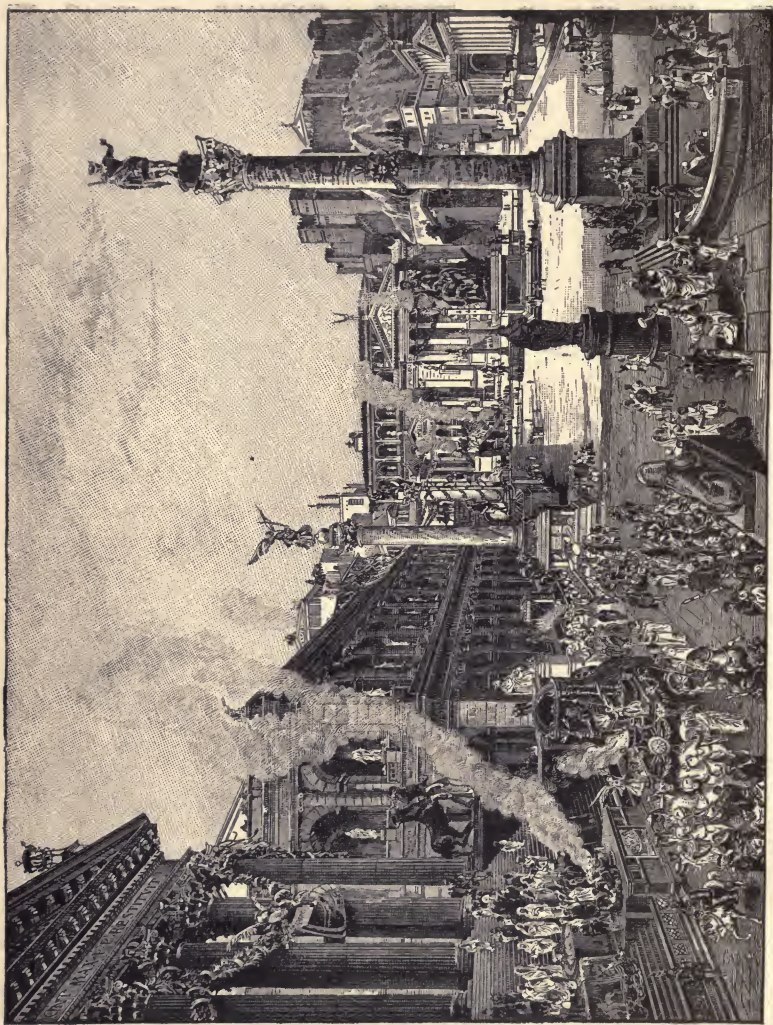




Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2007 with funding from
Microsoft Corporation





FIRST LATIN READINGS

BY

ROBERT ARROWSMITH, PH.D.

PROFESSOR OF GREEK AND LATIN, TEACHERS' COLLEGE, NEW YORK CITY

AND

GEORGE M. WHICHER, M.A.

INSTRUCTOR IN CLASSICS, PACKER COLLEGIATE INSTITUTE, BROOKLYN, N.Y.



NEW YORK .. CINCINNATI .. CHICAGO
AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY

COPYRIGHT, 1894, BY
AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY.

A. & W. FIRST LAT. READ.

73612

Printed by
William Ivison
New York, U. S. A.



760
A779

PA 2095
A78
1894
MAIN

INTRODUCTORY NOTE.



THE present volume is put forth as an attempt at the partial solution of the vexed question of early reading material in Latin. The call for variety in the Latin authors read in American Preparatory Schools has recently been accentuated by the Report of the Committee on Secondary School Studies, presented to the National Educational Association in 1893. The objections to the exclusive use of Caesar's Commentaries as an introduction to the Latin language are set forth at length in that Report, and are so well known that a repetition of them here is not necessary.

The opinion held by many teachers that, as now used, Caesar's great work is out of its proper relation to the scheme of secondary education does not conflict with the recognition of the important place occupied by the Commentaries in the study of the language, history, and literature of Rome. It cannot be maintained that there is general agreement among teachers in this matter. But whether the object is to enrich or to rearrange the present scheme of Latin readings, or merely to provide a more gradual introduction to the Commentaries, there is a wide demand for some change from the inherited limitations in our schools, and the greatest obstacles in the way of any changes for the better are gradually giving way. Of these, the most formidable to the minds of some is the possible substitution of authors outside the confines of the classical period. It is held that a departure, in however small degree, from classical usage is most detrimental to the acquisition of that "classical style," which is considered the *summum bonum* in the teaching of Latin.

If, however, the student's introduction to the literature of the Romans is to arouse a desire for further acquaintance with that literature, the material offered him should be attractive in itself, and of enough variety to sustain his interest. If he is to appreciate the beauties of language and construction, he should be equipped with the widest range of thought, vocabulary, and construction possible. He should be made to feel that his highest end is to gain, not alone a mastery of the mechanism of the language, but an insight into the thought and life of a people which contributed so largely to our present civilization—to study *what* is said not solely *how* it is said.

It is on these lines that the editors have attempted to construct this book. The selections have been carefully made with reference to their difficulty, their interest as literature, and, in great part, their relation to Roman life and customs. They are in all cases episodes of sufficient length to acquaint the student with the author's vocabulary and construction. In the use of this volume, the student should be urged to consult the works of reference indicated in the notes, and encouraged to observe from his own reading all matters which throw light on the stories of Rome and illustrate the similarities or contrasts in constructions and expressions in English and Latin. The aid thus given to an appreciation of English usage is evident, and is largely increased if the modern languages, and particularly German, can be drawn upon for purposes of comparison.

The grammatical references which accompany the text are not intended as a final arbitrary settlement of grammatical constructions. The fact that, in many instances, neither the makers of grammars nor the editors of texts agree among themselves in grammatical divisions and in the explanation of certain usages (*e.g.* the uses of the ablative and certain subjunctives) emphasizes the danger of insisting too strongly on one interpretation to the exclusion of all others. Experience shows that the wisest method is to insure a comprehension of the essential use and general scope

of the case or mode, and then in specific instances to encourage the greatest, instead of the least, variety of interpretation. When teachers and grammarians and editors are frequently unable to reach a common ground of agreement, over-refining and arbitrary classification can be but barren in results to the pupil.

The vocabulary, as far as possible, has been prepared with the aim of leading the student to appreciate first the primary meaning of the word and to trace its development through its secondary and derived significations. In the case of compound verbs, this has been done by placing all compounded forms under the simple verb, where the original verb value may be more readily traced.

In the case of variations in the text, those readings have been selected which seemed most helpful to the student. No changes whatever have been made in the language of the author, but in some cases, especially in the selections from Cicero and Livy, omissions have been made to avoid the introduction of undesirable matter or quotations from the Greek.

In a book intended for beginners, it has seemed best to have the spelling and assimilation of all the texts conform to one standard. With the exception of a very few words, the excellent *Elementary Latin Dictionary* of Dr. Charlton T. Lewis has been followed, as being accessible to most teachers and students. For the same reasons all quantities, especially 'hidden quantities,' have, except in the case of obvious errors, been marked by the same guide. At the present stage of the study, the quantities assigned must necessarily, in many cases, be tentative and subject to correction. Even in such quantities as are definitely settled, the great difficulty of securing absolute accuracy is evident, and corrections in this as well as in all other points will be gratefully received.

The editors wish to acknowledge their indebtedness to Professors Peck and Egbert, of Columbia College, to Dr. Knapp, of Barnard College, and to Professor Lodge, of Bryn Mawr, for many suggestions and for their services in the ungrateful task of proof reading; to Professor Lodge for

early proof sheets of his revision of Gildersleeve's *Latin Grammar*; and to Dr. Knapp, who has placed the results of his long study of Gellius at their disposal. These gentlemen, however, are not responsible for any misstatements or errors.

While conscious of the defects which will be found in this volume, the editors trust that it may nevertheless have some small part in bringing about that broader view of the province of Latin teaching, which regards the language not as material for mental training alone, but as an essential part of the world's literature, and as a most important agent in securing the broadest culture and widest human sympathy.

ROBERT ARROWSMITH.
GEORGE M. WHICHER.

August, 1894.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.



EUTROPIUS. <i>Breviarium.</i>	PAGE
BOOK I. Founding of Rome	13
Expulsion of the Kings	15
War with Tarquin	16
Coriolanus. Cincinnatus	19
The Gauls at Rome	20
BOOK II. Corvinus	21
Wars with the Samnites	22
War with Pyrrhus	23
First Punic War	25
The Heroism of Regulus	26
BOOK III. Second Punic War. Battle of Cannae	28
Scipio	30
BOOK IV. Third Punic War. Destruction of Carthage	31
BOOK V. Mithridates	32
BOOK VI. Catiline's Conspiracy	33
Caesar conquers Gaul. Civil War	35
Conquest and Death of Pompey	36
Death of Caesar	37
BOOK VII. Rise of Octavianus	39
Philippi	40
Antony and Cleopatra. Reign of Augustus	41

CORNELIUS NEPOS. <i>De Viris Inlustribus.</i>		PAGE
Miltiades		43
Themistocles		45
Aristides		55
Hamilcar		56
Hannibal		58
Cato		67
Atticus		69
CAESAR. <i>De Bello Gallico.</i>		
BOOK II. Campaign against the Nervii		76
BOOK III. War with the Veneti		84
BOOK IV. First Invasion of Britain		91
BOOK V. Second Invasion of Britain		101
Two Brave Rivals		110
BOOK VI. Customs of the Gauls		111
Customs of the Germans		116
The Hercynian Forest		118
BOOK I. The German Manner of Fighting		120
BOOK IV. Description of the Suebi		120
The Gauls' Love of Gossip		121
AULUS GELLIUS. <i>Noctes Atticae.</i>		
BOOK I. Fabricius and the Samnite Gold		123
Socrates and Xanthippe		123
The Sibylline Books		123
Papirius Praetextatus		124
BOOK II. The Difference		125
BOOK III. The Meaning of the Palm		125
Pyrrhus and the Poisoner		126
BOOK IV. Scipio's Haughty Spirit		127
BOOK V. Bucephalus		128
Hannibal's Witty Answer		129
The Roman Crowns		129

AULUS GELLIUS— <i>continued.</i>		PAGE
BOOK VI.	The Sacredness of Roman Oaths	132
BOOK VII.	A Snake Story	134
	Some Early Libraries	134
BOOK IX.	Some Barbarous Superstitions	135
	How Corvinus got his Name	136
BOOK X.	Claudia's Impudence	137
	The Ring Finger	138
	War or Peace?	139
	The Ages of Man	139
BOOK XV.	A Strange Death	140
	Second Sight	140
	The White Deer	141
CICERO. <i>De Natura Deorum.</i>		
BOOK II.	The Gods appear to Men	143
	Other Proofs of Divine Existence	144
	The Deities	145
	The Wonders of the Universe	147
BOOK III.	The Gods do not always Punish	148
<i>De Divinatione.</i>		
BOOK I.	Divination	149
	Augury. Portents. Dreams	150
LIVY. <i>Historiae.</i>		
BOOK I.	Kings of Alba Longa	152
	Romulus and Remus	153
	Hercules and Cacus	156
	Reign of Numa	158
BOOK II.	Horatius at the Bridge	160
	The Gauls at Rome	161
NOTES		167
VOCABULARY		211

SUGGESTIONS TO THE STUDENT.

IN beginning the reading of Latin the student meets certain difficulties which do not present themselves so prominently in his own language, and which he must master in order to gain the power of reading intelligently and readily. The chief of these difficulties are (1) the variety of meanings which may be expressed by the same case forms, instead of by prepositions, as in English; (2) the similarity of certain case endings; and (3) the order of words in the Latin sentences.

The same features may be seen to some extent in English. The word *him* has two distinct uses, as may be seen by completing the sentence "Bring *him* —" in two different ways; and, until the idea is completed, the mind, consciously or unconsciously, must hold the interpretation in suspense. If this principle, which is still more prominent in the Latin sentence, is thoroughly grasped and applied, the first difficulty will be much decreased. The first step, then, should be to understand the chief meanings of the different cases and modes, and the second to keep these meanings in mind in reading until some other word helps to decide which one of them to select.

The second difficulty is rare in English, owing to the almost complete absence of case endings, except in pronouns, where the same form serves for the direct and for the indirect object. A glance at the Latin declensions shows that similarity in forms occurs chiefly between the nominative and accusative, and between the dative and ablative. The case is to be decided as before, by the sense when completed.

The difficulties arising from the order of words are greater in appearance than in reality. The usual order of subject, verb, and object is often overthrown even in English, in poetry and in ordinary conversation, where there is a tendency to obtain emphasis by placing parts of the sentence in unusual positions; e.g. "*That* I like," instead of "I like *that*," "a sailor bold," etc. In Latin, the greater flexibility of the language allows a much wider application of this principle, which is of great assistance in determining the full meaning of the sentence. Examining the opening sentence

on page 13, "Romanum imperium . . . a Romulo exordium habet," we can trace clearly the reasons for the order of words. The author, beginning his work on the history of *Rome*, naturally places the leading idea of the book in the most prominent position: "the ROMAN Empire";—"Imperium Romanum" would lay most stress on *imperium*: "the ROMAN EMPIRE." So also the important fact is not that the empire had an *origin*, but that it had its origin in ROMULUS, which is indicated by the position of *a Romulo*. Attention to these details of order is of the greatest value in understanding the author's point of view, and therefore the spirit of his writings. Difficulties in the order of words may best be overcome by a literal translation, which will often develop the meaning, even though in awkward English. But throughout all the operations by which we try to arrive at the meaning, it must be borne in mind that the chief aim is *not* to translate the words into English, but to *understand the thought in Latin*; and this power of *feeling* the Latin thought will come surely, even if slowly at first, by close attention to the structure of the sentence.

In studying the grammatical references which accompany the text the student will sometimes find that the form or construction treated may be explained according to other principles than those referred to. In some cases the Notes call his attention to this possibility, and he will find it of great profit and interest to discover the changes in sense which are thus developed.

The Vocabulary is so arranged that compound verbs are found once in their proper alphabetical position, but without translation, and again under the simple verb. So, for instance, the meanings of *conficio* will be found only under *facio*. This is done in order that the student may see how the derived, and sometimes apparently unconnected, uses of a verb are really connected with its original meaning.

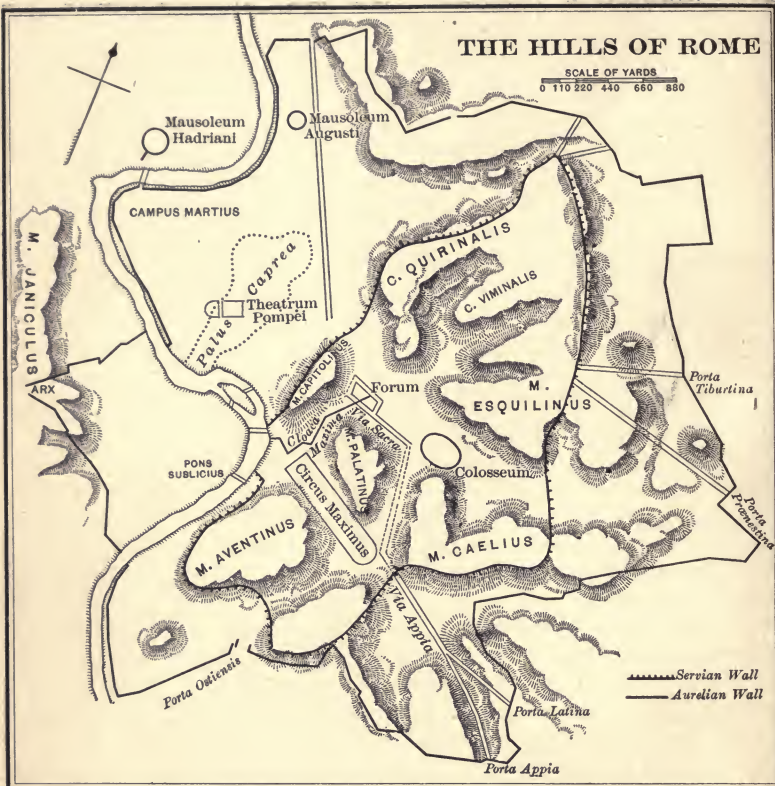
The Notes are intended not to explain all constructions and allusions found in the text, but principally to call attention to important points which the student may follow out independently, in the works recommended and in his own observation of similarities in thought and usage in English. Particularly, in reading the selections contained in this book, he should draw as widely as possible on his outside reading, on pictures and descriptions, and on his own observation, in order to gain a real appreciation of the interest which Rome and Roman things have always had for educated men.

The grammatical references in the footnotes are to the Latin Grammars in most common use; those to Harkness being in full-face type, (300); those to Allen & Greenough in plain type, (300); and those to Gildersleeve, last edition, 1894, in italics, (300).



THE HILLS OF ROME

SCALE OF YARDS
0 110 220 440 660 880



The original Latin city comprised only the Palatine and a small portion of the surrounding territory. The Etruscans inhabited the Caelian Hill, and extended toward the Esquiline. The Sabine town occupied the Quirinal, which was originally connected with the Capitoline, on which was the Sabine citadel, by a ridge sloping toward the Forum and the Campus Martius. Ancus Marcius added to the city the Aventine, and built a fortress on the Janiculum. Servius Tullius added the Viminal and Esquiline, and inclosed the seven hills with a line of fortifications, of which one portion is still traceable. The ridge connecting the Capitoline and Quirinal was a barrier which cut the town in two. The only means of communication between the two halves of the city, when its population had reached nearly two million inhabitants, were the narrow strip of land between the Capitoline and the river and a lane ten feet wide crossing the ridge. To relieve the pressure, this ridge was cut away by the Emperor Trajan, in whose Forum on the site of the excavations stands the well-known 'Trajan's Column,' 140 feet high, 'erected to show to posterity how high was the mountain leveled by the Emperor.' The business portion of the modern city occupies the Campus Martius, its main artery, the famous 'Corso,' following the line of the ancient street shown on the plan. See Lanciani, *Ancient Rome*, p. 86.

EUTROPIUS.

BREVIARIUM.

BOOK I.

Founding of Rome. Rape of the Sabines.



HUT-URN.

(Vase in British Museum.)

1. Rōmānum imperium, quō¹ neque ab
beginning any exōrdiō ullum ferē minus, neque incrē-
so many mentis² tōtō orbe³ amplius hūmāna potest
 memoria recordārī, ā Rōmulō exōrdium
 habet, quī Rhēae Silviae, Vestālis virginis,
 filius et (quantum putātus est) Mārtis,
 cum Remō frātre unō partū ēditus est.

Is cum inter pāstōrēs latrōcinārētur,⁴ octo-
 decim annōs⁵ nātus, urbem exiguam in Palātīnō mōntē cōstituit,
 XI. Kal. Māiās,⁶ Olympiadis sextae annō tertiō. B.C.
753.

2. Conditā cīvitāte,⁷ quam ex nōmine suō Rōmam vocāvit,
 haec ferē ēgit. Multitūdinem finitimōrum in cīvitātem recēpit,
 centum ex seniōribus lēgit, quōrum cōnsiliō⁸ omnia ageret,⁹ quōs
 senātōrēs nōmināvit propter senectūtem. Tum, cum uxōrēs ipse
 et populus suus nōn habērent,¹⁰ invītāvit ad spectāculum lūdōrum

Special Study. — Note uses of the ablative: Roman dates.

¹ 417: 247: 398.

² 424: 253: 397.

³ 425, II, 2: 258, f, 2: 387.

⁴ 521, 2: 325: 585.

⁵ 379: 256: 336.

⁶ 642-4: 376: *Appendix.*

⁷ 431: 255: 409.

⁸ 420: 248, 8: 401.

⁹ 497, 1: 317, 2: 630.

¹⁰ 517: 326: 586.

vīcīnās urbī Rōmae nātiōnēs, atque eārum virginēs rapuit. Com-
mōtis bellīs propter raptārum iniūriam, Caenīnēsēs vīcit, Antem-
nātēs, Crustumīnōs, Sabīnōs, Fīdēnātēs, Vēientēs. Haec omnia
oppida urbem cingunt. Et cum ortā subitō tempestāte nōn com-
pāruisset, annō rēgnī tricēsīmō septīmō ad deōs trānsisse crēditus
est et cōsecrātus. Deinde Rōmae² per quīnōs diēs senātōrēs
imperāvērunt et hīs rēgnantibus annus ūnus complētus est.

B.C.
716.

Growth of the city.

B.C.
715.

3. Postea Numa Pompilius rex creatus est, qui bellum quidem
nullum gessit, sed non minus civitati,³ quam Romulus, profuit.
Nam et leges Romanis⁴ moresque constituit, qui consuetudine
proliorum iam latrones ac semibarbari putabantur, et annum
descripsit in decem menses, prius sine aliqua supputatione
confusum, et infinita Romae sacra ac templa con-
stituit. Morbo decessit quadragesimo tertio im-
perii anno.



MILIARIUM.

B.C.
678.

4. Huic successit Tullus Hostilius. Hic bella
reparavit, Albanos vicit, qui ab urbe Roma du-
decimo milia⁵ sunt, Vientes et Fidenates, quo-
rum alii sexto milia⁵ absunt ab urbe Roma, alii
octavo decimo, bello superavit, urbem ampliavit
adiecto Caelio monte. Cum triginta et duos
annos regnasset,⁶ fulmine ictus cum domo sua
arsit.

B.C.
640.

5. Post hunc Ancus Marcius, Numae ex filia nepos, suscepit
imperium. Contra Latinos dimicavit, Aventinum montem civi-

Special Study.— Ablative: locative.

¹ 534, 1: 330, b: 528.

² 425, II: 258, c, 2: 411.

³ 386: 228: 346.

⁴ 384, 4, n. 2: 235: 345.

⁵ 425, II, 2, n. 2: 258, 4, f: 385, n.

⁶ 235: 128, a: 131, 1.



LIBRARY
OF THE
UNIVERSITY
OF CALIFORNIA



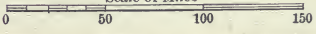
MAP OF
ROME
AND VICINITY

East from 14 Greenwich 16 18 20



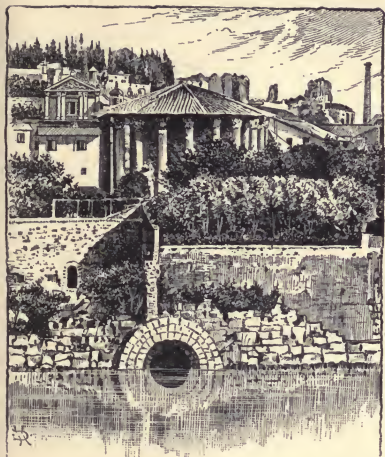
ITALY

Scale, $\frac{1}{6,000,000}$
Scale of Miles





tātī adiēcit et Iāniculum, apud ōstium Tiberis cīvitātem suprā mare sextō decimō mīliārīō ab urbe Rōmā condidit. Vicēsimo quartō annō imperii morbō periit.



CLOACA MAXIMA, SUPPOSED TEMPLE OF VESTA, AND RUINS OF THE PALATINE.

6. Deinde rēgnum Priscus ^{B.O. 616.} Tarquinius accēpit. Hīc numerum senātōrum duplicāvit, circum Rōmae aedificāvit, lūdōs Rōmānōs instituit, quī ad nostram memoriā permanent. Vicit idē etiam Sabīnōs et nōn parum agrōrum,¹ sublātum iisdem,² urbis Rōmae territoriō adiūxit, prīmusque triumphāns urbem intrāvit. Mūrōs fēcit et cloacās, Capitōlium incohāvit. Tricēsimo octāvō imperii annō per³

Ancī filiōs occīsus est, rēgis ēius cui ipse successerat.

Census. Expulsion of the kings.

7. Post hunc Servius Tullius suscēpit imperium, genitus ex ^{B.O. 578.} nōbilī fēminā, captīvā tamen et ancillā. Hīc quoque Sabīnōs subēgit, mōntēs trēs, Quirīnālem, Viminālem, Ēsquilinum, urbī adiūxit, fossās circā mūrū dūxit. Prīmus omnium cēnsū ordīnāvit, quī adhūc per orbem terrārum incōgnitus erat. Sub eō Rōma, omnibus in cēnsū delātis, habuit capitum LXXXIII. mīlia cīvium Rōmānōrum cum iīs, quī in agrīs erant. Occīsus

Special Study. — Dative of separation.

¹ 397, 4: 216, 4: 369.

² 385, II, 2: 229: 345, R.

³ 415, I, 1, N.: 246, b: 401, end.

est scelere generi sui Tarquini Superbi, filii eius regis, cui ipse successerat, et filiae, quam Tarquinius habebat uxorem.

B.C. 534. 8. Lūcius Tarquinius Superbus, septimus atque ultimus regum, Volscōs, quae gens ad Campāniam euntibus¹ nōn longē ab urbe est, vicit, Gabiōs civitatem² et Suessam Pōmētiam subēgit, cum Tūscis pācem fēcit, et templum Iovī in Capitōliō aedificāvit. Postea Ardeam oppugnāns, in octāvō decimō miliariō ab urbe positam civitatem, imperium perdidit. Nam cum filius eius, et ipse Tarquinius iūnior, nōbilissimam fēminam Lucretiam, eandemque³ pudicissimam, Collātīnī uxorem, stuprasset, eaque de iniuriā maritō et patrī et amīcis quæta fuisset, in omniū cōspectū sē occidit. Propter quam causam Brūtus, parēns et ipse B.C. 510. Tarquini, populum concitāvit et Tarquiniō⁴ adēmit imperium. Mox exercitus quoque eum, quī civitatem Ardeam cum ipsō rēge oppugnābat, reliquit; veniēnsque ad urbem rēx portīs clausīs exclūsus est, cumque imperasset annōs quattuor et vīgintī cum uxōre et liberis suis fūgit. Ita Rōmae regnātum est⁵ per septem regēs annīs⁶ ducentis quadrāgintā tribus, cum adhūc Rōma, ubi plūrimum, vix usque ad quīntum decimum miliarium possidēret.

Consuls. War with Tarquin.

B.C. 509. 9. Hinc cōsulēs coepere prō unō rēge duo hāc causā creārī, ut, si unus malus esse voluisset,⁷ alter eum habēns potestātem similem coerceret.⁸ Et placuit nē imperium longius quam annum habērent,⁹ nē per diūturnitatem potestātis insolentiōrēs redderentur,⁸ sed civīlēs semper essent, quī sē post annum scīrent¹⁰

Special Study. — Subjunctive of purpose : accusative and ablative of time.

¹ 384, 4, n. 3: 235, b: 353.

² 363: 184: 321, r.

³ 451, 3: 195, e: 310.

⁴ 385, II, 2: 229: 345, r.

⁵ 301: 146, d: 208, 2.

⁶ 379, 1: 256, 2, b: 393, r. 2.

⁷ 509, n. 3: 307, f: 596, 2.

⁸ 497: 317: 545, 1.

⁹ 498, I: 331: 546.

¹⁰ 517: 320, e: 633.

futūrōs esse prīvātōs. Fuērunt igitur annō primō ab expulsīs¹ rēgibus cōsulēs L. Iūnius Brūtus, quī māximē ēgerat, ut Tar-

quinius pellerētur,² et Tarquinius Collātīnus, marītus Lucrētiae. Sed Tarquiniō Collātīnō³ statim sublāta est dīgnitās. Placuerat enim, nē quisquam in urbe manēret,⁴ quī Tarquinius vocārētur.⁵ Ergō acceptō omnī patrimōniō suō ex urbe migrāvit et locō ipsius factus est L. Valerius Pūblicola cōsul.

10. Commōvit tamen bellum urbī⁶ Rōmae rēx Tarquinius, quī fuerat expulsus, et collēctīs multīs gentibus, ut in rēgnum posset restitui, dīmicāvit. In primā pūgnā

Brūtus cōsul et Ārūns, Tarquiniī filius, in vicem sē occidērunt, Rōmānī tamen ex eā-pūgnā victōrēs recessērunt. Brūtum Rōmānae mātrōnae, dēfēnsōrem pudicitiae suae, quasi commūnem patrem, per annum lūxērunt. Valerius Pūblicola Sp. Lucrētium Tricipitīnum conlēgam sibi fēcit, Lucrētiae patrem, quō morbō mortuō, iterum Horātium Pulvillum conlēgam sibi sūmpsit. Ita primus annus quīnque cōsulēs habuit, cum Tarquinius Collātīnus urbe cessisset propter nōmen, Brūtus in proeliō perisset, Sp. Lucrētius morbō mortuus esset.

Special Study. — Subjunctive by attraction.

¹ 549, 5, N. 2 : 292, a : 325, R. 3.

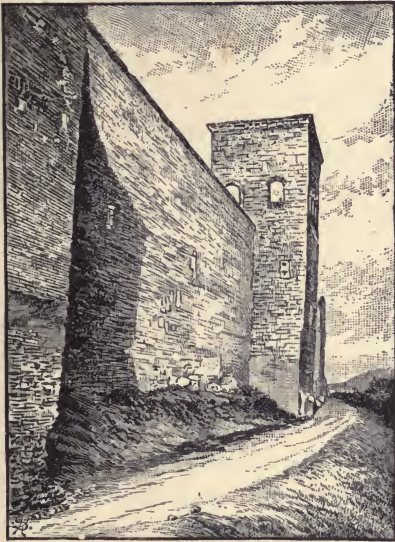
² 501, II : 332 : 553.

³ 385, II, 2 : 229 : 345, R.

⁴ 498, I : 331 : 546.

⁵ 529, II : 342 : 663, 1.

⁶ 386 : 228 : 347.



ROMAN WALL.



Further attempts of Tarquin.

B.C. 50S. 11. Secundō quoque annō iterum Tarquinius, ut reciperētur in rēgnum, bellum Rōmānīs intulit, auxilium eī ferente Porsenā, Tūsciae rēge, et Rōmam paene cēpit. Vērūm tum quoque vīctus est. Tertiō annō post rēgēs exāctōs¹ Tarquinius, cum suscipī nōn posset in rēgnum, neque eī Porsena, quī pācem cum Rōmānīs fēcerat, auxilium praestāret, Tūsculum² sē contulit, quae cīvītās nōn longē ab urbe est, atque ibi per quattuordecim annōs prīvātus cum uxōre cōsensuit. Quartō annō post rēgēs exāctōs, cum Sabīnī Rōmānīs bellum intulissent, vīcti sunt, et dē hīs triumphātum est. Quīnto annō L. Valerius ille, Brūtī conlēga et quater cōnsul, fātālīter mortuus est, adeō pauper, ut conlātīs ā populō nummīs sūmptum habuerit³ sepultūrae. Quem mātrōnae, sicut Brūtum, annum lūxērunt.

B.C. 501. 12. Nōnō annō post rēgēs exāctōs, cum gener Tarquiniī ad iniūriam socerī vindicandam⁴ ingentem conlēgisset exercitum, nova Rōmae dignitās est creāta, quae dictātūra appellātur, māior quam cōnsulātus. Eōdem annō etiam magister equitum factus est, quī dictātōrī obsequerētur.⁵ Neque quicquam similis potest dīcī quam dictātūra antīqua huic imperiī potestātī, quam nunc Tranquillitās Vestra habet, māximē cum Augustus quoque Octāviānus, dē quō postea dīcēmus, et ante eum C. Caesar sub dictātūrae nōmine atque honōre rēgnāverint.⁶ Dictātōr autem Rōmae prīmus fuit T. Larcus, magister equitum prīmus Sp. Cassius.

B.C. 494. 13. Sextō decimō annō post rēgēs exāctōs sēditiōnem populus Rōmae fēcīt, tamquam ā senātū atque cōsulibus premerētur.⁷ Tum et ipse sibi tribūnōs plēbis quasi propriōs iūdicēs et dēfēn-

Special Study. — Participle for abstract noun.

¹ 549, 5, N. 2: 292, a: 325, R. 3.

² 380, II: 258, b: 337.

³ 495, VI: 287, c, N.: 513.

⁴ 542, III, N. 2; 544, 1: 300: 427.

⁵ 497, 1: 317, 2: 630.

⁶ 517: 326: 586.

⁷ 513, II: 312: 602, 4.

sōrēs creāvit, per quōs contrā senātum et cōsulēs tūtus esse posset.

14. Sequentī annō Volscī contrā Rōmānōs bellum reparāvērunt, et victī aciē etiam Coriolōs cīvitātem, quam habēbant optimam, perdidērunt.

Coriolānus. Cincinnatus.

15. Octāvō decimō annō post rēgēs ēiectōs, expulsus ex urbe ^{B.C.} Q. Mārcius, dux Rōmānōrum, quī Coriolōs cēperat, Volscōrum ^{491.} cīvitātem, ad ipsōs Volscōs contendit irātus, et auxilia contrā Rōmānōs accēpit, Rōmānōsque saepe vīcit. Usque ad quīntum mīliārium urbis accessit, oppūgnāturus¹ etiam patriam, lēgātīs, quī pācem petēbant, repudiātīs, nisi ad eum māter Veturia et uxor Volumnia ex urbe vēnissent,² quārum flētū et dēprecātiōne superātus remōvit exercitum. Atque hīc secundus post Tarquinium fuit, quī dux contrā patriam suam esset.³

16. C. Fabiō et L. Virginiō cōsulibus trecentī nōbilēs hominēs, ^{B.C.} quī ex Fabiā familiā erant, contrā Vēientēs bellum sōlī suscēpē- ^{479.} runt, prōmittentēs senātuī et populō per sē omne certāmen implendum. Itaque profectī, omnēs nōbilēs et quī singulī māgnōrum exercituum ducēs esse debērent,³ in proeliō concidērunt. Ūnus omnīnō superfuit ex tantā familiā, quī propter aetātem puerilem dūcī nōn potuerat ad pūgnam. Post haec cēnsus in urbe habitus est et inventa sunt cīvium capita cxvii. milia cccxix.

17. Sequentī annō, cum in Algidō mōnte, ab urbe duodecimō ^{B.C.} fermē mīliārīō, Rōmānus obsiderētur exercitus, L. Quīntius Cin- ^{453.} cinnātus dictātor est factus, quī agrum quattuor iūgerūm⁴ possidēs manibus suīs colēbat. Is cum in opere et arāns esset inventus, sūdōre dētersō togam praetextam accēpit et caesis hostibus liberāvit exercitum.

Special Study. — Future participle in apodosis.

¹ 549, 3: 293, b, 3: 670, 4, (2).

³ 503, I: 320: 631, 2.

² 510: 308: 597

⁴ 52, 3: 40, e: 33, 4.

Decemvirs. Virginia. Gauls capture Rome.

B.C. 451. 18. Annō trecentēsīmō et alterō ab urbe conditā imperium cōsulāre cessāvit et prō duōbus cōsulibus decem factī sunt, quī summam potestātem habērent,¹ decemvirī nōminātī. Sed cum primō annō bene ēgissent, secundō ūnus ex iīs, Appius Claudius, Virginiī cūiusdam, quī honestīs iam stīpendiīs contrā Latīnōs in mōnte Algidō militārat,² filiā virginem corrumpere voluit; quam pater occīdit, nē stuprūm ā decemvirō sustinēret, et regressus ad militēs mōvit tumultum. Sublāta est decemvirīs³ potestās ipsīque damnātī sunt.

B.C. 396. 20. Post vīgintī deinde annōs Vēientānī rebellāvērunt. Dictātor contrā ipsōs mīssus est Furius Camillus quī primum eōs



TRIUMPH.

vicit aciē, mox etiam cīvitātem diū obsidēns cēpit, antīquissimā Ītalīae atque dītissimā. Post eam cēpit et Faliscōs, nōn minus nōbilem cīvitātem. Sed commōta est eī invidia, quasi praedam male dīvisisset, damnāsusque ob eam causam et expulsus cīvitāte.

Special Study. — Relative clauses of purpose.

¹ 497, 1: 317, 2: 630.

² 235: 128, a: 131, 1.

³ 385, II, 2: 229: 345, R. 1.

Statim Gallī Senonēs ad urbem vēnērunt, et victōs Rōmānōs ^{B.C.} undecimō mīliariō ā Rōmā apud flūmen Alliam secūtī etiam ^{390.} urbem occupārent. Neque dēfendī quicquam, nisi Capitōlium, potuit; quod cum diū obsēdissent et iam Rōmānī famē labōrārent, acceptō etiam aurō, nē Capitōlium obsidērent, recessērunt, sed ā Camillō, quī in vicinā cīvitāte exsulābat, Gallīs¹ superventum est² gravissimēque victī sunt. Posteā tamen etiam secūtus eōs Camillus ita cecīdit, ut et aurum, quod iīs datum fuerat, et omnia, quae cēperant, mīlitāria sīgna revocāret. Ita tertiō triumphāns urbem ingressus est et appellātus secundus Rōmulus, quasi et ipse patriae conditor.

BOOK II.

Corvinus.

6. Cēsus iterum habitus est. Et cum Latīnī, quī ā Rōmānīs subācti erant, mīlitēs praestāre nōllent,³ ex Rōmānīs tantum tīrōnēs lēctī sunt, factaeque legiōnēs decem, quī modus sexāgintā vel amplius armātōrum mīlia efficiēbat. Parvīs adhūc Rōmānīs rēbus,⁴ tanta tamen in rē mīlitārī virtūs erat. Quae cum profectae essent adversus Gallōs duce L. Fūriō, quīdam ex Gallīs ūnum ex ^{B.C.} Rōmānīs, quī esset⁵ optimus, prōvocāvit. Tum sē M. Valerius ^{349.} tribūnus mīlitum obtulit, et cum prōcessisset armātus, corvus eī suprā dextrum bracchium sēdit. Mox commīssā adversus Gallum pūgnā idem corvus ālīs et unguibus Gallī oculōs verberāvit, nē rēctum posset aspicere. Ita ā tribūnō Valeriō interfectus. Corvus nōn solum victōriam eī, sed etiam nōmen dedit. Nam

Special Study. — Impersonal passive.

¹ 384, 5: 230: 217.

³ 517: 326: 586.

² 301: 146, d: 208, 2.

⁴ 431: 255: 409.

⁵ 503, I: 320: 631, 2.

posteā idem Corvus est dictus. Āc propter hōc meritum annōrum trium et vīgintī cōsul est factus.

Wars with the Samnites.

B.C. 324. 8. Iam Rōmānī potentēs esse coepērunt. Bellum enim in centēsīmō et tricēsīmō ferē miliārīō ab urbe apud Samnītēs gerēbātur, quī mediī sunt inter Picēnum, Campāniam et Āpūliam. L. Papīrius Cūrsor cum honōre dictātōris ad id bellum profectus est. Quī cum Rōmam redīret, Q. Fabiō Māximō, magistrō equitum, quem apud exercitum reliquit, praecēpit, nē sē absente¹ pūgnāret. Ille occāsione repertā¹ fēlicissimē dīmīcāvit et Samnītēs dēlēvit. Ob quam rem ā dictātōre capitis² damnātus, quod sē vetante pūgnāsset,³ ingentī favōre militum et populī liberātus est, tantā Papīriō sēditione commōtā, ut paene ipse interficerētur.

B.C. 321. 9. Posteā Samnītēs Rōmānōs T. Veturiō et Sp. Postumiō cōsulibus ingentī dēdecōre vicērunt et sub iugum mīserunt. Pāx tamen ā senātū et populō solūta est, quae cum ipsīs propter necessitātem facta fuerat. Posteā Samnītēs victī sunt ā L. Papīriō cōsule, septem mīlia eōrum sub iugum mīssa. Papīrius pīmus dē Samnītibus triumphāvit. Eō tempore Ap. Claudius cēnsor aquam Claudiam indūxit et viam Appiam strāvīt. Samnītēs reparātō bellō Q. Fabium Māximum vicērunt tribus mīlibus hominum occīsīs. Posteā, cum pater eī Fabius Māximus lēgātus⁴ datus fuisset, et Samnītēs vicit et plūrima ipsōrum oppida cēpit. Deinde P. Cornēlius Rūfīnus M. Curius Dentātus, ambō cōsulēs, cōntrā Samnītēs mīssī ingentibus proeliīs eōs cōnfēcēre. Tum bellum cum Samnītibus per annōs quadrāgintā novem āctum sustulērunt. Neque ūllus hostis fuit intrā Ītaliā, quī Rōmānam virtūtem magis fatīgāverit.

Special Study.— Subjunctive in informal indirect discourse.

¹ 431: 255: 409-410.

² 410, III, n. 2: 220, a: 378, 3.

³ 516: 321: 541.

⁴ 363: 184: 321.

War with Pyrrhus.

11. Eōdem tempore Tarentīnīs, quī iam in ūltimā Ītaliā sunt, bellum indictum est, quia lēgātīs Rōmānōrum iniūriam fēcissent.¹ Hī Pyrrhum, Ēpīrī rēgem, contrā Rōmānōs auxilium poposcērunt, quī ex genere Achillis originem trahēbat. Is mox ad Ītaliā vēnit, tumque primum Rōmānī cum trānsmarīnō hoste dīmīcāvērunt. Mīssus est contrā eum cōsul P. Valerius Laevīnus, quī cum explōrātōrēs Pyrrhī cēpisset, iussit eōs per castra dūcī, ostendī omnem exercitum, tumque dīmīttī, ut renūntiārent Pyrrhō, quaecumque ā Rōmānīs agerentur.² Commīssā mox pūgnā, cum iam Pyrrhus fugeret, elephantōrum auxiliō vīcit, quōs incōgnītōs³ Rōmānī expāvērunt. Sed nox proeliō finem dedit; Laevīnus tamen per noctem fūgit, Pyrrhus Rōmānōs mille octīngentōs cēpit eōsque summō honōre tractāvit, occīsōs sepelīvit. Quōs cum adversō vulnere⁴ et trucī vultū etiam mortuōs iacēre vīdisset, tulisse ad caelum manūs dīcitur cum hāc vōce: *sē tōtīus orbis dominum esse potuisse,*⁵ *sī tālēs sibi militēs contīgissent.*⁶



Pyrrhus returns the captives. They are disgraced.

12. Postēā Pyrrhus coniūctīs sibi Samnītibus, Lūcānīs, Bruttīīs Rōmam perrēxit, omnia ferrō ignīque vāstāvit, Campāniam populātus est atque ad⁷ Praeneste vēnit, mīliārīō ab urbe octāvō

Special Study. — Indirect questions.

¹ 516, II: 321: 541.

² 529, I: 334: 467.

³ 549, 5: 292, R.: 666.

⁴ 419, II: 251: 400.

⁵ 527, III, N. 2: 308, c; 336, 2:

597, R. 3; 650.

⁶ 510: 308: 597.

⁷ 380, II, 1: 258, b, N. 2: 337, 4.

decimō. Mox terrōre exercitūs, quī eum cum cōsule sequēbātur, in Campāniam sē recēpit. Lēgātī ad Pyrrhum dē redimendīs captīvīs mīssī ab eō honorificē susceptī sunt. Captīvōs sine pretiō Rōmam mīsīt. Ūnum ex lēgātīs Rōmānōrum, Fabricium, sic admīrātus, cum eum pauperem esse cōgnōvisset, ut quartā parte rēgnī prōmissā sollicitāre voluerit, ut ad sē trānsīret,¹ contemptusque est ā Fabriciō. Quārē cum Pyrrhus Rōmānōrum ingentī admīrātiōne tenerētur, lēgātum mīsīt, quī pācem aequīs condiciōnibus peteret, praecipuum virum, Cīneam nōmine, ita ut Pyrrhus partem Ītaliae, quam iam armīs occupāverat, obtinēret.²

13. Pāx displicuit remandātumque Pyrrhō est ā senātū eum cum Rōmānīs, nisi ex Ītaliā recessisset, pācem habēre nōn posse. Tum Rōmānī iussērunt captīvōs omnēs, quōs Pyrrhus reddiderat, infāmēs habērī, quod armātī capī potuissent,³ nec ante eōs ad veterem statum revertī, quam bīnōrum hostium occīsōrum spolia retulissent.⁴ Ita lēgātus Pyrrhī reversus est. Ā quō cum quaereret Pyrrhus, quālem Rōmam comperisset, Cīneās dīxit rēgum sē patriam vīdisse; scilicet tālēs illīc ferē omnēs esse, quālis ūnus Pyrrhus apud Ēpīrum et reliquam Graeciam putārētur.

Fabricius rejects an offer to poison Pyrrhus. Pyrrhus is conquered.

Mīssī sunt contrā Pyrrhum ducēs P. Sulpicius et Decius Mūs cōsulēs. Certāmine commīssō Pyrrhus vulnerātus est, elephantī interfectī, vīgintī mīlia caesa hostium, et ex Rōmānīs tantum quīnque mīlia; Pyrrhus Tarentum fugātus.

14. Interiectō annō contrā Pyrrhum Fabricius est mīssus, qui prius inter lēgātōs sollicitārī nōn poterat quartā rēgnī parte prō-

Special Study. — Temporal clauses with *antequam*.

¹ 498, 1: 331: 546.

² 497, II: 319, b: 552, R. 3.

³ 516: 321: 541.

⁴ 520: 327: 577.

mīssā. Tum, cum vīcīna castra ipse et rēx habērent, medicus Pyrrhī nocte ad eum vēnit, prōmittēns venēnō sē Pyrrhum occīsūrum, sī sibi aliquid pollicērētur. Quem Fabricius vinctum redūcī iussit ad dominum Pyrrhōque dīcī quae contrā caput ēius medicus spondisset.¹ Tum rēx admīrātus eum dīxisse fertur: “*Ille est Fabricius, quī difficilius ab honestāte quam sōl ā cursū suō āvertī potest.*” Tum rēx ad Siciliam profectus est. Fabricius vīctīs Lūcānīs et Samnītibus triumphāvit.

Cōsulēs deinde M. Curius Dentātus et Cornēlius Lentulus ^{B.C. 275.} adversum Pyrrhum mīssī sunt. Curius contrā eum pūgnāvit, exercitum ēius cecidit, ipsum Tarentum fugāvit, castra cēpit. Eā diē caesa hostium vīgintī tria mīlia. Curius in cōsulātū triumphāvit. Prīmus Rōmam elephantōs quattuor dūxit. Pyrrhus etiam ā Tarentō mox recessit et apud Argōs, Graeciae cīvitatē, occīsus est.

First Punic War.

18. Annō quadringentēsīmō septuāgēsīmō septimō, cum iam clārum urbis Rōmae nōmen esset, arma tamen extrā Ītaliā mōta nōn fuerant. Ut igitur cōgnōscerētur, quae cōpiae Rōmānōrum essent, cēnsus est habitus. Tum inventa sunt cīvium capita ducenta nōnāgintā duo mīlia trecenta trīgintā quattuor, quamquam ā conditā urbe numquam bella cessāssent.²

Et contrā Āfrōs bellum susceptum est prīmum Ap. Claudiō Q. ^{B.C. 264.} Fulviō cōsulibus. In Siciliā contrā eōs pūgnātum³ est et Ap. Claudius dē Āfrīs et rēge Siciliae Hierōne triumphāvit.

21. L. Mānliō Vulsōne M. Atiliō Rēgulō cōsulibus bellum in ^{B.C. 256.} Āfricā trānslātum est. Contrā Hamilcarem, Carthāginiēnsium ducem, in marī pūgnātum,³ vīctusque est. Nam perditīs sexāgintā

Special Study. — Accusative of limit of motion.

¹ 529, 1: 334: 467.

² 515, III, n. 1, 2): 313, g: 605, n.

³ 301, I: 146, d: 208, 2.

quattuor nāvibus retrō sē recēpit. Rōmānī vīgintī duās āmisērunt. Sed cum in Āfricā trānsissent, prīmam Clypeam, Āfricāe cīvitatē, in dēditionē accēpērunt. Cōsulēs usque ad Carthāginem prōcessērunt, multisque castellis vāstātis Mānlius victor Rōmam rediit et vīgintī septem mīlia captivōrum redūxit, Atīlius Rēgulus in Āfricā remānsit. Is contrā Āfrōs aciem instrūxit. Contrā trēs Carthāginiēnsium ducēs dīmicans victor fuit, decem et octō mīlia hostium cecīdit, quīnque mīlia cum decem et octō elephantis cēpit, septuāgintā quattuor cīvitatēs in fidem accēpit. Tum victī Carthāginiēnsēs pācem ā Rōmānīs petivērunt. Quam cum Rēgulus nōllet nisi dūrissimīs condiōnibus¹ dare, Āfrī auxilium ā Lacedaemoniīs petivērunt. Et duce Xanthippō, quī ā Lacedaemoniīs mīssus fuerat, Rōmānōrum dux Rēgulus victus est ūltimā perniciē. Nam duo mīlia tantum ex omnī Rōmānō exercitū refūgērunt, quīngentī cum imperātōre Rēgulō captī sunt, trīgintā mīlia occīsa, Rēgulus ipse in catēnās coniectus.

The heroism of Regulus.

B.C. 250. 25. Post haec mala Carthāginiēnsēs Rēgulum ducem, quem cēperant, petiērunt, ut Rōmam proficiscerētur,² et pācem ā Rōmānīs obtinēret, ac permūtatiōnem captivōrum faceret. Ille Rōmam cum vēnisset, inductus in senātum nihil quasi Rōmānus ēgit, dixitque sē *ex illā diē, quā in potestātem Āfrōrum vēnisset,*³ *Rōmānum esse dēsīsse.* Itaque et uxōrem ā complexū remōvit, et senātūi suāsīt nē pāx cum Poenīs fieret²; *illōs enim frāctōs tot cāsibus spem nūllam habēre; sē tantī*⁴ *nōn esse, ut tot mīlia captivōrum propter ūnum sē et senem et paucōs, quī ex Rōmānīs*

Special Study. — Ablative absolute used for condition.

¹ 431, 3: 310, a: 593, 3.

² 498, 1: 331: 546.

³ 524: 336, 2: 650.

⁴ 405: 252, a: 380.

capti fuerant,¹ *redderentur*.² Itaque obtinuit. Nam *Āfrōs* pācem petentēs nūllus admīsit. Ipse Carthāginem rediit, offerentibusque Rōmānīs, ut eum Rōmae tenērent, negāvit *sē in eā urbe mānsūrum*,³ *in quā, postquam Āfrīs*⁴ *servierat*,¹ *dignitātem honesti cīvis habēre nōn posset*.⁵ Regressus igitur ad *Āfricam* omnibus suppliciīs exstinctus est.

Battle of Lilybaeum. Interchange of captives.

27. C. Lutātiō Catulō A. Postumiō Albīnō cōsulibus, annō ^{B.C.} 242. belli Pūnici vīcēsīmō et tertiō Catulō bellum contrā *Āfrōs* commīssum est. Profectus est cum trecentīs nāvibus in Siciliam; *Āfrī* contrā ipsum quadringentās parāvērunt. Numquam in mari tantīs cōpiīs pūgnātum est. Lutātius Catulus nāvem aeger ascendit; vulnerātus enim in pūgnā superiōre fuerat. Contrā Lilybaeum, cīvitātem Siciliae, pūgnātum est ingentī virtūte⁶ × Rōmānōrum. Nam LXIII. Carthāginiēnsium nāvēs captae sunt, cxxv. dēmersae, xxxii. mīlia hostium capta, xiii. mīlia occīsa, infīnitum aurī, argentī, praedae in potestātem Rōmānōrum redāctum. Ex classe Rōmānā xii. nāvēs dēmersae. Pūgnātum est vi. × *Īdūs Mārtiās*. Statim pācem Carthāginiēnsēs petivērunt tribūtaque est hīs pāx. Captivī Rōmānōrum, quī tenēbantur ā Carthāginiēnsibus, redditī sunt. Etiam Carthāginiēnsēs petivērunt, ut redimī eōs captīvōs liceret,⁷ quōs ex *Āfrīs* Rōmānī tenēbant. Senātus iussit sine pretiō eōs dari, quī in publicā cūstōdiā essent; quī autem ā privātīs tenērentur, ut pretiō dominīs redditō Carthāginem redirent atque id pretium ex fiscō magis quam ā Carthāginiēnsibus solveretur.⁷

Special Study. — Substantive clauses.

¹ 524, 2, 2): 336, d: 628, R.

² 500: 319, 1: 552.

³ 537: 288: 287.

⁴ 385: 227: 346.

⁵ 524: 336, 2: 650.

⁶ 419, III: 248: 399.

⁷ 498, 1: 331: 546.

BOOK III.

Second Punic War.

7. M. Minuciō Rūfō P. Cornēliō cōsulibus Histrīs bellum inlātum est, quia latrōcinātī nāvibus Rōmānōrum fuerant, quae frūmenta exhibēbant, perdomitīque sunt omnēs. Eōdem annō ^{B.C.} _{218.} bellum Pūnicum secundum Rōmānīs inlātum est per Hannibalem, Carthāginiēnsium ducem, quī Saguntum, Hispāniae cīvitātem Rōmānīs amīcam, oppūgnāre aggressus est, annum agēns vicēsimum aetātis, cōpiīs congregātīs CL. mīlium. Huic Rōmānī per lēgātōs dēnūntiāvērunt, ut bellō abstinēret. Is lēgātōs admittēre nōluit. Rōmānī etiam Carthāginem mīsērunt, ut mandārētur Hannibalī,¹ nē bellum contrā sociōs populī Rōmānī gereret. Dūra respōnsa ā Carthāginiēnsibus data sunt. Saguntīnī intereā famē victī sunt, captīque ab Hannibale ūltimīs poenīs adficiuntur. Bellum Carthāginiēnsibus indictum est.

8. Tum P. Cornēlius Scīpiō cum exercitū in Hispāniam profectus est, Ti. Semprōnius in Siciliam. Hannibal relictō in Hispāniā frātre Hasdrubale Pŷrēnaeum trānsiit. Alpēs, adhūc eā parte inviās, sibi patefecit. Trāditur ad Ītaliā LXXX. mīlia peditum, x. mīlia equitum, septem et xxx. elephantōs addūxisse. Intereā multī Ligurēs et Gallī Hannibalī sē coniūnxērunt. Semprōnius Gracchus cōgnitō ad Ītaliā Hannibalis adventū ex Siciliā exercitum Arīminum trāiēcit.

Hannibal's great victories. Battle of Cannae.

9. P. Cornēlius Scīpiō Hannibalī prīmus occurrit. Commīssō proeliō, fugātīs suīs ipse vulnerātus in castra rediit. Semprōnius

Special Study. — Dative with impersonal passive.

¹ 301 : 230 : 217.

Gracchus et ipse cōfligit apud Trebiam amnem. Is quoque vincitur. Hannibalī multī sē in Ītaliā dēdidērunt. Inde ad Tūsciam veniēns Hannibal Flāminiō cōsulī occurrit. Ipsum Flāminium interēmit; Rōmānōrum xxv. mīlia caesa sunt, cēterī diffūgērunt. Mīssus adversus Hannibalem postea ā Rōmānīs Q. Fabius Māximus. Is eum differendō¹ pūgnam ab impetū frēgit, mox inventā occāsiōne vīcit.

10. Quīngētēsīmō et quadrāgēsīmō annō ā conditā urbē L. Aemilius Paulus, P. Terentius Varrō contrā Hannibalem mittuntur Fabiōque succēdunt, quī abiēns ambō cōsulēs monuit, ut Hannibalem, callidum et impatientem ducem, nōn aliter vincerent,² quam proelium differendō.¹ Vērūm cum impatientiā Varrōnis cōsulis contrādicente alterō cōsule apud vīcum, quī ^{B.C.} Cannae appellātur, in Āpūliā pūgnātum esset, ambō cōsulēs ab ^{216,} Hannibale vincuntur. In eā pūgnā tria mīlia Āfrōrum pereunt; ^{Aug.} māgna pars dē exercitū Hannibalis sauciātur. Nullō tamen proeliō Pūnicō bellō Rōmānī gravius acceptī sunt. Perit enim in eō cōsul Aemilius Paulus, cōsulārēs aut praetōriī xx., senātōrēs captī aut occīsī xxx., nōbilēs virī ccc., mīlitum xl. mīlia, equitum iii. mīlia et quīngētī. In quibus malīs nēmō tamen Rōmānōrum pācis mentiōnem habēre dīgnātus est. Servī, quod³ numquam ante, manūmīssī et mīlitēs factī sunt.

11. Post eam pūgnam multae Ītaliae cīvitātēs, quae Rōmānīs pāruerant, sē ad Hannibalem trānstulērunt. Hannibal Rōmānīs obtulit, ut captīvōs redimerent, respōsumque est ā senātū *eōs cīvēs nōn esse necessāriōs, quī cum armātī essent, capī potuissent.* Ille omnēs postea variīs suppliciīs interfēcit et trēs modiōs ānūlōrum aureōrum Carthāginem mīsit, quōs ex manibus equitum Rōmānōrum, senātōrum et mīlitum dētrāxerat.

Special Study. — Use of the gerund.

¹ 542, IV (1): 301, 1: 431.

² 498, 1: 331: 546.

³ 445, 7: 200, e, n.: 614, R. 2.

Successes in Spain. Scipio is recalled to Rome.

15. Intereā ad Hispāniās, ubi occīsīs duōbus Scīpiōnibus nūllus Rōmānus dux erat, P. Cornēlius Scīpiō mittitur, filius P. Scīpiōnis, quī ibidem bellum gesserat, annōs nātus quattuor et vīgintī, vir Rōmānōrum omnium et suā aetāte et posteriōre tempore ferē p̄mus. Is Carthāginem Hispāniae capit, in quā omne aurum, argentum et bellī apparātum Āfrī habēbant, nōbilissimōs quoque obsidēs, quōs ab Hispānīs accēperant. Māgōnem etiam, frātrem Hannibalis, ibidem capit, quem Rōmam cum aliīs mittit. Rōmae ingēns laetitia post hunc nūntium fuit. Scīpiō Hispānōrum obsidēs parentibus reddidit; quārē omnēs ferē Hispānī ūnō animō ad eum trānsiērunt. Post quae Hasdrubalem, Hannibalis frātrem, vīctum¹ fugat et praedam m̄ximam capit.

B.C. 207. 18. Dēspērāns Hannibal Hispāniās contrā Scīpiōnem diūtius posse retinērī, frātrem suum Hasdrubalem ad Ītaliā cum omnibus cōpiīs ēvocāvit. Is veniēns eōdem itinere, quō etiam Hannibal vēnerat, ā cōsulibus Ap. Claudiō Nerōne et M. Liviō Salīnātōre apud Sēnam, Picēnī cīvitātem, in īnsidiās compositās incidit. Strēnuē tamen pūgnāns occīsus est; ingentēs eius cōpiae captae aut interfectae sunt, māgnū pondus aurī atque argentī Rōmam relātum est. Post haec Hannibal diffīdere iam dē bellī coepit ēventū. Rōmānīs ingēns animus accessit; itaque et ipsī ēvocāvērunt ex Hispāniā P. Cornēlium Scīpiōnem. Is Rōmam cum ingentī glōriā vēnit.

Scipio conquers in Africa. Peace is declared.

B.C. 205. 20. Annō quartō decimō posteāquam in Ītaliā Hannibal vēnerat, Scīpiō, quī multa in Hispāniā bene ēgerat, cōsul est factus et

Special Study. — Use of participle for co-ordinate verb.

¹ 549, 5: 292, R.: 664, R. 1, 2.

in Āfricam mīssus. Cui virō¹ dīvinum quiddam inesse exīstimābatur, adeō ut putārētur etiam cum nūminibus habere sermōnem. Is in Āfricā contrā Hannōnem, ducem Āfrōrum, pūgnat, exercitum eius interficit. Secundō proeliō castra capit cum quattuor mīlibus et quīngentīs mīlitibus, xi. mīlibus occīsīs. Syphācem, Numidiae rēgem, quī sē Āfrīs coniūxerat, capit et castra eius invādit. Syphāx cum nōbilissimīs Numidīs et infinitīs spoliīs Rōmam ab Scīpiōne mittitur. Quā rē auditā omnis ferē Ītalia Hannibalem dēserit. Ipse ā Carthāginiēnsibus redīre in Āfricam iubētur, quam Scīpiō vāstābat.

21. Ita annō septimō decimō ab Hannibale Ītalia liberāta est. Lēgātī Carthāginiēnsium pācem ā Scīpiōne petivērunt; ab eō ad senātum Rōmam mīssī sunt; quadrāgintā et quīnque diēbus² hīs indūtiae datae sunt, quousque Rōmam ire et regredī possent.³ Et xxx. mīlia pondō argentī ab hīs accepta sunt. Senātus ex arbitriō Scīpiōnis pācem iussit cum Carthāginiēnsibus fierī. Scīpiō hīs condiciōnibus dedit, *nē amplius quam trigintā nāvēs habērent, ut quīngenta mīlia pondō argentī darent, captīvos et perfugās redderent.*

BOOK IV.

Third Punic War. Carthage destroyed.

10. Tertium deinde bellum contrā Carthāginem suscipitur, ^{B.C.} sexcentēsimō et alterō ab urbe conditā annō, L. Mānliō Cēnsōrīnō ^{149.} et M. Mānliō cōsulibus, annō quīnquāgēsīmō primō postquam secundum Pūnicum trānsāctum erat. Hī profectī Carthāginem oppūgnāvērunt. Contrā eōs Hasdrubal, dux Carthāginiēnsium, dīmīcābat. Famea, dux alius, equitātūī Carthāginiēnsium prae-

Special Study. — Dative with compounds: ablative of time.

¹ 386: 228: 347.

² 379, 1: 256, 2, b: 393, R. 2.

³ 519, II, 2: 328: 572.

erat. Scīpiō tunc, Scīpiōnis Āfricānī nepōs, tribūnus ibi militābat. Hūius apud omnēs ingēns metus et reverentia erat. Nam et parātissimus ad dīmīcandum et cōsultissimus habēbātur. Itaque per eum¹ multa ā cōsulibus prōsperē gesta sunt, neque quicquam magis vel Hasdrubal vel Famea vitābant, quam contrā eam Rōmānōrum partem committere, ubi Scīpiō dīmīcāret.²

11. Per idem tempus Masinissa, rēx Numidārum, per annōs sexāgintā ferē amīcus populī Rōmānī, annō vitāe nōnāgēsīmō septimō mortuus quadrāgintā quattuor filiīs relictīs Scīpiōnem dīvīsōrem rēgnī inter filiōs suōs esse iussit.

B.C. 146. 12. Cum igitur clārum Scīpiōnis nōmen esset,³ iuvenis adhūc cōsul est factus et contrā Carthāginem mīssus. Is eam cēpit ac diruit. Spolia ibi inventa, quae variārum civitātum excidiīs Carthāgō conlēgerāt, et ōrnāmenta urbium civitātibus Siciliae, Ītaliae, Āfricae reddidit, quae sua recōgnōscēbant. Ita Carthāgō septingentēsīmō annō, quam condita erat, dēlēta est. Scīpiō nōmen, quod avus eius accēperat, meruit, scīlicet ut propter virtūtem etiam ipse Āfricānus iūnior vocārētur.

BOOK V.

Marius and Sulla. War with Mithridates.

B.C. 88. 4. Annō urbis conditae sexcentēsīmō sexāgēsīmō secundō prīmum Rōmae bellum civīle commōtum est, eōdem annō etiam Mithridāticum. Causam bellō civīli C. Marius sexiēs cōsul dedit. Nam cum Sullā cōsul contrā Mithridātēn gestūrus⁴ bellum, quī Asiā et Achāiā occupāverat, mitterētur, isque exercitum in Campāniā paulisper tenēret, ut bellī socialiis, de quō diximus, quod intrā Ītaliā gestum fuerat, reliquiae tolle-

Special Study. — Future participle denoting purpose.

¹ 415, I, 1, N. 1: 246, b: 401, R. 1.

³ 517: 326: 586.

² 529, II: 342: 629.

⁴ 549, 3: 293, b, 2: 670, 3.

rentur, Marius adfectāvit, ut ipse ad bellum Mithridāticum mitteretur.¹ Quā rē Sulla commōtus cum exercitū ad urbem vēnit. Illīe, contrā Mariū et Sulpiciū dīmīcāvit. Prīmus urbem Rōmam armātus ingressus est, Sulpiciū interfecit, Mariū fugāvit, atque ita cōsulibus ōrdinātīs in futūrum annum Cn. Octāviō et L. Cornēliō Cinnā ad Asiā profectus est.

5. Mithridātēs enim, quī Pontī rēx erat atque Armeniam ^{B.C.} Minōrem et tōtum Ponticum Mare in circuitū cum Bosporō tenēbat, ^{89.} primō Nicomēdēn, amicum populī Rōmānī, Bithyniā² voluit expellere, senātuīque mandāvit, *bellum sē eī propter iniuriās, quās passus fuerat, inlātūrum*. Ā senātū respōnsum est Mithridātī, sī id faceret, quod³ bellum ā Rōmānīs et ipse pateretur. Quārē irātus Cappadociam statim occupāvit et ex eā Ariobarzānēn, rēgem et amicum populī Rōmānī, fugāvit. Mox etiam Bithyniam invāsīt et Paphlagoniam pulsīs rēgibus, amicīs populī Rōmānī, Pylaemenē et Nicomēdē. Inde Ephesum contendit et per omnem Asiā litterās mīsīt, ut, ubicunque inventī essent⁴ cīvēs Rōmānī, unō diē occiderentur.⁵

Book VI.

Death of Mithridates. Catiline's conspiracy.

12. Dum haec geruntur,⁶ pīrātae omnia maria infestābant ita, ^{B.C.} ut Rōmānīs, tōtō orbe victōribus, sōla nāvigātiō tūta nōn esset.⁷ 67. Quārē id bellum Cn. Pompēiō dēcrētum est. Quod intrā paucōs mēnsēs ingentī et felicitate et celeritate cōnfecit. Mox eī ^X delātum bellum etiam contrā rēgēs Mithridātēn et Tigrānēn.

Special Study.— Temporal clauses with *dum*.

¹ 498, II: 331, e: 546.

⁴ 524: 336, 2: 650.

² 414: 243: 390, 2.

⁵ 498, I: 331: 546.

³ See Notes.

⁶ 467, 4: 276, 3: 570.

⁷ 500, II: 319: 552, 1.



Quō susceptō Mithridātē in Armeniā Minōre nocturnō proeliō vicit, castra diripuit, quadrāgintā milia eius occidit, vīginti tantum dē exercitū suō perdidit et duōs centuriōnēs. Mithridātēs cum uxōre fugit et duōbus comitibus. Neque multō post, cum in suōs saeviret, Pharnacis, filiī suī, apud milītēs sēditione ad mortem coactus venēnum hausit. Hunc finem habuit Mithridātēs. Periiit autem apud Bosporum, vir ingentis industriae¹ cōsiliique. Rēgnāvit annis sexāgintā, vixit septuāgintā duōbus, contrā Rōmānōs bellum habuit annis quadrāgintā.

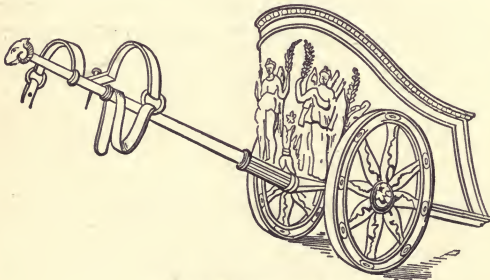
B.C.
63.

B.C.
63.

15. M. Tullio Cicerone oratore et C. Antonio coss., anno ab urbe condita sexcentesimo octogesimo nono, L. Sergius Catilina, nobilissimi generis vir, sed ingenii pravissimi, ad delendam² patriam coniuravit cum quibusdam, claris quidem, sed audacibus viris. A Cicerone urbe expulsus est. Socii eius deprehensi in carcere strangulati sunt. Ab Antonio, altero consule, Catilina

ipse victus proelio est interfectus.

16. Sexcentesimo nonagesimo anno ab urbe condita D. Iunio Silano et L. Murenana coss., Metellus de Creta triumphavit, Pompeius de bello piratico et



TRIUMPHAL CAR.

Mithridatico. Nulla umquam pompa triumphi similis fuit. Ducti sunt ante eius currum filii Mithridatis, filius Tigranis et Aristobulus, rex Iudaeorum; praelata est ingens pecunia et auri atque argenti infinitum. Hoc tempore nullum per orbem terrarum grave bellum erat.

Special Study. — Genitive of characteristic.

¹ 396, V: 215: 365.

² 542, III, n. 2; 544, 1: 300: 427.

Caesar conquers Gaul. Civil War.

17. Annō urbis conditae sexcentēsīmō nōnāgēsīmō tertiō C. ^{B.C.} Iūlius Caesar, quī postea imperāvit, cum L. Bibulō cōsul est ^{59.} factus. Dēcrēta est eī Gallia et Īllyricum cum legiōnibus decem. Is primō vicit Helvētiōs, quī nunc Sēquanī appellantur, deinde vincendō¹ per bella gravissima usque ad Ōceanum Britannicum prōcessit. Domuit autem annīs novem ferē omnem Galliam, quae inter Alpēs, flūmen Rhodanum, Rhēnum et Ōceanum est et circuitū patet ad bis et trīciēs centēnā milia passuum. Britannīs mox bellum intulit, quibus ante eum nē nōmen quidem Rōmānōrum cōgnitum erat, eōsque victōs obsidibus acceptīs stipendiāriōs fēcit. Galliae² autem tribūtī nōmine annuum imperāvit stipendium quadringentiēs, Germānōsque trāns Rhēnum aggressus immānissimīs proeliīs vicit. Inter tot successūs ter male pūgnāvit, apud Arvernōs semel praesēns et absēns in Germāniā bis. Nam lēgātī eius duo, Titūrius et Aurunculēius, per insidiās caesi sunt.

19. Hinc iam bellum cīvile successit exsecrandum et lacrimābile, quō³ praeter calamitatēs, quae in proeliīs accidērunt, etiam populī Rōmānī fōrtūna mūtāta est. Caesar enim rediēns ex Galliā victor coepit poscere alterum cōsulātum atque ita, ut sine dubietāte aliquā eī dēferrētur.⁴ Contrādictum est ā Mārcellō cōsule, ā Bibulō, ā Pompēiō, ā Catōne, iūssusque dīmīssīs exercitibus ad urbem redire. Propter quam iniūriam ab Ariminō, ubi milītēs congregātōs habēbat, adversum patriam cum exercitū vēnit. ^{B.C.} Cōsulēs cum Pompēiō senātusque omnis atque ūniversa nōbilitās ^{49.} ex urbe fūgit⁵ et in Graeciam trānsiit. Apud Ēpīrum, Mace-

Special Study. — Singular verb used with two subjects.

¹ 542, IV: 301, footnote: 431, 3.

³ 425, II, 1, 2: 259, a: 389.

² 384, II: 227, f: 345.

⁴ See notes.

⁵ 463, I: 205, d: 285, 1.

doniam, Achāiam, Pompēiō duce, senātus contrā Caesarem bellum parāvit.

Pompey is conquered, flees to Alexandria, and is killed.

20. Caesar vacuum urbem ingressus dictātōrem sē fēcit. Inde Hispāniās petiit. Ibi Pompēiī exercitūs validissimōs et fortissimōs cum tribus ducibus, L. Āfrāniō, M. Petrēiō, M. Varōne, superāvit. Inde regressus in Graeciam trānsiit, adversum Pompēium dīmīcāvit. Primō proeliō vīctus est et fugātus, ēvāsīt tamen, quia nocte interveniente Pompēius sequī nōluit, dīxitque Caesar: *nec Pompēium scīre vīncere, et illō tantum diē sē potuisse superārī.* Deinde in Thessaliā apud Palaeopharsālum prōductīs utrimque ingentibus cōpiīs dīmīcāvērunt. Pompēiī aciēs habuit quadrāgintā milia peditum, equitēs in sinistrō cornū sexcentōs, in dextrō quīngentōs, praetereā tōtīus Orientis auxilia, tōtam nōbilitātem, innumerōs senātōrēs, praetōriōs, cōsulārēs et quī māgnōrum iam bellōrum vīctōrēs fuissent.¹ Caesar in aciē suā habuit peditum nōn integra trīgintā milia, equitēs mille.

B. C. 48. 21. Numquam adhūc Rōmānae cōpiae in ūnum neque māiōrēs neque meliōribus ducibus² convēnerant, tōtum terrārum orbem facile subāctūrae,³ sī contrā barbarōs dūcerentur.⁴ Pūgnātum tamen est ingentī contentiōne, vīctusque ad postrēmum Pompēius et castra eius dīrepta sunt. Ipse fugātus Alexandrēam petiit, ut ā rēge Aegyptī, cui tūtor ā senātū datus fuerat propter iuvenīlem eius aetātem, acciperet auxilia. Quī fōrtūnam magis quam amīcitiā secūtus occīdit Pompēium, caput eius et ānulum Caesarī mīsīt. Quō cōspectō Caesar etiam lacrimās fūdīsse dīcitur, tantī virī intuēns caput et generī quondam suī.

Special Study. — Subjunctive of characteristic.

¹ 503, 1: 320: 631, 2.

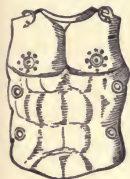
² 419, II: 251: 400.

³ 549, 3: 293, b, 3: 670, 4, (2).

⁴ 509, n. 3: 307, f: 596, 2.

Caesar returns to Rome and subdues his enemies.

22. Mox Caesar Alexandrēam vēnit. Ipsī quoque Ptolemaeus ^{B.C.} parāre voluit insidiās, quā causā rēgī bellum inlātum est. Vīc- ^{47.}



LORICA.

tus in Nilō periit inventumque est corpus eius cum lōricā aureā. Caesar Alexandrēā potītus rēgnum Cleopatrae dedit, Ptolemaei sorōrī. Rediēns inde Caesar Pharnacem, Mithridātis Māgnī filium, quī Pompēiō¹ in auxilium apud Thessaliam fuerat, rebellantem in Pontō atque

multās populī Rōmānī prōvinciās occupantem vīcit aciē, postea ad mortem coēgit.

23. Inde Rōmam regressus tertio sē cōsulem fēcit cum M. ^{B.C.} Aemiliō Lepidō, quī eī magister equitum dictātōrī ante annum ² ^{46.} fuerat. Inde in Āfricā profectus est, ubi infīnīta nōbilitās cum Iubā, Maurētāniae rēge, bellum reparāverat. Ducēs autem Rōmānī erant P. Cornēlius Scīpiō, ex genere antīquissimō Scīpiōnis Āfricānī (hīc etiam socer Pompēiī Māgnī fuerat), M. Petrēius, Q. Vārus, M. Porcius Catō, L. Cornēlius Faustus, Sullae dictātōris filius. Contrā hōs commīssō proeliō post multās dīmīcātīōnēs victor fuit Caesar. Catō, Scīpiō, Petrēius, Iuba ipsī³ sē occidērunt. Faustus, Pompēiī gener, ā Caesare interfectus est.

Caesar is assassinated.

24. Post annum Caesar Rōmam regressus quartō sē cōsulem fēcit et statim ad Hispāniās est profectus, ubi Pompēiī filiī, Cn.

Special Study. — Dative of reference: *ipse* agreeing with subject.

¹ 384, 4, n. 2: 235: 350, 1.

² 430: 259, d: 403, n. 4.

³ 452, 1: 195, l: 311, 2.

Pompēius et Sex. Pompēius ingēns bellum praeparāverant. Multa
 B.C. proelia fuērunt, ūltimum apud¹ Mundam civitātem, in quō adeō
 45. Caesar paene vīctus est, ut fugientibus suis sē voluerit occidere,
 nē post tantam rei militāris glōriam in potestātem adulēscentium



DEATH OF CAESAR.—GÉRÔME.

nātus annōs sex et quīnquāgintā venīret. Dēnique revocātis suis
 vīcit. Ex Pompēii filiis māior occīsus est, minor fūgit.

25. Inde Caesar bellis cīvilibus tōtō orbe compositis Rōmam
 rediit. Agere insolentius coepit et contrā cōnsuetūdinem Rō-
 mānae libertātis. Cum ergō et honōrēs ex suā voluntāte praestā-
 ret, quī ā populō anteā dēferēbantur, nec senātūi ad sē venientī

Special Study. -- Prepositions with names of towns.

¹ 433, 1: 258, c, n. 1: 416, 4.

adsurgeret, aliaque rēgia āc paene tyrannica faceret, coniūrātum¹ est in eum ā sexāgintā vel amplius senātōribus equitibusque Rōmānīs. Praecipuī fuērunt inter coniūrātōs duo Brūtī, ex eō genere Brūtī, quī p̄rimus Rōmae cōsul fuerat et rēgēs expulerat, C. Cassius et Servīlius Casca. Ergō Caesar, cum senātūs diē inter cēterōs vēnisset ad cūriam, tribus et vīgintī vulneribus cōnfossus est.

B.C.
44.
Mar.
15.

BOOK VII.

Rise of Octavianus. Second Triumvirate.

1. Annō urbis septingentēsīmō ferē āc nōnō interfectō Caesare bella cīvīlia reparāta sunt. Percussōribus² enim Caesaris senātus favēbat. Antōnius cōsul partium Caesaris cīvīlibus bellis

opprimere eōs cōnābatur. Ergō turbātā rē publicā multa Antōnius scelera committēns ā senātū hostis iūdicatus est. Missī ad eum persequendum duo cōsulēs, Pansa et Hirtius, et Octāviānus adulēscēns, annōs duodēvīgintī nātus, Caesaris nepōs, quem ille testāmentō hērēdem reliquerat et nōmen suum ferre iusserat. Hīc est, quī postēā Augustus est dictus et rērum³ potītus. Quārē profectī contrā Antōnium trēs ducēs vicērunt eum. Ēvēnit tamen, ut victōrēs cōsulēs ambō morentur.⁴ Quārē trēs exercitūs ūnī Caesarī Augustō pārūrunt.



YOUNG AUGUSTUS.
(Vatican.)

Special Study. — Dative with special verbs.

¹ 301: 146, d: 208.

² 385: 227: 346.

³ 410, V, 3: 223, a: 407, 2, d.

⁴ 501, I, 1: 332, 2: 553, 3.

B.C.
43. 2. Fugātus Antōnius amīssō exercitū cōnfūgit ad Lepidum, quī Caesarī¹ magister equitum fuerat et tum cōpiās militum grandēs habēbat, ā quō susceptus est. Mox Lepidō operam dante Caesar cum Antōniō pācem fēcit et quasi vindicāturus patris suī mortem, ā quō per testāmentum fuerat adoptātus, Rōmam cum exercitū profectus extorsit, ut sibi vicēsimo annō cōsulātus darētur.² Senātum prōscripsit cum Antōniō et Lepidō, et rem pūblicam armīs tenēre coepit. Per hōs³ etiam Cicerō orātor occīsus est multīque aliī nōbilēs.

Battle of Philippi.

B.C.
42. 3. Intereā Brūtus et Cassius, interfectōrēs Caesaris, ingēns bellum mōvērunt. Erant enim per Macedoniam et Orientem multī exercitūs, quōs occupāverant. Profectī sunt igitur contrā eōs Caesar Octāviānus Augustus et M. Antōnius (remānserat enim ad dēfendendam Ītaliā Lepidus). Apud Philippōs, Macedoniae urbem, contrā eōs pūgnāvērunt. Primō proeliō victī sunt Antōnius et Caesar, periit tamen dux nōbilitātis Cassius, secundō Brūtum et infīnitam nōbilitātem, quae cum illīs bellum gesserat, victam interfēcērunt. Ac sic inter eōs dīvisa est rēs pūblica, ut Augustus Hispāniās, Galliās et Ītaliā tenēret, Antōnius Asiam, Pontum, Orientem. Sed in Ītaliā L. Antōnius cōsul bellum cīvile commōvit, frāter eius, quī cum Caesare contrā Brūtum Cassiumque dīmicāverat. Is apud Perusiam, Tūsciae cīvitātem, victus et captus est, neque occīsus.

6. Interim Pompēius pācem rūpit et nāvālī proeliō victus fugiēns ad Asiam interfectus est. Antōnius, quī Asiam Orientemque tenēbat, repudiātā sorōre Caesaris Augustī Octāviāni,

Special Study. — Agent considered as means.

¹ 384, 4, n. 2: 235: 350, 1.

² 500, II: 332: 553, 1.

³ 415, I, 1, n. 1: 246, b: 401, end.

Cleopatram, rēginam Aegyptī, dūxit uxōrem. Contrā Persās ipse etiam pūgnāvit. Prīmīs eōs proeliīs vīcit, regrediēns tamen famē et pestilentīā labōrāvit et, cum instārent Parthī fugientī, ipse prō victō recessit.

Antony and Cleopatra. Long and prosperous reign of Augustus.

7. Hīc quoque ingēns bellum cīvile commōvit cōgente uxōre Cleopatrā, rēginā Aegyptī, dum cupiditate muliebrī optat¹ etiam in urbe rēgnāre. Victus est ab Augustō nāvālī pūgnā clārā et inlūstrī apud Actium, quī locus in Ēpīrō est, ex quā fūgit in Aegyptum et dēspērātīs rēbus, cum omnēs ad Augustum trānsīrent,² ipse³ sē interēmit. Cleopatra sibi aspidem admīsit et venēnō eius exstincta est. Aegyptus per Octāviānum Augustum imperiō Rōmānō adiecta est praepositusque eī Cn. Cornēlius Gallus. Hunc primum Aegyptus Rōmānūm iūdicem habuit.

8. Ita bellīs tōtō orbe cōfectīs Octāviānus Augustus Rōmam rediit, duodecimō annō, quam⁴ cōsul fuerat. Ex eō rem publicam per quadrāgintā et quattuor annōs sōlus obtinuit. Ante enim duodecim annīs cum Antōniō et Lepidō tenuerat. Ita ab initiō prīncipātūs eius usque ad finem quīnquāgintā et sex annī fuēre. Obiit autem septuāgēsimo sextō annō morte commūnī in oppidō Campāniae Ātellā. Rōmae in campō Mārtiō sepultus est, vir, quī nōn immeritō ex māximā parte deō similīs est putātus. Neque enim facile ūllus eō aut in bellīs fēlicior fuit aut in pāce moderātior. Quadrāgintā et quattuor annīs, quibus sōlus gessit imperium, cīvīlissimē vīxit, in cūctōs liberālissimus, in amīcōs fīdissimus, quōs tantīs ēvēxit honōribus, ut paene aequāret fastīgīō suō.

Special Study. — Expressions for time since.

¹ See Notes.

² 517: 326: 586.

³ 452, 1: 195, 1: 311, 2.

⁴ 430 (last ex.): 262, n. 2: 563, 2.

10. Scythae et Indī, quibus antea Rōmānōrum nōmen incōgnitum fuerat, mūnera et lēgātōs ad eum mīsērunt. Galatia quoque sub hōc prōvincia facta est, cum antea rēgnum fuisset, prīmusque eam M. Lollius prō praetōre administrāvit. Tantō autem amōre etiam apud barbarōs fuit, ut rēgēs, populī Rōmānī amīcī, in honōrem ēius conderent cīvitātēs, quās Caesarēās nōminārent. Multī autem rēgēs ex rēgnīs suis vērērunt, ut eī obsequerentur, et habitū Rōmānō, togātī scilicet, ad vehiculum vel equum ipsīus cucurrērunt. Moriēns dīvus appellātus est. Rem pūblicam beātissimam Tiberiō successōrī reliquit, quī prīvīgnus eī, mox gener, postrēmō adoptiōne filius fuerat.



CORNELIUS NEPOS.

DE VIRIS INLUSTRIBUS.

MILTIADES.

The battle of Marathon.

4. Dārēus, cum ex Eurōpā in Asiam redisset, hortantibus amīcīs, ut Graeciam redigeret in suam potestātem, classem quīn-

B.C.
490.

gentārum nāvium comparāvit eīque Datim praefecit et Artaphernem, hīsque ducenta peditum, decem equitum mīlia dedit, causam intersetens, sē hostem esse Athēniēnsibus, quod eōrum auxiliō Iōnēs Sardīs expugnāssent¹ suaque praesidia interfēcissent. Illi praefectī rēgiī classe ad Eu-



boeam appulsā celeriter Eretriam cēpērunt omnēsque eīus gentis cīvēs abreptōs in Asiam ad rēgem mīsērunt. Inde ad Atticam accessērunt ac suās cōpiās in campum Marathōna dēdūxērunt. Is est ab oppidō circiter milia passuum decem. Hōc tumultū Athēniēnsēs tam propīnquō tamque māgnō permōtī auxilium nus-

Special Study. — Indicative and subjunctive in causal clauses.

¹ 524: 336, 2: 650.

quam nisi à Lacedaemoniis petiverunt Phidippumque cursorem eius generis, qui hemerodromoe vocantur, Lacedaemonem miserunt, ut nuntiaret, quam celerè opus esset auxiliò.¹ Domi² autem creant decem praetores, qui exercitui praessent, in iis Miltiadem. Inter quos magna fuit contentio, utrum moenibus se defenderent,³ an obviam irent hostibus acique decernerent. Unus Miltiadès maximè nitèbatur, ut primò quoque tempore castra fierent: id si factum esset,⁴ et civibus animum accessurum, cum viderent de eorum virtute non desperari, et hostes eadem re fore tardiores, si animadverterent auderi adversus se tam exiguis copiis dimicari.

5. Hoc in tempore nulla civitas Atheniensibus auxiliò⁵ fuit praeter Plataeenses. Ea mille misit militum. Itaque horum adventu decem milia armatorum completa sunt, quae manus mirabili flagrabat pugnandi cupiditate. Quo factum est ut plus quam conlegae Miltiadès valeret. Eius ergo auctoritate impulsu Atheniensès copias ex urbe eduxerunt locoque idoneo castra fecerunt. Dein posterò diè sub montis radicibus acie regione instructa non apertissimà (namque arborès multis locis erant rariae) proelium commiserunt hoc consilio, ut et montium altitudine tegerentur et arborum tractu equitatus hostium impediretur, ne multitudine clauderentur. Datis, etsi non aequum locum videbat suis, tamen fretus numero⁶ copiarum suarum confligere cupiebat, eoque magis, quod, priusquam Lacedaemonii subsidiò venirent,⁷ dimicare utile arbitrèbatur. Itaque in aciem peditum centum, equitum decem milia produxit proeliumque commisit. In quo tantò⁸ plus virtute valuerunt Atheniensès, ut decemplicem nume-

B. C.
490.
Sept.
12.

Special Study. — Ablative in special constructions.

¹ 414, IV: 243, e: 406.

² 426: 258, 4, d: 411, 2.

³ 529, I: 334: 467.

⁴ 524: 336, 2: 650.

⁵ 390: 233: 356.

⁶ 425, 1, 1), N.: 254, b, 2: 401, R. 6.

⁷ 520: 327: 577.

⁸ 423: 250: 403.





MAP OF
ANCIENT GREECE
 and the
ÆGEAN SEA

Scale
 1
 4,526,000

50 40 30 20 10 0 50 100 miles





rum hostium prōfligārint,¹ adeōque eōs perterruērunt, ut Persae nōn castra, sed nāvēs petierint. Quā pūgnā nihil adhūc existit nōbilius: nūlla enim umquam tam exigua manus tantās opēs prōstrāvit.

THEMISTOCLES.

His early years. He devotes himself to public affairs.

1. Themistoclēs, Neoclī filius, Athēniēnsis. Hūius vitia in-
euntis adulēscētiaē māgnīs sunt ēmendāta virtūtibus, adeō ut
anteferātur huic nēmō, paucī parēs putentur. Sed ab initiō est
ōrdiendum.² Pater eius Neoclēs generōsus fuit. Is uxōrem Acar-
nānam cīvem dūxit, ex quā nātus est Themistoclēs. Quī cum
minus esset probātus parentibus, quod et liberius vīvēbat et rem
familiārem negligēbat, ā patre exhērēdātus est. Quae contumēlia
nōn frēgit eum, sed ērēxit. Nam cum iūdicāssēt sine summā
industriā nōn posse eam exstinguī, tōtum sē dēdidit rei pūblicae,
diligentius amīcīs fāmaeque serviēns. Multum in iūdicīis prīvātis
versābātur, saepe in cōntiōnem populī prōdībat; nūlla rēs māior
sine eō gerēbātur, celeriter quae opus erant reperiēbat, facile
eadem ōrātiōne explicābat. Neque minus in rēbus gerendīs
prōmptus quam excōgitandīs erat, quod et dē instantibus, ut ait
Thūcēdidēs, vērissimē iūdicābat et dē futūrīs callidissimē cōni-
ciēbat. Quō factum est ut brevī tempore inlūstrārētur.

*He strengthens the naval power of Athens. The doubtful
response of the oracle.*

2. Prīmus autem gradus fuit capessendae rei pūblicae bellō Cor-
cyrāeō: ad quod gerendum praetor ā populō factus nōn solum

Special Study. — Periphrastic conjugation.

¹ 495, 6: 287, c: 513.

² 466, x.: 294, b: 251.

praesentī bellō, sed etiam reliquō tempore ferōciōrem reddidit
 B.C. cīvitātem. Nam cum pecūnia pūblica, quae ex metallīs redībat,
 489. largītiōne magistrātuum quotanniīs interīret,¹ ille persuāsit populō



MINE OR CLAY PIT.

(From pottery found near Corinth.)

ut eā pecūniā classis centum
 nāvium aedificārētur. Quā
 celeriter effectā primum Cor-
 cŷraeōs frēgit, deinde mari-
 timōs praedōnēs cōsectandō²
 mare tūtum reddidit. In quō
 cum dīvitiīs ōrnāvit, tum
 etiam perītissimōs bellī³ nā-
 vālis fēcit Athēniēsēs. Id
 quantae salūtī⁴ fuerit ūni-
 versae Graeciae, bellō cōgni-
 tum est Persicō. Nam cum

Xerxēs et mari⁵ et terrā bellum ūniversae inferret Eurōpae
 cum tantīs cōpiīs, quantās neque ante nec posteā habuit quis-
 quam: hūius enim classis mīlle et ducentārum nāvium longā-
 rum fuit, quam duo mīlia onerāriārum sequēbantur, terrestrēs
 autem exercitūs septingenta peditum, equitum quadringenta
 mīlia fuērunt:—cūius dē adventū cum fāma in Graeciam
 esset perlāta et māximē Athēniēsēs petī dīcerentur propter
 pūgnam Marathōniam, misērunt Delphōs cōnsultum,⁶ quidnam
 facerent⁷ dē rēbus suis. Deliberantibus Pŷthia respondit, ut
 moenibus līgneīs sē mūnīrent.⁸ Id respōnsum quō valēret⁷ cum
 intellegeret nēmō, Themistoclēs persuāsit cōnsilium esse Apolli-
 nis, ut in nāvēs sē suaque cōferrent;⁸ eum enim ā deō

Special Study. — Dative of service: genitive of material.

¹ 517: 326: 586.

² 542, IV: 301: 431.

³ 399: 218: 374.

⁴ 390: 233: 356.

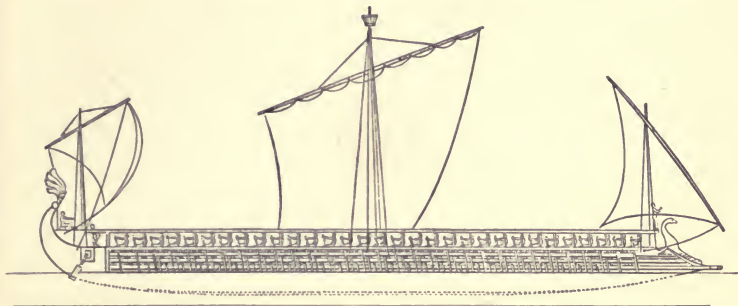
⁵ 425, II, 2: 258, 4, d: 385.

⁶ 546: 302: 435.

⁷ 529, I: 334: 467.

⁸ 498, 1: 331: 546.

significārī mūrum ligneum. Tālī cōnsiliō probātō addunt ad superiōrēs totidem nāvēs trirēmēs suaque omnia, quae movērī poterant, partim Salamīna,¹ partim Troezēna dēportant: arcem



TRIREME.

sacerdōtibus paucisque maiōribus nātū² ad sacra prōcūrandā trādunt, reliquum oppidum relinquunt.

Battle of Thermopylae.

3. Hūius cōnsilium plērisque civitātibus displicēbat et in terrā B.C. 480, July. dīmīcārī magis placēbat. Itaque mīssī sunt dēlectī cum Leōnidā, Lacedaemoniōrum rēge, quī Thermopylās occupārent longiusque barbarōs prōgredī nōn paterentur. Iī vim hostium nōn sustinuerunt eōque locō omnēs interiērunt. At classis commūnis Graeciae trecentārum nāvium, in quā ducentae erant Athēniēnsium, primum apud Artemīsium inter Euboeam continentemque terram cum classiariis rēgiis cōnflīxit. Angustiās enim Themistoclēs quaerēbat, nē multitudīne circumīrētur. Hic etsī parī proeliō discesserant, tamen eōdem locō nōn sunt ausī manēre, quod erat

Special Study. — Ways of expressing purpose.

¹ 380, II: 258, b: 337.

² 424: 253: 397.

periculum, nē, sī pars nāvium adversariōrum Euboeam superāset,¹ ancipitī premerentur periculō. Quō factum est ut ab Artemisiō discēderent et exadversum Athēnās apud Salamīna classem suam cōstituerent.

Xerxes burns Athens. Themistocles forces the battle of Salamis.

4. At Xerxēs Thermopylis expūgnātis prōtinus accessit astū² idque nullis dēfendentibus, interfectis sacerdotibus quos in arce



THE ACROPOLIS.

invēnerat, incendiō delēvit. Cūius flammā perterriti classiarii cum manere nōn auderent et plurimī hortarentur, ut domos² suās discēderent moenibusque sē dēfenderent, Themistocles ūnus restitit et ūniversos parēs esse posse aiē-

bat, dispersos testabatur periturōs, idque Eurybiadi, rēgī Lacedaemoniōrum, quī tum summae imperiī praeerat, fore adfirmabat. Quem cum minus quam vellet movēret, noctū dē servis suis quem habuit fidelissimum ad rēgem misit, ut eī nūntiāret suis verbis, *adversarios eius in fugā esse: quī si discessissent, māiōre cum labore et longīnquiōre tempore bellum cōfectūrum, cum singulos cōsectari cōgerētur: quos si statim aggredērētur, brevī ūniversos oppressūrum.* Hōc eō valēbat, ut ingratiis ad dēpūgnandum

Special Study. — Accusative of limit.

¹ 529, II: 342: 663, 1.

² 380, II: 258, b: 337.

omnēs cōgerentur. Hāc rē auditā barbarus, nihil dolī subesse
 crēdēns, postrīdiē aliēnissimō sibi locō, contrā opportunissimō
 hostibus adeō angustō marī cōnfixit, ut eius multitudō nāvium

B.C.
 480,
 Sept.
 20.



PLAN OF SALAMIS.

explicārī nōn potuerit. Victus ergō est magis etiā cōnsiliō The-
 mistocli quam armīs Graeciae.

Themistocles induces Xerxes to leave Greece.

5. Hic etsi male rem gesserat, tamen tantās habēbat reliquiās
 cōpiarū, ut etiam tum iis opprimere posset hostēs. Iterum ab
 eōdem gradū dēpulsus est. Nam Themistoclē verēns nē bellāre
 persevērāret,¹ certiōrem eum fēcit id agī, ut pōns, quem ille in
 Hellēspontō fēcerat, dissolverētur ac reditū in Asiam exclūderē-
 tur, idque eī persuāsit. Itaque quā sex mēnsibus iter fēcerat,
 eādem minus diēbus trīgintā in Asiam reversus est sēque ā The-
 mistocle nōn superātum, sed cōservātum iūdicāvit. Sic ūnūs

Special Study. — Construction with verbs of fearing.

¹ 498, III: 331, f: 550, 2.

virī prūdentīā Graecia liberāta est Eurōpaeque succubuit Asia. Haec est altera victōria, quae cum Marathōniō possit comparārī tropaeō. Nam parī modō apud Salamīna parvō numerō nāvium mākima post hominum memoriam classis est dēvīcta.



BRIDGE OF BOATS.

The fortifications of Athens.

B.C. 479. 6. Māgnus hōc bellō Themistoclēs fuit neque minor in pāce. Cum enim Phalēricō portū¹ neque māgnō neque bonō Athēniēsēs ūterentur, hūius cōsiliō triplex Pīraei portus cōstitūtus est isque moenibus circumdatus, ut ipsam urbem dīgnitāte aequiperāret, ūtilitāte superāret. Īdem mūrōs Athēniēsium restituit praecipuō suō periculō.² Namque Lacedaemoniī causam idōneam nactī propter barbarōrum excursiōnēs, quā negārent³ oportēre extrā Peloponnēsū ūllam urbem mūrōs habēre, nē essent loca mūnita, quae hostēs possiderent,⁴ Athēniēsēs aedificantēs pro-

Special Study. — Clauses of characteristic.

¹ 421, 1: 249: 407.

² 419, III: 248: 399.

³ 503, II, 2: 320, f: 631, 1.

⁴ 500, I: 319, 2: 631.

hibere sunt cōnātī. Hōc longē aliō spectābat atque¹ vidērī volēbant. Athēniēnsēs enim duābus victōriis, Marathōniā et Salamīniā, tantam glōriam apud omnēs gentēs erant cōsecūtī, ut intellegerent Lacedaemoniī dē prīncipātū sibi cum iīs certāmen fore. Quārē eōs quam infirmissimōs esse volēbant. Postquam autem audiērunt mūrōs instrūī, lēgātōs Athēnās mīsērunt, quī id fierī vetārent. Hīs praesentibus dēsīerunt ac sē dē eā rē lēgātōs ad eōs mīssūrōs dīxērunt. Hanc lēgātiōnem suscepit Themistoclēs et sōlus primō profectus est: reliquī lēgātī ut tum exīrent,² cum satis altī tuendō³ mūrī exstrūctī vidērentur, praecēpit: interim omnēs, servī atque liberī, opus facerent² neque ūllī locō parcerent, sive sacer [sive profānus], sive prīvātus esset sive pūblicus, et undique, quod idōneum ad mūniendum putārent, congererent. Quō factum est ut Athēniēnsium mūrī ex sacellis sepulcrisque cōnstārent.

Themistocles deceives the Spartans until the walls are finished.

7. Themistoclēs autem, ut Lacedaemonem vēnit, adīre ad magistrātūs nōluit et dedit operam, ut quam longissimē tempus dūceret, causam interpōnēns sē conlēgās exspectāre. Cum Lacedaemoniī quererentur opus nihilō minus fierī eumque in eā rē cōnārī fallere, interim reliquī lēgātī sunt cōsecūtī. Ā quibus cum audisset nōn multum superesse mūnitiōnis, ad ephorōs Lacedaemoniōrum accessit, penes quōs summum erat imperium, atque apud eōs contendit falsa iīs esse delāta: quārē aequum esse illōs virōs bonōs nōbilēsque mittere, quibus fidēs habērētur, quī rem explōrārent: intereā sē obsidem retinērent. Gestus est eī mōs, trēsque lēgātī functī summīs honōribus Athēnās mīssī sunt. Cum hīs conlēgās

Special Study. — Subjunctive with verbs of commanding.

¹ 459, 2: 247, d: 643.

² 498, 1: 331: 546.

³ 542, II: 299: 429.

suos Themistocles iussit proficisci iisque praedixit, ut ne prius Lacedaemoniorum legatos dimitterent quam ipse esset¹ remissus. Hos postquam Athenas pervenisse ratus est, ad magistratum senatumque Lacedaemoniorum adiit et apud eos liberrime professus est: Atheniensis suo consilio, quod communi iure gentium facere possent, deos publicos suosque patrios ac penates, quo facilius ab hoste possent defendere, muris saepisse, neque in eo quod inutile esset Graeciae fecisse. Nam illorum urbem ut propugnaculum oppositum esse barbaris, apud quam iam bis classes regias fecisse naufragium. Lacedaemonios autem male et iniuste facere, qui id potius intuerentur, quod ipsorum dominationi quam quod universae Graeciae utile esset. Quare, si suos legatos recipere vellet, quos Athenas miserant, se remitterent,² aliter illos numquam in patriam essent recepturi.

Themistocles is banished from Athens and flees from Greece.

B.C. 471. 8. Tamen non effugit civium suorum invidiam. Namque ob eundem timorem, quo damnatus erat Miltiades, testularum suffragiis e civitate eiectus Argos habitatum concessit. Hic cum propter multas virtutes magnam cum dignitate viveret, Lacedaemonii legatos Athenas miserunt, qui eum absentem accusarent, quod societatem cum rege Persae ad Graeciam opprimendam fecisset. Hoc crimine absens proditionis damnatus est. Id ut audivit, quod non satis tutum se Argis videbat, Corcyram demigravit. Ibi cum eius principes animadvertisset timere, ne propter se bellum iis Lacedaemonii et Atheniensis indicerent, ad Admetum Molossum regem, cum quo ei hospitium erat, confugit. Huc cum venisset et in praesentia rex abesset, quo maiore religione se receptum tueretur, filiam eius parvulam adripuit et cum ea se

Special Study. — Use of *quo* in final clauses.

in sacrarium, quod summā colēbatur caerimōniā, coniēcit. Inde nōn prius ēgressus est quam rēx eum datā dextrā in fidem reciperet, quam praestitit. Nam cum ab Athēniēnsibus et Lacedaemoniis exposceretur publicē, supplicem nōn prōdidit monuitque ut cōsuleret sibi: difficile enim esse in tam propinquō locō tūtō eum versārī. Itaque Pydnam eum dēducī iussit et quod satis esset praesidii dedit. Hīc in nāvem omnibus ignōtus nautis ēscendit. Quae cum tempestāte māximā Naxum ferrētur, ubi tum Athēniēnsium erat exercitus, sēnsit Themistoclēs, sī eō pervēnisset, sibi¹ esse pereundum. Hāc necessitāte coactus dominō nāvis quis sit aperit, multa pollicēns, sī sē cōservāset. At ille clārissimī virī captus misericordiā diem noctemque procul ab insulā in salō nāvem tenuit in ancorīs neque quemquam ex eā exire passus est. Inde Ephesum pervēnit ibique Themistoclēn expōnit: cui ille prō meritīs postea grātiā rettulit.

B.C.
466.

He goes to Artaxerxes.

9. Sciō plērōsque ita scripsisse, Themistoclēn Xerxe rēgnante in Asiam trānsisse. Sed ego potissimum Thūcŷdidī² crēdō, quod et aetātē proximū dē iīs, quī illōrum temporum historiam reliquērunt, et eiusdem civitātis fuit. Is autem ait ad Artaxerxēn eum vēnisse atque hīs verbīs epistolam mīsisse: “Themistoclēs vēni ad tē, quī plūrima mala omnium Grāiōrum in domum tuam intulī, quam diū mihi necesse fuit adversum patrem tuum bellāre patriamque meam dēfendere. Īdem multō plūra bona fēcī, postquam in tūtō ipse et ille in periculō esse coepit. Nam cum in Asiam revertī vellet, proeliō apud Salamīna factō, litterīs eum certiōrem fēcī, id agī ut pōns, quem in Hellēspontō fēcerat, dissolverētur atque ab hostibus circumīrētur: quō nūntiō ille perī-

Special Study. — Dative with periphrastic passive.

¹ 388: 232: 355.

² 385, II: 227: 346.

culō est liberātus. Nunc autem cōfūgī ad tē exagitātus ā cūctā Graeciā, tuam petēns amīcitiā: quam sī erō adeptus, nōn minus mē bonum amīcum habēbis quam fortem inimīcum ille expertus est. Tē autem rogō, ut dē iīs rēbus, quās tēcum conloquī volō, annum mihi tempus dēs eōque trānsactō ad tē venīre patiāris."

He is kindly received. Dies at Magnesia.

10. Hūius rēx animī māgnitūdinem admīrāns cupiēnsque tālem virum sibi conciliārī veniam dedit. Ille omne illud tempus literis sermōnīque Persārum sē dēdidit: quibus adeō ērudītus est, ut multō commodius dicātur apud rēgem verba fēcisse quam iī poterant, quī in Perside erant nātī. Hīc cum multa rēgī esset pollicitus grātissimumque illud, sī suis ūtī cōsiliīs vellet, illum Graeciam bellō oppressūrum, māgnīs mūneribus ab Artaxerxe dōnātus in Asiam rediit domiciliumque Māgnēsiae sibi cōstituit. Namque hanc urbem eī rēx dōnārat, hīs quidem verbīs, *quae eī pānem praebēret*¹ (ex quā regiōne quīnquāgēna talenta quotannis redībant), *Lampsacum autem, unde vīnum sūmeret, Myūnta, ex quā obsōnium habēret.*

Hūius ad nostram memoriam monumenta mānsērunt duo: sepulcrum prope oppidum, in quō est sepultus, statua in forō ^{B.C. 449.} Māgnēsiae. Dē cūius morte multimodis apud plērōsque scriptum est, sed nōs eundem potissimum Thūcūdidem auctōrem probāmus, quī illum ait Māgnēsiae morbō mortuum neque negat fuisse fāmam, venēnum suā sponte sūmpsisse, cum sē, quae rēgī dē Graeciā opprimendā pollicitus esset, praestāre posse dēspēraret. Īdem ossa ēius clam in Atticā ab amīcīs sepulta, quoniam lēgibus nōn concēderētur,² quod prōditiōnis esset² damnātus, memoriae prōdidit.

Special Study. — Forms of the locative, singular and plural.

¹ 497, I: 317, 2: 630.

² 524: 336, 2: 650.

ARISTIDES.

His rivalry with Themistocles and his banishment.

1. Aristīdēs, Lysimachī filius, Athēniēnsis, aequālis ferē fuit Themistocli. Itaque cum eō dē prīncipātū contendit: namque obtrectārent inter sē. In hīs autem cōgnitum est, quantō anti-stāret ēloquentia innocentiae. Quamquam enim adeō excellēbat Aristīdēs abstinentiā, ut ūnus post hominum memoriam, quem quidem nōs audierimus,¹ cōgnōmine Iūstus sit appellātus, tamen ā Themistocle conlabefactus testulā illā exsiliō decem annōrum multātus est. Quī quidem cum intellexeret reprimi concitātam multitudinem nōn posse, cēdēnsque animadvertisset quendam scribentem, ut patriā pellerētur,² quaesisse ab eō dicitur, quārē id faceret aut quid Aristīdēs commisisset, cūr tantā poenā dignus dūcerētur.³ Cū ille respondit sē ignōrāre Aristīdēn, sed sibi nōn placēre, quod tam cupidē labōrasset⁴ ut praeter cēterōs iūstus appellārētur. Hīc decem annōrum lēgitimam poenam nōn pertulit. Nam postquam Xerxēs in Graeciam dēscendit, sextō ferē annō quam erat expulsus, populī scītō in patriam restitūtus est.

B.C.
488.

2. Interfuit autem pūgnae⁵ nāvālī apud Salamīna, quae facta est prius quam poenā liberārētur.⁶ Idem praetor fuit Athēniēnsium apud Plataeās in proeliō, quō Mardōnius fūsus barbarōrumque exercitus interfectus est. Neque aliud est ūllum hūius in rē militārī inlūstre factum quam hūius imperiī memoria, iūstitiae vērō et aequitātis et innocentiae multa, in prīmīs, quod ēius aequitāte factum est, cum in commūnī classe esset Graeciae simul cum Pausaniā, quō duce Mardonius erat fugātus, ut summa

B.C.
479,
Sept.**Special Study.** — Indirect question.¹ 503, I, n. 1: 320, d: 627, R. 1.² 498, 1: 331: 546.³ 500, I: 319, 2: 631, 2. See Notes.⁴ 516, II: 321: 541.⁵ 386: 228: 347.⁶ 520, II: 327: 577.

imperii maritimī ab Lacedaemoniīs trānsferrētur ad Athēniēnsēs : namque ante id tempus et marī et terrā ducēs erant Lacedaemoniī. Tum autem et intemperantiā Pausaniae et iūstitiā factum est Aristīdis, ut omnēs ferē civitatēs Graeciae ad Athēniēnsium societātem sē applicārent et adversus barbarōs hōs ducēs dēligerent sibi.

HAMILCAR.

He commands in Sicily, and fortifies Eryx.

1. Hamilcar, Hannibalis ^{pater} filius, cōgnōmine Barca, Carthāginiēnsis, prīmō Poenicō bellō, sed tempōribus extrēmīs, admodum ^{B.C.} ^{247.} adulēscētulus in Siciliā praesse coepit exercituī. Cum ante ēius adventum et marī et terrā male rēs gererentur Carthāginiēnsium, ipse, ubi adfuit, numquam hostī cessit neque locum nocendī dedit, saepeque ē contrāriō occāsiōne datā lacēssivit semperque superior discessit. Quō factō, cum paene omnia in Siciliā Poenī amīssissent, ille Erycem sic dēfendit, ut bellum eō locō gestum nōn vidērētur. Interim Carthāginiēnsēs classe apud insulās Aegātēs ā C. Lutātiō, cōsule Rōmānōrum, superātī, statuērunt bellī facere finem eamque rem arbitriō permīsērunt Hamilcaris. Ille, etsī flagrābat bellandī cupiditate, tamen pācī¹ serviundum² putāvit, quod patriam exhaustam sūmptibus diūtius calamitatēs bellī ferre nōn posse intellegēbat; sed ita, ut statim mente agitāret, sī paulum modo rēs essent relectae, bellum renovāre Rōmānōsque armīs persequī, dōnicum aut virtūte vīcissent³ aut vīctī manūs dedissent. Hōc cōnsiliō pācem conciliāvit, in quō tantā fuit ferōciā, cum Catulus negāret bellum compositūrum,⁴ nisi ille cum suīs, quī Erycem tenuerant, armīs relīctīs Siciliā dēcēderent,

Special Study. — Impersonal passive of intransitive verbs.

¹ 384, 5: 230: 346, R. 1.

³ 519, II, 2: 328: 572.

² 466, N.: 294, C, N.: 251, 2.

⁴ 523, footnote 2: 336, a, 1, N.: 532, R. 2.

ut succumbente patriā ipse peritūrum sē potius dīxerit,¹ quam cum tantō flāgitiō domum redīret:² nōn enim suae esse virtūtis³ arma ā patriā accepta adversus hostēs adversāriīs trādere. Hūius pertināciae cessit Catulus.

He ends the mercenary war.

2. At ille, ut Carthāginem vēnit, multō aliter ac spērārat rem pūblicam sē habentem cōgnōvit. Namque diūturnitāte externī malī tantum exārsit intestīnum bellum, ut numquam in parī periculō fuerit Carthāgō, nisi cum dēlēta est. Primō mercennāriī militēs, quibus adversus Rōmānōs ūsī erant, dēscīvērunt: quōrum numerus erat vīgintī milium. Hī tōtam abaliēnārunt Āfricam, ipsam Carthāginem oppūgnārunt. Quibus malīs adeō sunt Poenī perterritī, ut etiam auxilia ab Rōmānīs petierint;¹ eaque impetrārunt. Sed extrēmō, cum prope iam ad dēspērātiōnem pervēnissent, Hamilcarem imperātōrem fēcērunt. Is nōn solum hostēs ā mūrīs Carthāginis remōvit, cum amplius centum milia⁴ facta essent armātōrum, sed etiam eō compulit, ut locōrum angustīis clausī plūrēs famē quam ferrō interfīrent. Omnia oppida abaliēnāta, in hīs Uticam atque Hippōnem, valentissima tōtīus Āfricae, restituit patriae. Neque eō fuit contentus, sed etiam finēs imperiī prōpāgāvit, tōtā Āfricā tantum ōtium reddidit, ut nūllum in eā bellum vidērētur multīs annīs fuisse.

His successes in Spain.

3. Rēbus hīs ex sententiā perāctīs fidentī animō atque īnfestō Rōmānīs, quō facilius causam bellandī reperīret, effēcit, ut imperātōr cum exercitū in Hispāniam mitterētur, eōque sēcum dūxit

Special Study. — Sequence of tenses in clauses of result.

¹ 495, 6: 287, c: 513.

³ 401: 214, c: 366.

² 502, 2: 332, b: 644, 3.

⁴ 417, 1, x. 2: 247, c: 296, 4.

filium Hannibalem annōrum¹ novem. Erat praetereā cum eō adulēscēns inlūstris, fōrmōsus, Hasdrubal. Dē hōc ideō mentiōnem fēcimus, quod Hamilcare occisō ille exercitū praefuit rēsque māgnās gessit, et p̄nceps largitiōne vetustōs pervertit mōrēs Carthāginiēnsium, eiusdemque post mortem Hannibal ab exercitū accēpit imperium.

4. At Hamilcar, posteāquam mare trānsiit in Hispāniamque vēnit, māgnās rēs secundā gessit fōrtūnā: māximās bellicōsis-simāsque gentēs subēgit, equīs, armīs, virīs, pecūniā tōtam locuplētāvit Āfricam. Hic cum in Ītaliā bellum ĩferre meditārētur, nōnō annō postquam in Hispāniam vēnerat, in proeliō pūgnāns
 B.C. 229. adversus Vettonēs occisus est. Hūius perpetuum odium ergā Rōmānōs māximē concitāsse vidētur secundum bellum Poenicum. Namque Hannibal, filius eius, adsiduīs patris obtestātiōnibus eō est perductus, ut interīre quam Rōmānōs nōn experīrī mallet.

HANNIBAL.

His greatness as a general.

1. Hannibal, Hamilcaris filius, Carthāginiēnsis. Sī vērum est, quod nēmō dubitat, ut populus Rōmānus omnēs gentēs virtūte superārit, nōn est ĩfitiandum Hannibalem tantō² praestitisse cēterōs imperātōrēs prūdentīā, quantō populus Rōmānus antecēdat fortitudīne cūctās nātiōnēs. Nam quotiēscumque cum eō congressus est in Ītaliā, semper discessit superior. Quod nisi domī cīvium suōrum invidiā dēbilitātus esset,³ Rōmānōs vidētur superāre potuisse. Sed multōrum obtrectātiō dēvicit ūnūs virtūtem.

Special Study. — Ablative and accusative of time with *postquam*.

¹ 396, V: 215, b: 365.

² 423: 250, r.: 402.

³ 510: 308: 597.

His oath of hatred toward Rome.

Hic autem velut hērēditātē relīctum odium paternum ergā Rōmānōs sic cōservāvit, ut prius animam quam id dēposuerit, quī quidem, cum patriā pulsus esset et aliēnārum opum indigēret, numquam dēstiterit animō bellāre cum Rōmānīs.

2. Nam ut omittam Philippum, quem absēns hostem reddidit Rōmānīs, omnium iīs temporibus potentissimus rēx Antiochus fuit. Hunc tantā cupiditātē incendit bellandī, ut usque ā Rubrō Marī arma cōnātus sit inferre Ītalīae. Ad quem cum lēgātī vēnissent Rōmānī, quī dē eius voluntātē explōrārent darentque operam cōnsiliīs clandestīnīs, ut Hannibalem in suspiciōnem rēgī addūcerent, tamquam ab ipsīs corruptus alia atque antea sentīret¹ neque id frūstrā fēcissent, idque Hannibal comperisset sēque ab interiōribus cōnsiliīs sēgregārī vīdisset, tempore datō adiit ad rēgem, eīque cum multa dē fidē suā et odiō in Rōmānōs commemorāset, hōc adiūxit: “pater meus,” inquit, “Hamilcar, puerulō mē, utpote nōn amplius novem annōs nātō, in Hispāniam imperātor proficiscēns Carthāgine, Iovī optimō māximō hostiās immolāvit. Quae dīvīna rēs dum cōficiēbātur, quaesīvit ā mē vellemne sēcum in castra proficiscī. Id cum libenter accēpīsem atque ab eō petere coepīsem nē dubitāret dūcere, tum ille, ‘faciam,’ inquit, ‘sī mihi fidem, quam postulō, dederis.’ Simul mē ad aram addūxit, apud quam sacrificāre instituerat, eamque cēterīs remōtīs tenentem iūrāre iussit, numquam mē in amicitīā cum Rōmānīs fore. Id ego iūsiūrandum patrī datum usque ad hanc aetātē ita cōservāvī, ut nēminī dubium esse dēbeat, quīn reliquō tempore eādē mente sim² futūrus. Quārē sī quid amīcē dē Rōmānīs cōgitābis, nōn imprūdēnter fēceris, sī mē celāris: cum quidem bellum parābis, tē ipsum frūstrāberis, sī nōn mē in eō prīncipem posueris.”

Special Study. — Comparative clauses with *tamquam*.

¹ 513, II: 312: 602.

² 504, 3, 2): 332, g, R.: 555.

He is made commander-in-chief. Subdues Saguntum. Crosses the Alps.

3. Hāc igitur quā dīximus aetāte cum patre in Hispāniam profectus est: cūius post obitum, Hasdrubale imperātōre suffectō, equitātūī omnī praefuit. Hōc quoque interfectō exercitus summam imperiī ad eum dētulit. Id Carthāginem delātum publicē comprobātum est. Sic Hannibal minor quīnque et vīgintī annīs¹ nātus imperātor factus proximō trienniō omnēs gentēs Hispāniae bellō subēgit: Saguntum, foederātam cīvitātem, vī expūgnāvit, trēs exercitūs māximōs comparāvit. Ex hīs ūnum in Āfricam mīsit, alterum cum Hasdrubale frātre in Hispāniā reliquit, tertium in Ītaliā sēcum dūxit. Saltum Pŷrēnaeum trānsiit. Quācumque iter fēcit, cum omnibus incolīs cōnflīxit: nēmīnem nisi vīctum dīmīsit. Ad Alpēs posteāquam vēnit, quae Ītaliā ab Galliā sēiungunt, quās nēmō umquam cum exercitū ante eum praeter Herculem Grāiūm trānsierat (quō factō is hodiē saltus Grāiūs appellātur), Alpicōs cōnantēs prohibēre trānsitū concīdit, loca patefēcit, itinera mūniit, effēcit ut eā elephantus ōrnātus ire
 B. C. 218. posset,² quā anteā ūnus homō inermis vix poterat rēpere. Hāc cōpiās trādūxit in Ītaliāque pervēnit.

The battle of Trasimenus.

4. Cōnflīxerat apud Rhodanum cum P. Cornēliō Scīpiōne cōsule eumque pepulerat. Cum hōc eōdem Clastidiī apud Padum dēcernit sauciumque inde ac fugātum dīmittit. Tertiō idem Scīpiō cum conlēgā Tiberiō Longō apud Trebiam adversus eum vēnit. Cum iīs manum cōnseruit: utrōsque prōflīgāvit. Inde per Ligurēs Appennīnum trānsiit, petēns Etrūriam. Hōc itinere adeō gravī morbō adficitur oculōrum, ut posteā numquam dextrō

Special Study. — Ablative of measure.

¹ 417 : 247 : 296.

² 501, II, 1 : 332 : 553, 1.

aequē bene ūsus sit. Quā valētūdine cum etiam tum premerētur lecticāque ferrētur, C. Flāminium cōsulem apud Trasumēnum cum exercitū insidiīs circumventum occīdit, neque multō post C. Centēnium praetōrem cum dēlectā manū saltūs occupantem. Hinc in Āpūliam pervēnit. Ibi obviam eī vērunt duo cōsulēs, C. Terentius et L. Aemilius. Utriusque exercitūs ūnō proeliō fugāvit, Paulum cōsulem occīdit et aliquot praetereā cōsulārēs, in iīs Cn. Servilium Geminum, quī superiōre annō fuerat cōsul.

B.C
217

He is victorious in many battles.

5. Hāc pūgnā pūgnātā Rōmam profectus est nullō resistente. In propīnquīs urbī mōntibus morātus est. Cum aliquot ibi diēs castra habuisset et Capuam reverterētur, Q. Fabius Māximus, dictātor Rōmānus, in agrō Falernō eī sē obiēcit. Hīc clausus locōrum angustiīs noctū sine ūllō dētrimentō exercitūs sē expedivit Fabiōque, callidissimō imperātōri, dedit verba. Namque obductā nocte sarmenta in cornibus iuvencōrum dēligāta incendit eiusque generis multitudinem māgnam dispālātam immisit. Quō repentinō obiectō visū tantum terrōrem iniēcit exercituī Rōmānōrum, ut ēgredī extrā vāllum nēmō sit ausus. Hanc post rem gestam nōn ita multīs diēbus M. Minucium Rūfum, magistrum equitum parī ac dictātōrem¹ imperiō,² dolō prōductum in proelium fugāvit. Tiberium Semprōnium Gracchum, iterum cōsulem, in Lūcānis absēns in insidiās inductum sustulit. M. Claudium Mārcellum, quīnquiēs cōsulem, apud Venusiam parī modō interfēcit. Longum est omnia ēnumerāre proelia. Quārē hōc ūnum satis erit dictum, ex quō intellegī possit, quantus ille fuerit: quamdiū in Ītaliā fuit, nēmō eī in aciē restitit, nēmō adversus eum post Cannēsem pūgnam in campō castra posuit.

Special Study. — Ablative and genitive of quality.

¹ acc. by attraction.

² 419, II: 251: 400.

He is defeated at Zama.

6. Hinc invictus patriam dēfensum¹ revocātus bellum gessit adversus P. Scīpiōnem, filium eius Scīpiōnis, quem ipse primō apud Rhodanum, iterum apud Padum, tertiō apud Trebiam fugārat. Cum hōc exhaustis iam patriae facultatibus cupivit impraesentiārum bellum compōnere, quō valentior posteā congredērētur. In conloquium convēnit: condiōnes nōn convēnerunt. Post id factum paucis diēbus apud Zamam cum eōdem cōflīxit: pulsus (incrēdibile dictū) biduō et duābus noctibus Hadrūmētum pervēnit, quod abest ab Zamā circiter milia passuum trecenta. In hāc fugā Numidae, quī simul cum eō ex aciē excesserant, insidiātī sunt eī: quōs nōn solum effūgit, sed etiam ipsōs oppressit. Hadrūmētī reliquōs ē fugā conlēgit: novis dilēctibus paucis diēbus multōs contrāxit.

He is made chief magistrate.

7. Cum in apparandō ācerrimē esset occupātus, Carthāginiēnsēs bellum cum Rōmānis composuerunt. Ille nihilō sētius exercitū posteā praefuit rēsq̄ue in Āfricā gessit itemque Māgō frāter eius usque ad P. Sulpicium C. Aurēlium cōsulēs. Hīs enim magistrātibus lēgātī Carthāginiēnsēs Rōmam vērunt, quī senātū populōque Rōmānō grātiās agerent, quod cum iīs pācem fēcissent,² ob eamque rem corōnā aureā eōs dōnārent³ simulque peterent, ut obsidēs eōrum Fregellīs⁴ essent captivīque redderentur. Hīs ex senātū cōsultō respōnsum est: *mūnus eōrum grātum acceptumque esse; obsidēs, quō locō rogārent, futūrōs, captivōs nōn remissūrōs, quod Hannibalem, cuius operā susceptum bellum foret,*⁵

Special Study. — Use of former supine.

¹ 546: 302: 435.

³ 384, II, 2: 225, d: 348.

² 516: 321: 541.

⁴ 425, II: 258, c, 2: 386.

⁵ 204, 2: 119, n.: 116, n. 1, c.

inimicissimum nōminī Rōmānō, etiam nunc cum imperiō apud exercitum habērent itemque frātre[m] eius Māgōnem. Hōc respōnsō Carthāginiēnsēs cōgnitō Hannibalem domum et Māgōnem revocā-
runt. Hūc ut rediit, rēx factus est, postquam imperātor fuerat,
annō secundō et vicēsimo: ut enim Rōmae cōsulēs, sic Carthā-
gine quotannis annuī bīnī rēgēs creābantur. In eō magistrātū
parī diligentīā sē Hannibal praebuit ac fuerat in bellō. Namque
effēcit, ex novīs vēcīgālibus nōn solum ut esset pecūnia, quae
Rōmānis ex foedere penderētur, sed etiam superesset, quae in
aerariō repōnerētur. Deinde, M. Claudiō L. Fūriō cōsulibus,
Rōmā lēgātī Carthāginem vērunt. Hōs Hannibal ratus suī¹
exposcendī grātiā mīssōs, priusquam iīs senātus darētur, nāvem
ascendit clam atque in Syriam ad Antiochum profūgit. Hāc rē
palam factā Poenī nāvēs duās, quae eum comprehenderent, sī
possent² cōsequī, mīserunt: bona eius publicārun[t], domum ā
fundāmentīs disiēcērunt, ipsum exsulem iūdicārun[t].

Antiochus is defeated at Thermopylae.

8. At Hannibal annō tertiō, postquam domō profūgerat, L.
Cornēliō Q. Minuciō cōsulibus, cum quīnque nāvibus Āfricam
accessit in finibus Cŷrēnaeorum, sī fōrte Carthāginiēnsēs ad bel-
lum Antiochī spē fidūciāque indūcerentur,³ cui iam persuāserat,
ut cum exercitibus in Ītaliā proficīscerētur. Hūc Māgōnem
frātre[m] excīvit. Id ubi Poenī rescīvērunt, Māgōnem eādem, quā
frātre[m], absentem adfēcērunt poenā. Illī dēsperātīs rēbus cum
solvissent nāvēs ac vēla ventīs dedissent, Hannibal ad Antiochum
pervēnit. Dē Māgōnis interitū duplex memoria prōdita est: nam-
que aliī naufragiō, aliī ā servulīs ipsius interfectum eum scrip-

B.C.
193.

Special Study. — Indirect questions with *sī*.

¹ 542, I, N. 1: 298, a: 428, R. 1.

² 529, II: 342: 663, 1.

³ 529, II, 1, N. 1: 334, f: 460, 1, b.

tum¹ reliquerunt. Antiochus autem, si tam in gerendō bellō cōsiliis eius pārere voluisset, quam in suscipiendō instituerat, propius Tiberi quam Thermopylis de summā imperiī dimicasset. Quem etsi multa stultē cōnārī videbat, tamen nullā deseruit in rē. Praefuit paucis nāvibus, quas ex Syriā iussus erat in Asiam dūcere, iisque adversus Rhodiōrum classem in Pamphylīō Mari cōnfixit. Quō cum multitudīne adversariōrum suī superarentur, ipse, quō cornū rem gessit, fuit superior.

Hannibal deceives the Cretans.

9. Antiochō fugatō, verēns nē dēderētur, quod sine dubiō accidisset, si suī fēcisset potestātem, Crētā ad Gortyniōs vēnit, ut ibi quō sē cōferret,² cōsiderāret. Vidit autem vir omnium callidissimus in māgnō sē fore periculō, nisi quid prōvidisset, propter avāritiam Crētēnsium: māgnam enim sēcum pecūniam portābat, de quā sciēbat exisse fāmam. Itaque capit tāle cōsiliū. Amphorās complūrēs complet plumbō, summās³ operit aurō et argentō. Hās praesentibus prīncipibus dēpōnit in templō Diānae, simulāns sē suās fōrtūnās illōrum fidei crēdere. Hīs in errōrem inductis, statuās aāneās, quas sēcum portābat, omni suā pecūniā complet eāsque in prōpatulō domi abicit. Gortyniī templum māgnā cūrā custodiunt, nōn tam ā ceteris quam ab Hannibale, nē ille inscientibus iis tolleret sēcumque dūceret.

His device to kill Eumenes.

10. Sic cōservātis suis rēbus Poenus, inlūsīs Crētēnsibus omnibus, ad Prūsiam in Pontum pervēnit. Apud quem eōdem animō fuit ergā Italiam, neque aliud quicquam ēgit quam rēgem armā-

Special Study. — Meaning of *summus* and like superlatives.

¹ See Notes.

² 529, I: 334: 467.

³ sc. *amphorās*.

vīt et exercuit adversus Rōmānōs. Quem cum vidēret domesticis opibus minus esse rōbustum, conciliābat cēterōs rēgēs, adiungēbat bellicōsās nātiōnēs. Dissidēbat ab eō Pergamēnus rēx Eumenēs, Rōmānis amīcissimus, bellumque inter eōs gerēbātur et marī et terrā: quō magis cupiēbat eum Hannibal opprimī. Sed utrobīque Eumenēs plūs valēbat propter Rōmānōrum societātem: quem sī remōvisset, faciōra sibi cētera fore arbitrābātur. Ad hunc interficiendum tālem iniiit ratiōnem. Classe paucis diēbus erant dēcrētūrī. Superābātur nāvium multitūdine: dolō erat pūgnandum, cum pār nōn esset armīs. Imperāvit quam plūrimās venēnātās serpentēs vivās conligi eāsque in vāsa fictilia cōnici. Hārum cum effēcisset māgnam multitūdinem, diē ipsō, quō factūrus erat nāvāle proelium, classiāriōs convocat iisque praecipit, omnēs ut in ūnam Eumenis rēgis concurrant nāvem, ā cēterīs tantum satis habeant sē dēfendere. Id illōs facile serpentium multitūdine cōsecūtūrōs. Rēx autem in quā nāve veherētur, ut scīrent, sē factūrum: quem sī aut cēpissent aut interfēcissent, māgnō iīs¹ pollicētur praemiō¹ fore.

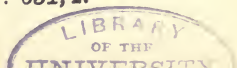
Success of his stratagem.

11. Tālī cohortātiōne militum factā classis ab utrīsque in proelium dēducitur. Quārum aciē cōstitutā, priusquam sīgnum pūgnae darētur, Hannibal, ut palam faceret suis, quō locō Eumenēs esset, tabellārium in scaphā cum cādūceō mittit. Quī ubi ad nāvēs adversāriōrum pervēnit epistulamque ostendēns sē rēgem professus est quaerere, statim ad Eumenem dēductus est, quod nēmō dubitābat, quīn aliquid dē pāce esset scrīptum. Tabellārius ducis nāve dēclārātā suis eōdem, unde erat ēgressus, sē recēpit. At Eumenēs solūtā epistolā nihil in eā repperit, nisi quae ad inridendum eum pertinērent.² Cūius etsi

Special Study. — Use of *quīn* after verbs of doubt negatived.

¹ 390: 233: 356.

² 503, I: 320: 631, 2.



causam mirābātur neque reperiēbat, tamen proelium statim committere nōn dubitāvit. Hōrum in concursū Bithŷniī Hannibalis praeceptō ūniversī nāvem Eumenis adoriuntur. Quōrum vim rēx cum sustinēre nōn posset, fugā salūtem petit: quam cōnsecūtus nōn esset, nisi intrā sua praesidia sē recēpisset, quae in proximō lītore erant conlocāta. Reliquae Pergamēnae nāvēs cum adversāriōs premerent ācrius, repentē in eās vāsa fictilia, dē quibus suprā mentiōnem fēcimus, cōnicī coepta sunt.¹ Quae iacta initiō rīsum pūgnantibus concitārunt, neque quārē id fieret poterat intellegī. Postquam autem nāvēs suās opplētas cōspēxērunt serpentibus, novā rē perterriti, cum, quid potissimum vitārent, nōn vidērent, puppēs vertērunt sēque ad sua castra nautica rettulērunt. Sic Hannibal cōnsiliō arma Pergamēnōrum superāvit, neque tum solum, sed saepe aliās pedestribus cōpiis parī prūdentiā pepulit adversāriōs.

His refuge betrayed to the Romans. He commits suicide.

12. Quae dum in Asiā geruntur, accidit cāsū ut lēgātī Prūsiae Rōmae apud T. Quīntium Flāminīnum cōsulārem cēnārent, atque ibi dē Hannibale mentiōne factā ex iīs ūnus dīceret eum in Prūsiae rēgnō esse. Id posterō diē Flāminīnus senātuī dētulit. Patrēs cōnscripītī, quī Hannibale vivō numquam sē sine insidiis futūrōs existimārent,² lēgātōs in Bithŷniam mīsērunt, in iīs Flāminīnum, quī ab rēge peterent, nē inimicissimum suum sēcum habēret sibi que dēderet. Hīs Prūsia negāre ausus nōn est: illud recūsāvit, nē id ā sē fierī postulārent, quod adversus iūs hospitīi esset: ipsī, sī possent, comprehenderent:³ locum, ubi esset, facile inventūrōs. Hannibal enim ūnō locō sē tenēbat in castellō, quod

Special Study. — Active and passive of *coepi*.

¹ 297, I, 1: 143, a: 424, R. 3.

² 517: 320, e: 626, R.

³ 523, III: 339: 652.

eī ā rēge datum erat mūnerī, idque sīc aedificārat, ut in omnibus partibus aedificiī exitūs habēret, scilicet verēns nē ūsū venīret, quod accidit. Hūc cum lēgātī Rōmānōrum vēnissent ac multitudine domum ēius circumdedissent, puer ab iānuā prōspiciēns Hannibalī dīxit plūrēs praeter cōsuētūdinem armātōs appārere. Quī imperāvit eī, ut omnēs forēs aedificiī circumīret ac properē sibi nūntiāret, num eōdem modō undique obsidērētur. Puer cum celeriter, quid esset, renūntiāset omnēsque exitūs occupātōs ostendisset, sēnsit id nōn fōrtuitō factum, sed sē petī neque sibi¹ diūtius vitam esse retinendam. Quam nē aliēnō arbitriō dimitteret, memor pristinārum virtūtum, venēnum, quod semper sēcum habere cōsuērat, sūmpsit. Sīc vir fortissimus, multīs variisque perfūctus labōribus,² annō adquiēvit septuāgēsimo.

B.C.
188.

CATO.

His public offices.

1. M. Catō, ortus mūnicipiō Tūsculō, adulēscentulus, priusquam honōribus operam daret, versātus est in Sabīnīs, quōd ibi hērēdium ā patre relīctum habēbat. Inde hortātū L. Valeriī Flacci, quem in cōsulātū cēnsūrāque habuit conlēgam, ut M. Perpenna cēnsōrius nārrāre solitus est, Rōmam dēmigrāvit in forōque esse coepit. Prīmum stīpēdium meruit annōrum decem septemque. Q. Fabiō M. Claudiō cōsulibus tribūnus militum in Siciliā fuit. Inde ut rediit, castra secūtus est C. Claudiī Nerōnis, māgnīque³ opera ēius exīstimāta est in proeliō apud Sēnam, quō cecidit Hasdrubal, frāter Hannibalis. Quaestor obtigit P. Āfricānō cōsulī, cum quō nōn prō sortis necessitūdine vīxit: namque ab eō perpetuā dissēnsit vitā. Aedilis plēbī factus est cum C. Helviō.

Born
B.C.
284.

Special Study. — Genitive and ablative of price and value.

¹ 388: 232: 354.

² 421, 1: 249: 407.

³ 404: 252, a: 379.

Praetor prōvinciam obtinuit Sardiniam, ex quā quaestor superiore tempore ex Āfricā dēcēdēns Q. Ennium poētā dēdūxerat, quod nōn minōris¹ aestimāmus quam quemlibet amplissimum Sardiniēsem triumphum.

His uprightness and reforms.

B.C.
195. 2. Cōsulātum gessit cum L. Valeriō Flaccō; sorte prōvinciam nactus Hispāniam citeriōrem, exque eā triumphum dēportāvit. Ibi cum diūtius morārētur, P. Scīpiō Āfricānus cōsul iterum, cūius in priōrī cōsulātū quaestor fuerat, voluit eum dē prōvinciā dēpellere et ipse eī succēdere, neque hōc per senātum efficere potuit, cum quidem Scīpiō prīncipātum in cīvitāte obtinēret, quod tum nōn potentiā, sed iūre rēs pūblica administrābātur. Quā ex rē irātus senātuī, cōsulātū perāctō prīvātus in urbe mānsit. At Catō, cēnsor cum eōdem Flaccō factus, sevērē praefuit eī potestātī. Nam et in complūrēs nōbilēs animadvertit et multās rēs novās in ēdictum addidit quā rē lūxuria reprimerētur,² quae iam tum incipiēbat pullulāre. Circiter annōs octōgintā, usque ad extrēmam aetātem ab adulēscientiā, rei pūblīcae causā suscipere inimīcitiās nōn dēstitit. Ā multīs temptātus nōn modo nullum dētrīmentum exīstimātiōnis fēcit, sed, quoad vīxit, virtūtum laude crēvit.

His various pursuits. His learning and writings.

3. In omnibus rēbus singulārī fuit industriā: nam et agricola sollers et perītus iūris cōsultus et māgnus imperātor et probābilis orātor et cupidissimus litterārū fuit. Quārū studium etsī senior adripuerat, tamen tantum prōgressum fēcit, ut nōn facile reperīrī possit neque dē Graecīs neque dē Ītalīcīs rēbus,

Special Study. — Genitive of value.

¹ 404: 252, a: 379.

² 497, 1: 317, 2: 630.

quod ei fuerit¹ incognitum. Ab adulēscientiā cōnfēcit orātiōnēs. Senex historiās scribere instituit. Eārum sunt librī septem. Prīmus continet rēs gestās rēgum populī Rōmānī, secundus et tertius unde quaeque cīvitās orta sit Ītalica, ob quam rem omnēs *Originēs* vidētur appellāsse. In quartō autem bellum Poenicum est prīmum, in quīntō secundum: atque haec omnia capitulātīm sunt dicta. Reliqua quoque bella parī modō persecūtus est usque ad praetūram Servii Galbae, quī diripuit Lūsitanōs: atque hōrum bellōrum ducēs nōn nōmināvit, sed sine nōminibus rēs notāvit. In iisdem exposuit, quae in Ītaliā Hispāniisque aut fierent aut vidērentur admīranda: in quibus multa industria et diligētia cōmpāret, nūlla doctrīna.

B.C.
150.

Hūius dē vitā et mōribus plūra in eō librō persecūtī sumus, quem sēparātīm dē eō fēcimus rogātū T. Pompōniī Atticī. Quārē studiōsōs Catōnis ad illud volūmen delēgāmus.

ATTICUS.

His love of learning.

1. T. Pompōnius Atticus, ab origine ūltimā stirpis Rōmānae generātus, perpetuō ā māiōribus acceptam equestrem obtinuit dignitātem. Patre ūsus est diligēte et, ut tum erant tempora, dītī in primisque studiōsō litterārum. Hīc, prout ipse amābat litterās, omnibus doctrīnīs, quibus puerīlis aetās impertīrī dēbet, filium ērudīvit. Erat autem in puerō praeter docilitātem ingenī summa suāvitās ōris atque vōcis, ut nōn solum celeriter acciperit quae trādēbantur, sed etiam excellenter prōnūntiāret. Quā ex rē in pueritiā nōbilis inter aequālēs ferēbātur clāriusque exsplendescēbat, quam generōsī condiscipulī animō aequō ferre possent.²

B.C.
109.

Special Study. — Subjunctive with comparatives.

¹ 503, I: 320: 631, 2.

² 502, 2: 332, b: 631, 3.

Itaque incitabat omnēs studiō suō, quō in numerō fuērunt L. Torquātus, C. Marius filius, M. Cicerō: quōs cōsuetūdine suā sic dēvinxit, ut nēmō iīs perpetuō fuerit cārior.

He becomes the heir of his uncle.

5. Habēbat avunculum Q. Caecilium, equitem Rōmānum, familiārem L. Lūcullī, dīvitem, difficillimā nātūrā: cūius sic asperitatem veritus est, ut, quem nēmō ferre posset,¹ hūius sine offēnsiōne ad summam senectūtem retinuerit benevolentiam. Quō factō tulit pietātis fructum. Caecilius enim moriēns testāmentō adoptāvit eum hērēdemque fēcit ex dōdrante: ex quā hērēditāte accēpit circiter centiēs sēstertium. Erat nūpta soror Atticī Q. Tullio Cicerōnī, eāsque nūptiās M. Cicerō conciliārat, cum quō ā condiscipulātū vivēbat coniūctissimē, multō etiam familiārius quam cum Quīntō, ut iūdicārī possit plūs in amicitia valēre similitūdinem mōrum quam adfinitatem. Ūtēbātur autem intimē Q. Hortēnsiō, quī iīs temporibus prīncipātum ēloquentiae tenēbat, ut intellegī nōn posset, uter eum plūs diligeret, Cicerō an Hortēnsius: et id, quod erat difficillimum, efficiēbat, ut, inter quōs tantae laudis esset aemulatiō, nūlla intercēderet obtrectātiō essetque tālium virōrum cōpula.

His dignity and indifference to public honors.

6. In rē publicā ita est versātus, ut semper optimārum partium² et esset et existimārētur, neque tamen sē cīvilibus fluctibus committeret, quod nōn magis eōs in suā potestātē existimābat esse, quī sē hīs dedissent, quam quī maritimīs iactārentur. Honōrēs nōn petiit, cum eī patērent propter vel grātiā vel dīgnitā-

Special Study.— Force of subjunctive of characteristic.

¹ 529, II: 342: 663.

² 401: 214, c: 366.

tem: quod neque petī mōre māiōrum neque capī possent¹ cōservātis lēgibus in tam effūsī ambitūs largitiōnibus neque gerī ē rē publicā sine periculō corruptis civitātis mōribus. Ad hastam publicam numquam accessit. Nullius rei neque praes neque manceps factus est. Nēminem neque suō nōmine neque subscribēns accūsāvit: in iūs dē suā rē numquam iit: iūdicium nūlum habuit. Multōrum cōsulum praetōrumque praefectūrās dēlātās sic accēpit, ut nēminem in provinciā sit secūtus, honōre fuerit contentus, rei familiāris dēspēxerit fructum: quī nē cum Quīntō quidem Cicerōne voluerit² ire in Asiā, cum apud eum B.C.
61. lēgātī locum obtinēre posset. Nōn enim decēre sē arbitrābatur, cum praetūram gerere nōlisset, adseclam esse praetōris. Quā in rē nōn solum dignitātī serviēbat, sed etiam tranquillitātī, cum suspiciōnēs quoque vitāret criminum. Quō fiēbat ut eius observantia omnibus esset cārior, cum eam officiō, nōn timōrī neque speī tribuī vidērent.

The simplicity and refinement of his private life.

13. Neque vērō ille minus bonus pater familiās habitus est quam cīvis. Nam cum esset pecūniōsus, nēmō illō minus fuit emāx, minus aedificātor. Neque tamen nōn in primīs bene habitāvit omnibusque optimīs rēbus ūsus est. Nam domum habuit in colle Quirīnālī Tamphiliānam, ab avunculō hērēditate relictam, cūius amoenitās nōn aedificiō,³ sed silvā cōstābat: ipsum enim tēctum antiquitus cōstitutum plus salis quam sūmptūs habēbat: in quō nihil commūtāvit, nisi sī quid vetustate coactus est. Ūsus est familiā, sī ūtilitāte iūdicandum est, optimā, sī fōrmā, vix mediocrī. Namque in eā erant puerī litterātissimī, anagnōstae

Special Study. — Idiomatic use of *utor*.

¹ 516, II: 321: 541.

² 517: 320, e: 633.

³ 415, III: 244, c: 396, n. 1.

optimi et plurimi librarii, ut ne pedisequus quidem quisquam esset, qui non utrumque horum pulchre facere posset,¹ pari modo artifices ceteri, quos cultus domesticus desiderat, apprimē boni. Neque tamen horum quemquam nisi domi natum domique factum habuit: quod est signum non solum continentiae, sed etiam diligentiae. Nam et non intemperanter concupiscere, quod a plurimis videas,² continentis³ debet duci, et potius diligentia quam pretio parare non mediocris est industriae. Elegans, non magnificus, splendidus, non sumptuosus: omnisque diligentia munditiam, non affluentiam adfectabat. Supellex modica, non multa, ut in neutram partem conspicere posset. Nec praeteritum, quamquam nonnullis leve visum iri⁴ putem,⁵ cum in primis lautus esset eques Romanus et non parum liberaliter domum suam omnium ordinum homines invitaret, non amplius quam terna milia peraeque in singulos menses ex ephemeride eum expensum sumptui ferre solitum. Atque hoc non auditum, sed cognitum praedicamus: saepe enim propter familiaritatem domesticis rebus interfuimus.

His moderate use of wealth.

14. Nemo in convivio eius aliud acroama audivit quam anagnosten, quod nos quidem iucundissimum arbitrāmur: neque umquam sine aliqua lectioe apud eum cenatum est, ut non minus animo quam ventre conviviae delectarentur: namque eos vocabat, quorum mores a suis non abhorrent. Cum tanta pecuniae facta esset accessio, nihil de cotidianō cultu mutavit, nihil de vitae consuetudine, tantaque usus est moderatioe, ut neque in

Special Study. — Future passive infinitive.

¹ 503, I: 320: 631, 2.

³ 401: 214, d: 366.

² 486: 311, I: 257.

⁴ 248: 147, c, 1: 435, n. 4.

⁵ 515, n. 1: 313, g: 605, n.

sēstertiō vīciēs, quod ā patre accēperat, parum sē splendidē gesserit neque in sēstertiō centiēs affluentius vīxerit, quam instituerat, parīque fastigiō steterit in utrāque fōrtūnā. Nullōs habuit hortōs, nullam suburbānam aut maritimam sūmptuōsam villam, neque in Ītaliā praeter Ārētīnum et Nōmentānum rūsticum praedium, omnisque ēius pecūniae reditus cōnstābat in Ēpīrōticīs et urbānīs possessiōnibus. Ex quō cōgnōscī potest ūsum eum pecūniae nōn māgnitūdine, sed ratiōne mētīri solitum.

His moral qualities.

15. Mendācium neque dīcēbat neque patī poterat. Itaque ēius cōmitās nōn sine sevērītate erat neque gravitās sine facilitāte, ut difficile esset intellēctū,¹ utrum eum amīcī magis verērentur an amārent. Quidquid rogābātur, religiōsē prōmittēbat, quod nōn liberālis,² sed levis arbitrābātur pollicērī quod praestāre nōn posset. Īdem in tuendō, quod semel adnuisset,³ tantā erat cūrā, ut nōn mandātam, sed suam rem vidērētur agere. Numquam susceptī negōtīi⁴ eum pertaesum est: suam enim exīstimātiōnem in eā rē agī putābat, quā nihil habēbat cārius. Quō fiēbat ut omnia Cicerōnum, M. Catōnis, Q. Hortēnsiī, A. Torquātī, multōrum praetereā equitum Rōmānōrum negōtia prōcūrāret. Ex quō iūdicārī poterat nōn inertīā, sed iūdicīō fūgisse rē pūblicaē prōcūrātiōnem.

His long life and last illness.

21. Tālī modō cum septem et septuāgintā annōs complēsset atque ad extrēmam senectūtem nōn minus dignitāte quam grātiā fōrtūnaque crēvisset (multās enim hērēditātēs nullā aliā rē quam

Special Study. — Descriptive genitive.

¹ 547: 303: 436.

² 401: 214, d: 366.

³ 507, III, 2: 316, a, 2: 625, n. 4.

⁴ 410, IV: 221, b: 377.

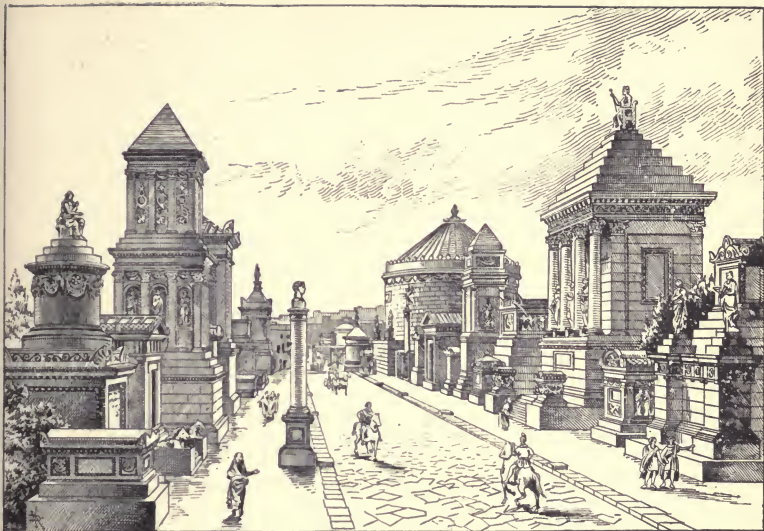
bonitāte cōsecūtus est) tantāque prōsperitāte ūsus esset valētūdinis, ut ānnīs trīgintā medicīnā nōn indiguisset, nactus est morbum, quem initiō et ipse et medicī contempserunt: nam putarunt esse tēnesmon, cui remedia celeria faciliaque prōpōnēbantur. In hōc cum trēs mēnsēs sine ūllīs dolōribus, praeterquam quōs ex cūratiōne capiēbat, cōsūmpsisset, subitō tanta vīs morbī in īmum intestīnum prōrūpit, ut extrēmō tempore per lumbōs fistulae puris ērūperint. Atque hōc priusquam eī accideret, postquam in diēs dolōrēs accrēscere febrēsque accessisse sēnsit, Agrippam generum ad sē arcessī iussit et cum eō L. Cornēlium Balbum Sextumque Pedūcaeam. Hōs ut vēnisse vīdit, in cubitum innīxus “quantam,” inquit, “cūram dīligentiamque in valētūdine meā tuendā hōc tempore adhibuerim,¹ cum vōs testēs habeam, nihil necesse est plūribus verbīs commemorāre. Quibus quoniam, ut spērō, satisfēcī, mē nihil reliquī fēcisse, quod ad sānandum mē pertinēret, reliquum est ut egomet mihi cōsulam. Id vōs ignōrāre nōluī: nam mihi stat alere morbum dēsinerē. Namque hīs diēbus quidquid cibī sūmpsi, ita prōdūxī vītam, ut auxerim dolōrēs sine spē salutis. Quārē ā vōbis petō prīmum, ut cōsiliū probētis meum, deinde, nē frūstrā dēhortandō impedire cōnēminī.”

He refuses to prolong his life.

22. Hāc orātiōne habitā tantā cōstantiā vōcis atque vultūs, ut nōn ex vitā, sed ex domō in domum vidērētur migrāre, cum quidem Agrippa eum flēns atque ōsulāns orāret atque obsecrāret, nē id quod nātūra cōgeret, ipse quoque sibi accelerāret, et quoniam tum quoque posset temporibus superesse, sē sibi suisque reservāret, precēs eius taciturnā suā obstinātiōne dēpressit. Sic cum biduum cibō sē abstinuisset, subitō febris dēcessit leviorque mor-

Special Study. — Indirect question.

¹ 529, I: 334: 467.



APPIAN WAY. (RESTORATION.)

bus esse coepit. Tamen prōpositum nihilō sētius perēgit. Itaque ^{B.C.} diē quīntō, postquam id cōsiliū inierat, pridē Kalendās Aprilēs ^{32.} Cn. Domitiō C. Sosiō cōsulibus dēcessit. Ēlātus est in lecticulā, ut ipse praescrīperat, sine ūllā pompā fūneris, comitantibus omnibus bonis, māximā vulgī frequentiā. Sepultus est iūxtā viam Appiam ad quīntum lapidem in monumentō Q. Caeciliī, avunculi sui.

GAIUS IULIUS CAESAR.

DE BELLO GALLICO.

BOOK II.

A description of the Nervii.



CAESAR.

15. Eōrum finēs Nervii attingēbant; quōrum dē nātūrā mōribusque Caesar cum quaereret, sic reperiēbat: Nullum aditum esse ad eōs mercātōribus; nihil patī vīnī reliquārumque rērum inferrī, quod iīs rēbus relanguēscere animōs et remittī virtūtem existimārent:¹ esse hominēs ferōs māgnaeque virtūtis; increpitāre atque incūsāre reliquōs Belgās, quī sē populō Rōmānō dēdidissent patriamque virtūtem prōiēcissent; cōfirmāre sēsē neque lēgātōs mīssūrōs,² neque ūllam condiōnem pācis acceptūrōs.

They prepare to attack Caesar.

16. Cum per eōrum finēs trīdium iter fēcisset, inveniēbat ex captivīs Sabim flūmen ab castrīs suis nōn amplius mīlia passuum decem abesse: trāns id flūmen omnēs Nervīōs cōnsēdisse,² ad-

Special Study. — Tenses in indirect discourse.

¹ 525 : 336, b : 654.

² 525 : 336, A : 653.

DE BELLO GALLICO, II.

ventumque ibi Rōmānōrum exspectāre, unā cum Atrebatīs et B.C. Vīromanduis, finitimīs suis (nam hīs utrisque persuāserant, utī 57. eandem bellī fōrtūnam experirentur); exspectārī etiam ab hīs Aduātucōrum cōpiās atque esse in itinere; mulierēs quīque per aetātem ad pūgnam inūtilēs vidērentur in eum locum conīcisse, quō propter palūdēs exercituī aditus nōn esset.¹

17. Hīs rēbus cōgnitīs, explorātōrēs centuriōnēsque praemittit, quī locum idōneum castrīs dēligant. Cum ex dēditiciis Belgīs reliquīsque Gallīs complūrēs Caesarem secūtī unā iter facerent, quīdam ex hīs, ut postea ex captivīs cōgnitum est, eōrum diērum cōnsuetūdine itineris nostrī exercitūs perspectā, nocte ad Nervios pervēnerunt; atque hīs dēmōstrārunt inter singulās legiōnēs impedimentōrum māgnū numerum intercēdere, neque esse quicquam negōtīi,² cum prīma legiō in castra vēnisset, reliquaeque legiōnēs māgnū spatium abessent, hanc sub sarcinīs adorīrī; quā pulsā impedimentīsque dīreptīs, futurum³ ut reliquae contrā cōsistere nōn audē-



SARCINA.

rent.³ Adiuvbāt etiam eōrum cōnsilium, quī rem dēferēbant, quod Nervii antiquitus, cum equitatū nihil possent (neque enim ad hōc tempus eī rei student, sed, quicquid possunt, pedestribus valent cōpiīs), quō⁴ facilius finitimōrum equitatū, sī praedandī causā ad eōs vēnissent, impedirent,⁴ teneris arboribus incisis atque inflexis crebrisque in lātitudinem rāmīs enātīs et rubīs sentibusque interiectīs effecerant, ut instar mūrī⁵ hae sēpes mūnimenta praebērent, quō nōn modo nōn intrārī, sed nē perspicī quidem posset.¹ Hīs rēbus cum iter āgminis nostrī impedirētur, nōn omittendum sibi cōnsilium Nervii exīstimāvērunt.

Special Study. — Future passive infinitive, periphrastic form.

¹ 503, I: 320: 631, 2.

³ 537, 3: 288, f: 248.

² 397: 216: 369.

⁴ 497, II, 2: 317, b.: 545, 2.

⁵ 398, 4: 223, e: 373.

Position of the camp. A surprise.

18. Locī nātūra erat haec, quem locum nostrī castrīs dēlēgerant. Collis ab summō aequāliter dēclīvis ad flūmen Sabim, quod suprā nōmināvimus, vergēbat. Ab eō flūmine parī acclivitatē collis nāscēbātur adversus huic et contrārius, passūs circiter ducentōs infimus apertus, ab superiōre parte silvestris, ut nōn facile intrōrsus perspicī posset. Intrā eās silvās hostēs in occultō sēsē continēbant; in apertō locō secundum flūmen paucae stationēs equitum vidēbantur. Flūminis erat altitudō pedum¹ circiter trium.

19. Caesar equitātū praemissō subsequēbātur omnibus cōpiīs;² sed ratiō ordōque āgminis aliter sē habēbat ac Belgae ad Nervios dētulerant. Nam quod hostibus appropinquābat, cōsuētūdine suā³ Caesar sex legiōnēs expeditās dūcēbat; post eās tōtius exercitūs impedimenta conlocārat; inde duae legiōnēs, quae proximē cōscrip̄tae erant, tōtum āgmen claudēbant praesidiōque impedimentīs erant. Equitēs nostrī cum funditoribus sagittariisque flūmen trānsgressī cum hostium equitātū proelium commiserunt. Cum sē illi identidem in silvās ad suos reciperent ac rursus ex silvā in nostrōs impetum facerent, neque nostrī longius, quam quem ad finem porrēcta ac loca aperta pertinēbant, cēdentēs insequi audērent, interim legiōnēs sex, quae primae vēnerant, opere dīmēnsō castra mūnīre coepērunt. Ubi prima impedimenta nostrī exercitūs ab iis, qui in silvis abditī latēbant, vīsa sunt, quod tempus inter eōs committendī proeliī convēnerat, ut intrā silvās aciem ordinēsque cōstituerant atque ipsi sēsē cōfirmāverant, subitō omnibus cōpiīs prōvolāvērunt impetumque in nostrōs equitēs fēcērunt. His facile pulsīs ac prōturbātīs incredi-

Special Study. — Ablative of accompaniment without *cum*.

¹ 404: 215, b: 365.

² 419, 1, 1): 248, a, n.: 392, R. 1.

³ 419, III: 253, n.: 399.



MAP
of the
ROMAN EMPIRE

Scale
1
22,160,000

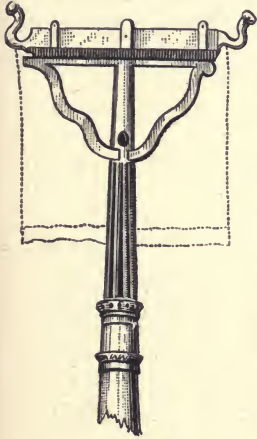
0 50 100 200 300 400 500 miles



bilī celeritāte ad flūmen dēcurrerunt, ut paene ūnō tempore et ad silvās et in flūmine et iam in manibus nostrīs hostēs vidērentur. Eādem autem celeritāte adversō colle¹ ad nostra castra atque eōs, quī in opere occupātī erant, contendērunt.

The good training of the soldiers.

20. Caesarī² omnia ūnō tempore erant agenda: vēxillum prōponendum, quod erat insigne, cum ad arma concurrī oporteret,



VEXILLUM.

sīgnum tubā dandum, ab opere revocandī militēs, quī paulō longius aggeris petendī causā prōcesserant arcessendī, aciēs instruenda, militēs cohortandī, sīgnum dandum. Quārum rērum māgnam partem temporis brevitās et successus hostium impediēbat. Hīs difficultātibus³ duae rēs erant subsidiō,³ scientia atque ūsus militum, quod superiōribus proeliis exercitātī, quid fierī oporteret nōn minus commodē ipsī sibi praescribere quam ab aliīs docerī poterant, et quod ab opere singulisque legiōnibus singulōs lēgātōs Caesar discēdere nisi mūnitīs castrīs⁴ vetuerat. Hī propter propīnquitātem et celeritātem hostium

nihil iam Caesaris imperium exspectābant, sed per sē, quae vidēbantur, administrābant.

21. Caesar, necessariīs rēbus imperātīs, ad cohortandōs militēs, quam in partem fōrs obtulit, dēcurrit et ad legiōnem decimam dēvenit. Militēs nōn longiōre orātiōne cohortātus quam utī

Special Study. — Ablative absolute in conditional sentence.

¹ 425, 1, 1): 258, g: 387; see Notes.

³ 390: 233: 356.

² 388: 232: 354.

⁴ 431, 3: 255, 4, and 310: 593, 2.

suae pristinae virtutis memoriam retinērent¹ neu perturbārentur animō, hostiumque impetum fortiter sustinērent, quod nōn longius hostēs aberant, quam quō tēlum adigī posset,² proeli committendī signum dedit. Atque in alteram partem item cohortandī causā profectus pūgnantibus occurrit. Temporis tanta fuit exiguitās, hostiumque tam parātus ad dīmicandum animus, ut nōn modo ad insīgnia accommodanda, sed etiam ad galeās induendās scūtisque tegumenta dētrūdenda tempus dēfuerit. Quam quisque ab opere in partem cāsū dēvēnit, quāeque pīma sīgna cōspēxit, ad haec cōstitit, nē in quāerendīs suis pūgnandī tempus dīmitteret.



SCUTUM.

Doubtful issue of the fight.

22. Instrūctō exercitū, magis ut locī nātūra dēiectusque collis et necessitās temporis, quam ut rei militāris ratiō atque ordō postulābat, cum dīversīs legiōnibus³ aliae aliā in parte hostibus resisterent, sēpibusque³ dēnsissimīs, ut ante dēmōstrāvimus, interiectis pīospectus impedīrētur, neque certa subsidia conlocārī, neque quid in quāque parte opus esset prōvidērī, neque ab ūnō omnia imperia administrārī poterant. Itaque, in tantā rērum inīquitāte, fōrtūnae quoque ēventūs variī sequēbantur.

23. Legiōnis nōnae et decimae militēs, ut in sinistrā parte aciē cōstitērant, pilīs ēmissīs, cursū ac lassitūdine exanimātōs vulneribusque cōfectōs Atrebatēs — nam hīs ea pars obvenerat — celeriter ex locō superiōre in flūmen compulērunt, et trānsire cōnantēs insecūtī, gladiīs māgnam partem eōrum impedītam

Special Study. — Participle for coördinate verb.

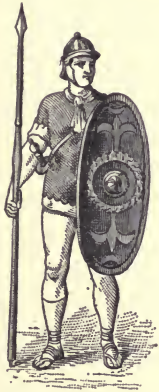
¹ 498, 1: 331: 546.

² 502, 2: 320, c: 631, 3.

³ 431: 255: 409.

interfēcērunt. Ipsī trānsire¹ flūmen nōn dubitāvērunt, et in locum inīquum prōgressī, rūrsus resistentēs hostēs redintegrātō proeliō in fugam coniēcērunt. Item aliā in parte dīversae duae legiōnēs, ūndecima et octāva, prōfligātis Vīromanduis, quibuscum erant congressī, ex locō superiōre in ipsīs flūminis ripīs proeliābantur. At tōtīs ferē ā frōnte et ab sinistrā parte nūdātīs castrīs, cum in dextrō cornū legiō duodecima et nōn māgnō ab eā intervāllō² septima cōstitisset, omnēs Nervii cōfertissimō āgmine, duce Boduōgnātō, quī summam imperiī tenēbat, ad eum locum contendērunt; quōrum pars apertō latere legiōnēs circumvenīre, pars summum castrōrum locum petere coepit.

24. Eōdem tempore equitēs nostrī levisque armātūrae peditēs, quī cum iīs ūnā fuerant, quōs primō hostium impetū pulsōs dixeram,³ cum sē in castra reciperent, adversīs hostibus occurrēbant ac rūrsus aliam in partem fugam petēbant, et cālōnēs, quī ab decumānā portā ac summō iugō collis nostrōs victōrēs flūmen trānsisse cōspēxerant, praedandī causā ēgressī, cum respēxissent et hostēs in nostrīs castrīs versārī vīdissent, praecipitēs fugae sēsē mandābant. Simul eōrum, quī cum impedimētīs veniēbant, clāmor fremitusque oriēbātur, aliīque aliam in partem perterritī ferēbantur. Quibus omnibus rēbus permōtī equitēs Trēverī, quōrum inter Gallōs virtūtis opīniō est singularis, quī auxiliī causā ab civitāte ad Caesarem mīssī vēnerant, cum multitudīne hostium castra complērī nostra, legiōnēs premī et paene circumventās tenērī, cālōnēs, equitēs, funditōrēs, Numidās dīversōs



MILES LEVIS ARMATURAE.

Special Study. — Distinction between imperfect and perfect.

¹ 505, I, 4: 332, g, n. 2: 555, R. 3.

² 379, 2: 257, b: 335, 2, n.

³ See Notes.

dissipātōsque in omnēs partēs fugere vīdissent, dēspērātīs nostrīs rēbus domum contendērunt; Rōmānōs pulsōs superātōsque, castrīs impedimentīsque eōrum hostēs potītōs civitatī renūntiāvērunt.

The Romans gain the advantage.

25. Caesar ab decimae legiōnis cohortātiōne ad dextrum cornū profectus, ubi suōs urgērī sīgnisque in ūnum locum conlātīs duodecimae legiōnis cōfertōs militēs sibi¹ ipsōs ad pūgnam esse impedimentō¹ vīdit, quartae cohortis omnibus centuriōnibus occīsīs sīgniferōque interfectō sīgnō amīssō, reliquārum cohortium omnibus ferē centuriōnibus aut vulnerātīs aut occīsīs, in hīs prīmipilō P. Sextiō Baculō, fortissimō virō, multīs gravibusque vulneribus cōfectō, ut iam sē sustinēre nōn posset, reliquōs esse tardiōrēs et nōnnullōs ab novissimīs dēsertō proeliō excēdere ac tēla vitāre, hostēs neque ā frōnte ex inferiōre locō subeuntēs intermittere et ab utrōque latere instāre et rem esse in angustō vīdit, neque ūllum esse subsidium, quod submitti posset: scūtō ab novissimīs ūnī militī² detractō, quod ipse eō sine scūtō vēnerat, in prīmam aciem prōcessit; centuriōnibusque nōminātīm appellātīs reliquōs cohortātus, militēs sīgua inferre et manipulōs laxāre iussit, quō facilius gladiīs utī possent. Cūius adventū spē inlātā militibus, ac redintegrātō animō, cum prō sē quisque in cōspectū imperātōris etiam in extrēmīs suīs rēbus operam nāvāre cuperet, paulum hostium impetus tardātus est.

26. Caesar, cum septimam legiōnem, quae iūxtā cōstitērat, item urgērī ab hoste vīdisset, tribūnōs militum monuit, ut paulātim sēsē legiōnēs coniungerent, et conversa sīgna in hostēs inferrent. Quō factō, cum alius aliī subsidium ferret neque timērēt

Special Study. — Dative of separation.

¹ 390, I: 233: 356.

² 385, II, 2: 229: 345, R. 1.

nē āversī āb hoste circumvenīrentur, audācius resistere āc fortius pūgnāre coepērunt. Interim milītēs legiōnum duārum, quae in novissimō āgmīne praesidiō impedīmentīs fuerant, proeliō nūntiātō, cursū incitātō, in summō colle ab hostibus cōspiciēbantur; et T. Labiēnus, castrīs hostium potītus, et ex locō superiōre quae rēs in nostrīs castrīs gererentur cōspicātus, decimam legiōnem subsidiō nostrīs mīsit. Quī cum ex equitum et cālōnum fugā quō in locō rēs esset, quantōque in periculō et castra et legiōnēs et imperātor versārētur, cōgnōvissent, nihil ad celeritātem sibi reliquī¹ fēcērunt.



SIGNUM.

Desperation of the Nervii. Their defeat.

27. Hōrum adventū tanta rērum commūtatiō est facta, ut nostrī, etiam quī vulneribus cōfectī prōcubissent,² scūtīs innixī proelium redintegrārent; tum cālōnēs, perterritōs hostēs cōspicātī, etiam inermēs armātīs occurrerent; equitēs vērō, ut turpitudinem fugae virtūte dēlērent, omnibus in locīs pūgnārent, quō sē legiōnāriīs milītibz praeferrerent.³ At hostēs etiam in extrēmā spē salutis tantam virtūtem praestitērunt, ut, cum primī eōrum cecidissent, proximī iacentibus

insisterent, atque ex eōrum corporibus pūgnārent; hīs dēiectīs, et coacervātīs cadāveribus, quī superessent ut ex tumulō tēla in nostrōs cōnicerent, et pīla intercepta remitterent: ut nōn nēquīquam tantae virtūtis hominēs iūdicārī⁴ dēbēret ausōs esse trānsīre lātissimum flūmen, ascendere altissimās rīpās, subīre inīquissimum locum; quae facilia ex difficillimīs animī māgnitūdō redēgerat.

Special Study. — Relative clauses of characteristic.

¹ 401, N. 4: 216: 369.

² 503, 1: 320, a: 631.

³ 497, 2: 317, b: 545, 2, R. 1.

⁴ 534, I, N. 2: 330, a, 2: 528.

28. Hōc proeliō factō, et prope ad interneciōnem gente ac nōmine Nerviorum redactō, māiōrēs nātū, quōs ūnā cum pueris mulieribusque in aestuāria ac palūdēs coniectōs dixerāmus, hāc pūgnā nūntiātā, cum victōribus nihil impeditum, victīs nihil tūtum arbitrarentur, omnium quī supererant cōnsensū, lēgātōs ad Caesarem mīserunt, sēque eī dēdidērunt; et in commemorandā civitātis calamitāte, ex sexcentīs ad trēs senātōrēs, ex hominum milibus sexāgintā vix ad quīngentōs, quī arma ferre possent, sēsē redactōs esse dixerunt. Quōs Caesar, ut in miserōs ac supplicēs ūsus misericordiā vidērētur, dīligentissimē cōservāvit, suisque finibus atque oppidīs ūtī iussit, et finitimīs imperāvit ut ab iniuriā et maleficiō sē suōsque prohibērent.

BOOK III.

The Veneti conspire against Caesar.

8. Hūius est civitātis longē amplissima auctōritās omnis ōrae maritimae regiōnum eārum, quod et nāvēs habent Venetī plūrimās, quibus in Britanniam nāvigare cōsuērunt, et scientiā atque ūsū nauticārum rērum reliquōs antecēdunt et in māgnō impetū maris atque apertō, paucīs portibus interiectīs, quōs tenent ipsī, omnēs ferē, quī eō marī ūtī cōsuērunt, habent vēctīgālēs. Ab hīs fit initium retinendī¹ Siliī atque Velaniī, quod per eōs suōs sē obsidēs, quōs Crassō dedissent, reciperātūrōs exīstimābant. Hōrum auctōritāte finitimī adductī, ut sunt Gallōrum subita et repentiā cōnsilia, eādē dē causā Trebium Terrasidiumque retinent, et celeriter mīssīs lēgātīs per suōs prīncipēs inter sē coniūrant, nihil nisi commūnī cōnsiliō āctūrōs² eundemque omnis fōrtūnae exitum esse lātūrōs, reliquāsque civitātēs sollici-

Special Study. — Future infinitive with verbs of swearing.

¹ 542 : 298 : 428.

² 522 : 330, f : 527, 2.

tant, ut in eā libertāte, quā ā māiōribus accēperant, permanēre quam Rōmānōrum servitūtem perferre¹ māllent. Omnī ōrā maritimā celeriter ad suam sententiam perductā commūnem lēgatiōnem ad Pūblium Crassum mittunt, sī velit² suōs recipere, obsidēs sibi remittat.³

Both sides prepare for the struggle.

9. Quibus dē rēbus Caesar ab Crassō certior factus, quod ipse aberat longius, nāvēs interim longās aedificārī in flūmine Ligere, quod influit in Ōceanum, rēmigēs ex prōvinciā Institutī, nautās gubernātōrēsque comparārī iubet. Hīs rēbus celeriter administrātīs, ipse, cum primum per annī tempus potuit, ad exercitum contendit. Venetī reliquaeque item civitātēs cōgnitō Caesaris adventū, simul quod quantum in sē facinus admīsissent, intelligēbant lēgātōs,⁴ quod nōmen ad omnēs nātiōnēs sāctum inviolātumque semper fuisset, retentōs⁴ ab sē et in vincula coniectōs,⁴ prō māgnitūdine periculi bellum parāre et māximē ea, quae ad ūsum nāvium pertinent, prōvidēre instituunt, hōc⁵ māiōre spē, quod multum nātūrā⁶ loci cōfidēbant. Pedestria esse itinera concīsa aestuariīs, nāvigatiōnem impedītam propter īnscientiam locōrum paucitātemque portuum sciēbant, neque nostrōs exercitūs propter frūmentī inopiam diūtius apud sē morārī posse cōfidēbant: ac iam ut omnia contrā opiniōnem acciderent,⁷ tamen sē plūrimum nāvibus posse, Rōmānōs neque ūllam facultātem habēre nāvium, neque eōrum locōrum ubi bellum gestūrī essent vada, portūs, īnsulās nōvisse; ac longē aliam esse nāvigatiōnem in conclusō marī atque⁸ in vāstissimō atque apertissimō Ōceanō per-

Special Study. — Conditions in indirect discourse.

¹ 524, 1, 2: 336, 2, n. 2: 644, 3, (b).

² 527, 1: 337, 1: 657.

³ 523, III: 339: 651.

⁴ 539, II: 270, n. 1: 527.

⁵ 416: 245: 408.

⁶ 425, 1, 1), n.: 254, b: 346, r. 2.

⁷ 515, III: 313, a: 608.

⁸ 459, 2: 247, d: 643.

spiciēbant. His initis cōsiliis, oppida mūniunt, frūmenta ex agris in oppida comportant, nāvēs in Venetiam, ubi Caesarem primum esse bellum gestūrum cōstābat, quam plūrimās possunt, cōgunt. Sociōs sibi ad id bellum Osismōs, Lexoviōs, Namnētēs, Ambiliātōs, Morinōs, Diablintrēs, Menapiōs adsciscunt; auxilia ex Britannia, quae contrā eās regiōnēs posita est, arcessunt.

Caesar's motives.

10. Erant hae difficultātēs bellī gerendī, quās suprā ostendimus, sed multa Caesarem tamen ad id bellum incitābant: iniūriae retentōrum equitum Rōmānōrum, rebelliō facta post dēditionem, dēfectiō datīs obsidibus, tot civitātum coniūrātiō; imprimis nē, hāc parte neglēctā, reliquae nātiōnēs sibi idem licēre arbitrarentur. Itaque cum intellexeret omnēs ferē Gallōs novīs rēbus studēre, et ad bellum mōbiliter celeriterque excitārī, omnēs autem hominēs nātūrā libertātī studēre et condiōnem servitūtis ōdisse, priusquam plūrēs civitātēs cōspirārent,¹ partiendum sibi ac lātius distribuendum exercitum putāvit.

11. Itaque T. Labiēnum lēgātum in Trēverōs, quī proximī flūminī Rhēnō sunt, cum equitātū mittit. Huic mandat Rēmōs reliquōsque Belgās adeat,² atque in officiō contineat; Germānōsque, quī auxiliō ā Belgīs arcessitī dīcēbantur, sī per vim nāvibus flūmen trānsire cōnentur, prohibeat. P. Crassum, cum cohortibus legiōnāriīs duodecim et māgnō numerō equitātūs, in Aquitāniam proficiscī iubet nē ex hīs nātiōnibus auxilia in Galliam mittantur, ac tantae nātiōnēs coniungantur. Q. Titūrium Sabīnum lēgātum cum legiōnibus tribus in Unellōs, Cūriosolitēs Lexoviōsque mittit, quī eam manum distinendam³ cūret. Decimum Brūtum adulē-

Special Study. — Accusative of gerundive denoting purpose.

¹ 520, II: 327: 577.

² 499, 2: 331, f, R.: 546, R. 2.

³ 544, 2, N. 2: 294, d: 430.

scentem classi Gallicisque nāvibus, quās ex Pictonibus et Santonis reliquisque pācātis regiōnibus convenīre iusserat, praeficit, et, cum primum posset, in Venetōs proficisci iubet. Ipse eō pedestribus cōpiis contendit.

Description of the towns.

12. Erant ēiusmodi ferē sitūs oppidōrum, ut, posita in extrēmīs lingulīs prōmuntūriisque, neque pedibus aditum habērent, cum



TOWN OF VENETI.

ex altō sē aestus incitāvisset, quod bis accidit semper hōrārum duodecim spatiō, neque nāvibus, quod rūsus minuente aestū nāvēs in vadīs adflētarentur.¹ Ita utrāque rē oppidōrum oppūgnātiō impediēbātur; ac sī quandō māgnitūdine operis fōrte superātī, — extrūsō marī aggere ac mōlibus

atque hīs oppidī moenibus adaequātis — suis fōrtūnis dēspērāre coeperant, māgnō numerō nāvium appulsō, cūius rei summam facultātem habēbant, sua dēportābant omnia, sēque in proxima oppida recipiēbant: ibi sē rūsus isdem opportunitātibus loci dēfendēbant. Haec eō facilius māgnam partem aestātis faciēbant, quod nostrae nāvēs tempestātibus dētīnēbantur, summaque erat vāstō atque apertō marī,² māgnis aestibus, rārīs ac prope nullīs portibus, difficultās nāvigandī.

Special Study. — Ablative absolute.

¹ 516, 2: 321: 541.

² 431, I, 4: 255, a: 409.

Their ships. Difficulties of the campaign.

13. Namque ipsōrum nāvēs ad hunc modum factae armātaeque erant: carīnae aliquantō plāniōrēs quam nostrārum nāvium, quō facilius vada ac dēcessum aestūs excipere possent; prōrae admodum ērēctae, atque item puppēs ad māgnitudinem fluctuum tempestātumque accommodātae; nāvēs tōtae factae ex rōbore ad quamvis vim et contumēliam perferendam; trānstra pedālibus in altitudinem trabibus cōnfixa clāvīs ferreīs digitī pollicis crassitudine; ancorae prō fūnibus ferreīs catēnīs revinctae; pellēs prō vēlīs alūtaeque tenuiter cōnfectae, hae sive propter līnī inopiam atque eius ūsūs īnscientiam, sive eō, quod est magis vērī simile, quod tantās tempestātēs Ōceanī tantōsque impetūs ventōrum sustinērī ac tanta onera nāvium regī vēlīs nōn satis commodē posse arbitrābantur. Cum hīs nāvibus nostrae classī¹ eiusmodī congressus erat, ut ūnā celeritāte et pulsū rēmōrum praestāret, reliqua prō locī nātūrā, prō vī tempestātum illīs¹ essent aptiōra et accommodātiōra. Neque enim hīs nostrae rōstrō nocēre poterant (tanta in iis erat firmitūdō), neque propter altitudinem facile tēlum adigēbātur, et eādē dē causā minus commodē cōpulīs continēbantur. Accēdēbat, ut, cum saevire ventus coepisset et sē ventō dedissent, et tempestātem ferrent² facilius et in vadīs cōnsisterent² tūtius, et ab aestū relīctae nihil saxa et cautēs timērent;² quārum rērum omnium nostrīs nāvibus cāsūs erat extimēscendus.

Meeting of the fleets.

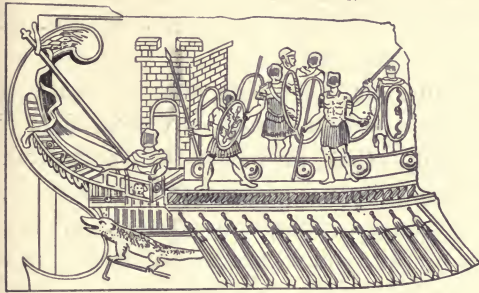
14. Complūribus expūgnātīs oppidīs Caesar, ubi intellēxit frūstrā tantum labōrem sūmī, neque hostium fugam captīs oppi-

Special Study. — Subjunctive of result after impersonal verbs.

¹ 387: 231: 349.

² 501, I, 1: 332, 2: 553, 4.

dīs reprimī neque iīs¹ nocērī posse, statuit expectandam classem. Quae ubi convēnit ac primum ab hostibus vīsa est, circiter ccxx.



NAVIS LONGA.

nāvēs eōrum parātissimae atque omnī genere armōrum ornātissimae profectae exportū nostrīs adversae cōstitērunt; neque satis Brūtō, quī classī praeerat, vel tribūnīs militum centuriōibusque, quibus singulae nāvēs erant at-

tribūtae, cōstābat, quid agerent aut quam ratiōnem pūgnae insisterent. Rōstrō enim nocērī nōn posse cōgnōverant; turribus autem excitātis, tamen hās altitudō puppiū ex barbaris nāvibus superābat, ut neque ex inferiōre locō satis commodē tēla adigī possent et mīssa ab Gallīs gravius acciderent.

Tactics and victory of the Romans.

Ūna erat māgnō ūsūi rēs praeeparāta ā nostrīs, — falcēs praeacūtāe insertae adfixaeque longuriīs, nōn absimilī fōrmā mūrālium falcium.² His cum fūnēs, quī antemnās ad mālōs dēstinābant, comprehēnsī adductīque erant, nāvigiō rēmīs incitātō prae-rumpēbantur. Quibus abscīsīs antennae necessāriō concidēbant; ut, cum omnis Gallicīs nāvibus³ spēs in vēlīs armāmentisque cōsisteret, hīs ēreptīs, omnis ūsus nāvium ūnō tempore ēriperētur. Reliquum erat certāmen positum in virtūte, quā nostrī

Special Study. — Genitive and dative with *similis*.

¹ 301, 1: 230: 217.

² 391, II, 4: 234, d: 359, R. 1.

³ 384, II, 4, N. 2: 235, a: 350.

militēs facile superābant, atque eō magis, quod in cōspectū Caesaris atque omnis exercitūs rēs gerēbātur, ut nūllum paulō fortius factum latēre posset; omnēs enim collēs ac loca superiorā, unde erat propīnquus dēspectus in mare, ab exercitū tenēbantur.

15. Disiectīs, ut dīximus, antemnīs, cum singulās bīnae ac ternae nāvēs circumsteterant, militēs summā vī trāscendere in hostium nāvēs contendēbant. Quod postquam barbarī fierī animadvertērunt, expūgnātīs complūribus nāvibus, cum eī rei nūllum reperirētur auxilium, fugā salūtem petere contendērunt. Ac iam, conversīs in eam partem nāvibus quō ventus ferēbat, tanta subitō malacia ac tranquillitās exstitit, ut sē ex locō commovēre nōn possent. Quae quidem rēs ad negōtium cōficiendum māximē fuit opportūna: nam singulās nostrī cōsectātī expūgnāvērunt, ut perpaucae ex omnī numerō noctis interventū ad terram pervēnerint, cum ab hōrā ferē quartā usque ad sōlis occāsum pūgnārētur.

The Veneti are enslaved.

16. Quō proeliō bellum Venetōrum tōtīusque ōrae maritimae cōfectum est. Nam cum¹ omnis iuventus, omnēs etiam graviōris aetātis, in quibus aliquid cōsiliī aut dignitātis fuit, eō convēnerant, tum¹ nāvium quod ubīque fuerat ūnum in locum coēgerant; quibus amīssīs, reliquī neque quō sē reciperent,² neque quem ad modum oppida dēfenderent² habēbant. Itaque sē suaque omnia Caesarī dēdidērunt. In quōs eō gravius Caesar vindicandum statuit, quō dīligentius in reliquum tempus ā barbarīs iūs lēgātōrum cōservārētur. Itaque omnī senātū necātō reliquōs sub coronā vēndidit.

Special Study. — Use of *cum* — *tum*.

¹ 554, I, 5: 155, a: 588.

² 503, 1: 320: 631, 2.

BOOK IV.

Caesar makes preparations to invade Britain.

20. Exiguā parte aestātis reliquā Caesar, etsī in hīs locīs, quod ^{B.C.} ^{55.} omnis Gallia ad septentriōnēs vergit, mātūrae sunt hiemēs, tamen in Britanniam proficisci contendit, quod omnibus ferē Gallicīs bellīs hostibus nostrīs inde subministrāta auxilia intellegēbat et, sī tempus annī ad bellum gerendum dēficeret, tamen māgnō sibi ūsuī fore arbitrābātur, sī modo īnsulam adīisset,¹ genus hominum perspēxisset, loca, portūs, aditūs cōgnōvisset; quae omnia ferē Gallīs erant incōgnita. Neque enim temerē praeter mercātōrēs illō adiit quisquam, neque iīs ipsīs quicquam praeter ōram maritimam atque eās regiōnēs, quae sunt contrā Galliās, nōtum est. Itaque vocātīs ad sē undique mercātōribus, neque quanta esset īnsulae māgnitūdō, neque quae aut quantae nātiōnēs incolerent, neque quem ūsum bellī habērent aut quibus institūtīs ūterentur, neque quī essent ad māiōrum nāvium multitudīnem idōneī portūs, reperīre poterat.

He sends Volusenus ahead to report.

21. Ad haec cōgnōscenda, priusquam periculum faceret, idōneum esse arbitrātus Gāium Volusēnum cum nāvī longā praemittit. Huic mandat, ut explorātīs omnibus rēbus ad sē quam primum revertātur. Ipse cum omnibus cōpiīs in Morinōs proficiscitur, quod inde erat brevissimus in Britanniam trāiectus. Hūc nāvēs undique ex finitimīs regiōnibus et, quam superiōre aestāte ad Veneticum bellum effēcerat classem, iubet convenīre. Interim cōsiliō eius cōgnitō et per mercātōrēs perlātō ad Britan-

Special Study. — Future conditions after past tenses.

nōs, ā complūribus insulae civitatibus ad eum lēgātī veniunt, qui polliceantur obsidēs dare¹ atque imperiō populī Rōmānī obtemperāre. Quibus audītis, liberāliter pollicitus hortātusque, ut in eā sententiā permanērent, eōs domum remittit, et cum iīs unā Commium, quem ipse Atrebatibus superātis rēgem ibi cōstituerat, cūius et virtūtem et cōsiliū probābat, et quem sibi fidēlem esse arbitrābatur, cūiusque auctōritās in hīs regiōnibus māgnī² habēbatur, mittit. Huic imperat, quās possit adeat civitatēs, hortēturque ut populī Rōmānī fidem sequantur, sēque celeriter eō ventūrum nūntiet. Volusēnus, perspectis regiōnibus omnibus, quantum eī facultātis darī potuit, quī nāvī ēgredi āc sē barbaris committere nōn audēret, quīntō diē ad Caesarem revertitur, quaeque ibi perspēxisset renūntiat.

Submission of the Morini. Bringing together and assignment of the ships.

22. Dum in hīs locīs Caesar nāvium parandārum causā morātur, ex māgnā parte Morinōrum ad eum lēgātī vērunt, quī sē dē superiōris temporis cōsiliō excūsarent, quod hominēs barbarī et nostrae cōnsuetūdinis imperīti bellum populō Rōmānō fēcissent,³ sēque ea, quae imperāset, factūrōs¹ pollicērentur. Hōc sibi Caesar satis opportūnē accidisse arbitrātus, quod neque post tergum hostem relinquere volēbat, neque bellī gerendī propter annī tempus facultātem habēbat, neque hās tantulārum rērum occupātiōnēs Britanniae antepōnendās iūdicābat, māgnū iīs numerum obsidum imperat. Quibus adductis, eōs in fidem recipit. Nāvibus circiter octōgintā onerāriīs coactis contractisque, quot satis esse ad duās trānsportandās legiōnēs existimābat, quod

Special Study. — Tense of infinitive with verbs of promising.

537, n.: 330, f, n.: 531, n. 4.

² 404: 252, a: 380, 1.

³ 516, II: 321: 541.

praetereā nāvium longārum habēbat, quaestōrī, lēgātīs praefectīs-
que distribuit. Hūc accēdēbant octōdecim onerāriae nāvēs, quae
ex eō locō ab milibus passuum octō ventō tenēbantur, quōminus
in eundem portum venīre possent:¹ hās equitibus distribuit.
Reliquum exercitum Q. Tituriō Sabīnō et L. Aurunculēiō Cottae
lēgātīs in Menapiōs, atque in eōs pāgōs Morinōrum ab quibus ad
eum lēgātī nōn vēnerant, dūcendum dedit; P. Sulpicium Rūfum
lēgātum, cum eō praesidiō quod satis esse arbitrābātur, portum
tenēre iussit.

Caesar sets sail.

23. Hīs cōstitūtīs rēbus, nactus idōneam ad nāvigandum tem-
pestātem, tertiā ferē vigiliā solvit, equitēsque in ūteriōrem
portum prōgredi et nāvēs cōscendere et sē sequī iussit. Ā qui-
bus cum paulō tardius esset administrātum, ipse hōrā circiter diēi
quartā cum primīs nāvibus Britanniam attigit, atque ibi in omni-
bus collibus expositās hostium cōpiās armātās cōspēxit. Cūius
locī haec erat nātūra, atque ita mōntibus angustīs mare continē-
bātur, utī ex locīs superiōribus in litus tēlum adigī posset. Hunc
ad ēgrediendum nēquāquam idōneum locum arbitrātus, dum
reliquae nāvēs eō convenīrent,² ad hōram nōnam in ancorīs expec-
tāvit. Interim, lēgātīs tribūpīsque militum convocātīs, et quae
ex Volusēnō cōgnōsset et quae fierī vellet ostendit, monuitque, ut
rei militāris ratiō, māximē ut maritimae rēs postulārent (ut quae
celerem atque instabilem mōtum habērent³), ad nūtum et ad
tempus omnēs rēs ab iīs administrārentur. Hīs dīmīssīs, et ven-
tum et aestum ūnō tempore nactus secundum, datō sīgnō et sub-
lātīs ancorīs, circiter mīlia passuum septem ab eō locō prōgressus,
apertō ac plānō litore nāvēs cōstituit.

Special Study. — Subjunctive with *dum*.

¹ 497, II, 2: 331, e, 2: 549.

² 519: 328: 572.

³ 517, 3, 1: 320, e: 633.

The Britons oppose his landing, but are defeated.

24. At barbarī, cōsiliō Rōmānōrum cōgnitō, praemissō equitātū et essedāriīs, quō plērumque genere in proeliīs utī cōsuērunt, reliquīs cōpiīs subsecūtī, nostrōs nāvibus ēgredi prohibēbant. Erat ob hās causās summa difficultās, quod nāvēs propter māgnitudinem nisi in altō cōstituī nōn poterant; militibus¹ autem, ignōtis locīs, impeditīs manibus, māgnō et gravī onere armōrum oppressīs, simul et dē nāvibus dēsiliendum et in fluctibus cōsistendum et cum hostibus erat pūgnandum; cum illī aut ex aridō, aut paulum in aquam prōgressī, omnibus membrīs expeditīs, nōtissimīs locīs, audācter tēla cōnicerent, et equōs insuēfactōs incitārent. Quibus rēbus nostrī perterritī, atque hūius omnīnō generis² pūgnae imperitī, nōn eādē alacritāte ac studiō quō in pedestribus utī proeliīs cōsuērunt, utēbantur.



AQUILIFER.

A standard-bearer's bravery. The Britons routed.

25. Quod ubi Caesar animadvertit, nāvēs longās, quārum et speciēs erat barbarīs inūsitatior et mōtus ad ūsum expeditior, paulum removērī ab onerāriīs nāvibus et rēmīs incitārī et ad latus apertum hostium cōstituī atque inde fundīs, sagittīs, tormentīs hostēs prōpelli ac submovērī iussit; quae rēs māgnō ūsuī nostrīs fuit. Nam et nāvium figurā et rēmōrum mōtū et inūsitatō genere tormentōrum permōtī barbarī cōstitērunt ac paulum modo pedem rettulērunt. Atque nostrīs militibus cunctanti-

Special Study. — Genitive with adjectives.

¹ 388 : 232 : 354.

² 399 : 218, a : 374.

bus, m̄ximē propter altitudinem maris, quī decimae legiōnis aquilam ferēbat, contestātus deōs, ut ea rēs legiōnī fēliciter eveniret, “Dēsilitē,” inquit, “militēs, nisi vultis aquilam hostibus prōdere: ego certē meum rei pūblicae atque imperātōrī officium praestiterō.”¹ Hōc cum vōce m̄gnā dīxisset, sē ex nāvī prōiecit atque in hostēs aquilam ferre coepit. Tum nostrī cohortātī inter sē, nē tantum dēdecus admitterētur, ūniversī ex nāvī dēsiluērunt. Hōs item ex proximīs nāvibus cum cōspēxissent, subsecūtī hostibus appropinquārunt.

26. Pūgnātum est ab utrīsq̄ue ācriter. Nostrī tamen, quod neque ōrdinēs servāre neque firmiter īnsistere neque sīgna subsequī poterant, atque alius aliā ex nāvī, quibuscumque sīgnīs occurrerat, sē aggregābat, m̄gnō opere perturbābantur; hostēs vērō, nōtīs omnibus vadīs, ubi ex lītore aliquōs singulārēs ex nāvī ēgredientēs cōspēxerant, incitātīs equīs impeditōs adoriēbantur, plūrēs paucōs circumstēbant, aliī ab latere apertō in ūniversōs tēla cōniciēbant. Quod cum animadvertisset Caesar, scaphās longārum nāvium, item speculātōria nāvigia militibus² complērī iussit et, quōs labōrantēs cōspēxerat, hīs subsidia submittēbat. Nostrī, simul in āridō cōstitērunt, suīs omnibus cōnsecūtīs in hostēs impetum fēcērunt atque eōs in fugam dedērunt, neque longius prōsequī potuērunt, quod equitēs cursum tenēre atque īnsulam capere nōn potuerant. Hōc ūnum ad prīstinam fōrtūnam Caesarī dēfuit.

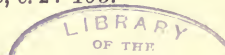
Truce with the Britons.

27. Hostēs proeliō superātī, simul atque sē ex fugā recēpērunt, statim ad Caesarem lēgātōs dē pāce mīsērunt; obsidēs datūrōs quaeque imperāset factūrōs esse pollicitī sunt. Ūnā cum hīs

Special Study. — Use of the future perfect tense.

¹ 473, 1: 281, R.: 242, R. 1.

² 421, II: 248, c. 2: 405.



lĕgātīs Commius Atrebās vēnit, quem suprā dĕmōnstrāveram ā Caesare in Britanniam praemīssum. Hunc illī ē nāvī ēgressum, cum ad eōs ōrātōris modō Caesaris mandāta dĕferret, comprehendērant atque in vincula conicēcerant: tum, proeliō factō, remīsērunt; et in petendā pāce ēius reī culpam in multitudinem contulērunt, et propter imprudentiam ut ignōscerētur¹ petivērunt. Caesar questus, quod, cum ultrō in continentem lĕgātīs mīssīs pācem ab sē petīssent, bellum sine causā intulissent, ignōscere imprudentiae dīxit, obsidēsque imperāvit; quōrum illī partem statim dedērunt, partem ex longīnquiōribus locīs arcessitam paucīs diēbus sēsē datūrōs dīxērunt. Intereā suōs remigrāre in agrōs iussērunt, pīncipēsque undique convenīre, et sē cīvitātēsque suās Caesarī commendāre coepērunt.

Destruction of part of the fleet.

28. His rēbus pāce cōfirmātā, post diem quartum quam est in Britanniam ventum, nāvēs duodecim, dē quibus suprā dĕmōnstrātum est, quae equitēs sustulerant, ex superiōre portū lēnī ventō solvērunt. Quae cum appropīnquārent Britanniae et ex castrīs vidērentur, tanta tempestās subitō coōrta est, ut nūlla eārum cursum tenēre posset; sed aliae eōdem, unde erant profectae, referrentur, aliae ad inferiōrem partem īnsulae, quae est propius sōlis occāsū, māgnō suī² cum periculō dēicerentur; quae tamen, ancorīs iactīs, cum fluctibus complērentur, necessāriō adversā nocte in altum prōvēctae continentem petiērunt.

29. Eādē nocte accidit ut esset lūna plēna, quī diēs maritimōs aestūs māximōs in Ōceanō efficere cōsuēvit, nostrīsque id erat incōgnitum. Ita ūnō tempore et longās nāvēs, quibus Caesar exercitum trānsportandum cūrāverat, quāsque in āridum sub-

Special Study. — The objective genitive.

¹ 301, 1: 146, d: 346, R. 1.

² 396, III: 217: 363, 2.

dūxerat, aestus complēverat ; et onerāriās, quae ad ancorās erant dēligātae, tempestās adflīctābat, neque ūlla nostrīs facultās. aut administrandī aut auxiliandī dabātur. Complūribus nāvibus frāctīs reliquae cum essent fūnibus, ancorīs reliquīsque armāmentīs amīssīs ad nāvīgandum inūtilēs, māgna, id quod¹ necesse erat accidere, tōtīus exercitūs perturbātiō facta est. Neque enim nāvēs erant aliae, quibus reportārī possent, et omnia deerant, quae ad reficiendās nāvēs erant ūsuī, et, quod omnibus cōnstābat hiemārī in Galliā oportēre, frūmentum hīs in locīs in hiemem prōvīsum nōn erat.

The Britons conspire. Caesar makes preparations.

30. Quibus rēbus cōgnītīs prīncipēs Britanniae, quī post proelium ad Caesarem convēnerant, inter sē conlocūtī, cum equitēs et nāvēs et frūmentum Rōmānīs deesse intellexerent et paucitātem mīlitum ex castrōrum exiguitāte cōgnōscerent, quae hōc erant etiam angustiōra, quod sine impedīmentīs Caesar legiōnēs trānsportāverat, optimum factū esse dūxērunt rebelliōne factā frūmentō commeātūque nostrōs prohibēre et rem in hiemem prōdūcere, quod hīs superātīs aut reditū interclūsīs nēminem postea bellī inferendī causā in Britanniam trānsitūrum cōfidēbant. Itaque rūrsus coniūrātiōne factā paulātīm ex castrīs discēdere ac suōs clam ex agrīs dēdūcere coepērunt.

31. At Caesar, etsī nōndum eōrum cōnsilia cōgnōverat, tamen et ex ēventū nāvium suārum et ex eō, quod obsidēs dare intermiserant, fore id, quod accidit, suspicābātur. Itaque ad omnēs cāsūs subsidia comparābat. Nam et frūmentum ex agrīs cotīdiē in castra cōferēbat et, quae gravissimē adflīctae erant nāvēs, eārum māteriā atque aere ad reliquās reficiendās ūtēbātur et,

Special Study. — *Quod* with indicative in causal clauses.

¹ 445, 7 : 200, e : 614, R. 2.

quae ad eās rēs erant ūsuī,¹ ex continentī comportārī iubēbat. Itaque, cum summō studiō ā mīlitibus administrārētur, duodecim nāvibus amīssīs, reliquīs ut nāvīgārī commodē posset, effēcit.

A legion engaged in reaping is surprised.

32. Dum ea geruntur, legiōne ex cōnsuētūdine ūnā frūmentā-tum mīssā, quae appellābātur septima, neque ūlla ad id tempus bellī suspiciōne interpositā, — cum pars hominum in agrīs remanēret, pars etiam in castra ventitāret, — īī quī prō portīs castrōrum in statiōne erant Caesarī nūntiāvērunt pulverem māiōrem quam cōnsuētūdō ferret in eā parte vidērī, quam in partem legiō iter fēcisset. Caesar, id quod erat suspicātus, aliquid novī ā barbarīs initum cōnsiliī, cohortēs quae in statiōnibus erant sēcum in eam partem proficīscī, ex reliquīs duās in statiōnem cohortēs succēdere, reliquās armārī et cōnfestim sēsē subsequī iussit. Cum paulō longius ā castrīs prōcessisset, suōs ab hostibus premī, atque aegrē sustinēre, et cōnfertā legiōne ex omnibus partibus tēla cōnicī animadvertit. Nam quod, omnī ex reliquīs partibus dē-messō frūmentō, pars ūna erat reliqua, suspicātī hostēs hūc nostrōs esse ventūrōs, noctū in silvās dēlituerant; tum dīpersōs, dēpositīs armīs, in metendō occupātōs, subitō adortī, paucīs interfectīs, reliquōs incertīs ōrdinibus perturbāverant, simul equitātū atque essedīs circumdederant.

The British methods in warfare. Further engagements.

33. Genus hōc est ex essedīs pūgnae. Prīmō per omnēs partēs perequitant, et tēla cōniciunt, atque ipsō terrōre equōrum et strepitū rotārum ōrdinēs plērumque perturbant; et cum sē inter

Special Study. — Dative or accusative and *ad* after *usuī*.

equitum turmās insinuāvērunt, ex essedīs dēsiliunt, et pedibus proeliantur. Aurīgae interim paulātim ex proeliō excēdunt, atque ita currūs conlocant, utī sī illī ā multitūdine hostium premantur, expeditum ad suōs receptum habeant. Ita mōbilitātem equitum, stabilitātem peditum in proeliīs praestant; āc tantum ūsū cotīdiānō et exercitātiōne efficiunt, utī in dēclīvī āc praecipitī locō incitātōs equōs sustinēre, et brevī moderārī āc flectere, et per tēmōnem percurrere, et in iugō insistere, et sē inde in currūs citissimē recipere cōsuērunt.

34. Quibus rēbus perturbātis nostrīs novitāte pūgnae, tempore opportūnissimō Caesar auxilium tulit: namque ēius adventū hostēs cōstitērunt, nostrī sē ex timōre recēpērunt. Quō factō ad lacēssendum et ad committendum proelium aliēnum esse tempus arbitrātus suō sē locō continuit et brevī tempore intermīssō in castra legiōnēs redūxit. Dum haec geruntur, nostrīs omnibus occupātis, quī erant in agrīs reliquī, discessērunt. Secūtae sunt continuōs complūrēs diēs tempestātēs, quae et nostrōs in castrīs continērent¹ et hostem ā pūgnā prohibērent. Interim barbarī nūntiōs in omnēs partēs dīmīsērunt paucitātemque nostrōrum mīlitum suīs praedicāvērunt et, quanta praedae faciendae atque in perpetuum suī liberandī² facultās darētur, sī Rōmānōs castrīs expulissent, dēmōstrāvērunt. Hīs rēbus celeriter māgnā multitūdine peditātūs equitātūsque coāctā ad castra vērunt.

35. Caesar etsī idem, quod superiōribus diēbus acciderat, fore vidēbat, ut, sī essent hostēs pulsī, celeritāte perīculum effugerent,³ tamen nactus equitēs circiter trīgintā, quōs Commius Atrebās, dē quō ante dictum est, sēcum trānsportāverat, legiōnēs in aciē prō castrīs cōstituit. Commīssō proeliō diūtius nostrōrum mīlitum impetum hostēs ferre nōn potuērunt āc terga vertērunt. Quōs

Special Study.—Genitive of gerund with *sui*.

¹ 500, 1: 320: 631, 1.

² 542, I, 1: 298, a: 428, R, 1.

³ 537, 3: 288, f: 248.

tantō spatiō¹ secūtī, quantum cursū et vīribus efficere potuērunt, complūrēs ex iīs occidērunt, deinde omnibus longē lātēque aedificiīs incēnsīs sē in castra recēpērunt.

Peace is made, and Caesar returns to Gaul.

36. Eōdem diē lēgātī ab hostibus mīssī ad Caesarem dē pāce vērēt. Hīs Caesar numerum obsidum, quem ante imperāverat, duplicāvit eōsque in continentem addūcī iussit, quod propīnquā diē aequinoctiī infirmīs nāvibus hiemī nāvigationem subiciendam nōn exīstimābat. Ipse idōneam tempestātem nactus paulō post mediam noctem nāvēs solvit; quae omnēs incolumēs ad continentem pervērunt; sed ex iīs onerāriae duae eōsdem, quōs reliquī, portūs capere nōn potuērunt et paulō infā delātae sunt.

37. Quibus ex nāvibus cum essent expositī mīlītēs circiter trecentī, atque in castra contenderent, Morinī, quōs Caesar in Britanniam proficiscēns pācātōs relīquerat, spē praedae adductī, pīmō nōn ita māgnō suōrum numerō circumstetērunt, ac, sī sēsē² interficī nōllent, arma pōnere iussērunt. Cum illī, orbe factō, sēsē dēfenderent, celeriter ad clāmōrem hominum circiter mīlia sex convērunt. Quā rē nūntiātā, Caesar omnem ex castrīs equitātum suīs auxiliō mīsīt. Interim nostrī mīlītēs impetum hostium sustinuērunt, atque amplius hōrīs quattuor fortissimē pūgnāvērunt, et paucīs vulneribus acceptīs complūrēs ex hīs occidērunt. Postea vērō quam equitātus noster in cōspectum vērēt, hostēs abiectīs armīs terga vertērunt, māgnusque eōrum numerus est occīsus.

38. Caesar posterō diē T. Labiēnum lēgātum, cum iīs legiōnibus quās ex Britannā redūxerat, in Morinōs, quī rebellīonem

Special Study. — Direct and indirect reflexives.

¹ 379, 2: 257, b: 398, 2.

² 449: 196, a, 1: 520.

fēcerant, mīsit. Quī cum, propter siccitatēs palūdum, quō sē reciperent¹ nōn habērent (quō superiōre annō perfugiō fuerant ūsī), omnēs ferē in potestātem Labiēnī pervēnerunt. At Q. Titurius et L. Cotta lēgātī, quī in Menapiōrum finēs legiōnēs dūxerant, omnibus eōrum agrīs vāstātīs, frūmentīs succīsīs, aedificiīs incēnsīs, quod Menapiī sē omnēs in dēnsissimās silvās abdidērunt, sē ad Caesarem recēperunt. Caesar in Belgīs omnium legiōnum hiberna cōstituit. Eō duae omnīnō cīvitatēs ex Britannīā obsidēs mīsērunt, reliquae neglēxērunt. Hīs rēbus gestīs, ex litterīs Caesaris diērum vīginti sup-
plicātiō ā senātū dēcrēta est.

BOOK V.

Caesar's second expedition to Britain.

8. Hīs rēbus gestīs, Labiēnō in continente cum tribus legiōnibus et equitum milibus duōbus relicto, ut portūs tuērētur et rēm frūmentāriam prōvidēret, quaeque in Galliā gererentur cōgnōsceret, cōnsiliumquē prō tempore et prō rē caperet, ipse cum quīnque legiōnibus, et parī numerō equitum, quem in continentī reliquerat, ad sōlis occāsum nāvēs solvit; et lēnī Āfricō prōvēctus, mediā circiter nocte ventō intermīssō, cursum nōn tenuit; et, longius delātus aestū, ortā lūce, sub sinistrā Britanniam relictam cōspēxit. Tum rūsus aestūs commūtātiōnem secūtus, rēmīs contendit ut eam partem insulae caperet, quā optimum esse ēgressum superiōre aestāte cōgnōverat. Quā in rē admodum fuit militum virtūs laudanda, quī vēctōriīs gravibusque nāvigiīs,² nōn intermīssō rēmigandī labōre, longārum nāvium cursum adaequārunt. Accessum est ad Britanniam omnibus nāvibus merīdiānō ferē

B.C.
54.

Special Study. — Use of gerundive as predicate adjective.

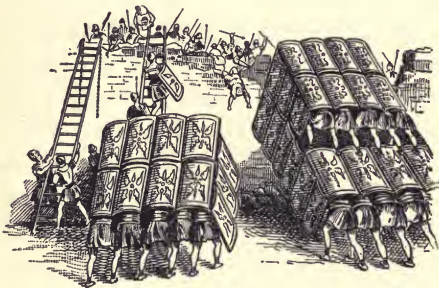
¹ 503, I: 320, a: 631, 2.

² 420: 248, c, 1: 401.

tempore, neque in eō locō hostis est vīsus; sed, ut postea Caesar ex captivīs cōgnōvit, cum māgnae manūs eō convēnissent, multitudīne nāvium perterritae, quae cum annōtinīs prīvātisque, quās suī quisque commodī¹ fēcerat, amplius octingentae unō erant vīsae tempore, ā litore discesserant ac sē in superiōra loca abdididerant.

He defeats the Britons. Injury to the fleet.

9. Caesar expositō exercitū et locō castrīs idōneō captō, ubi ex captivīs cōgnōvit, quō in locō hostium cōpiae cōnsēdissent, cohortibus decem ad mare relictīs et equitibus trecentīs, quī praesidiō nāvibus essent,² dē tertiā vigiliā ad hostēs contendit, eō minus veritus nāvibus, quod in litore mollī atque apertō dēligātās ad ancoram relinquēbat, et praesidiō nāvibus Quīntum Atrium praefecit. Ipse noctū prōgressus mīlia passuum circiter duodecim hostium cōpiās cōspiciātus est. Illī equitātū atque essedīs ad



TESTUDO.

flūmen prōgressī ex locō superiōre nostrōs prohibere et proelium committere coepērunt. Repulsī ab equitātū sē in silvās abdidērunt, locum nactī ēgregiē et nātūrā et opere mūnītum, quem domesticī bellī, ut vidēbatur, causā iam ante praeparāverant: nam crēbrīs

Special Study. — The testudo.

¹ sc. causā.

² 497, 1: 317, 2: 630.

hibebant. At milites legionis septimae testudine facta et aggere ad munitiones adiecto locum cepērunt eosque ex silvis expulerunt paucis vulneribus acceptis. Sed eos fugientes longius Caesar prosequi vetuit, et quod loci naturam ignorabat, et quod magna parte diei consumpta munitioni castrorum tempus relinquere volebat.

10. Postridie eius diei, mane, tripartito milites equitesque in expeditionem misit, ut eos qui fugerant persequerentur. His aliquantum itineris¹ progressis, cum iam extremi essent in prospectu, equites a Q. Atrio ad Caesarem venerunt, qui nuntiarent superiore nocte, maximam coortam tempestate, prope omnes nave adflectas atque in litore eiectas esse; quod neque ancorae funesque subsisterent, neque nautae gubernatoresque vim tempestatis pati possent. Itaque ex eo concursu navium magnum esse incommodum acceptum.

Rapid repairing of the ships.

11. His rebus cognitis, Caesar legiones equitatumque revocari atque in itinere desistere iubet; ipse ad nave revertitur: eadem ferre, quae ex nuntiis litterisque cognoverat, coram perspicit, sic ut, amissis circiter quadraginta navibus reliquae tamen refici posse magno negotio viderentur. Itaque ex legionibus fabros deligit, et ex continentibus alios accessi iubet; Labienus scribit ut quam plurimas posset, iis legionibus² quae sunt apud eum, nave instituat. Ipse, etsi res erat multae operae ac laboris, tamen commodissimum esse statuit, omnes nave subduci et cum castris una munitione coniungi. In his rebus circiter dies decem consumit, ne nocturnis quidem temporibus ad laborem militum intermissis. Subductis navibus castrisque egregie munitis, easdem

Special Study. — Persons considered as means.

¹ 397, 3: 216, 3: 371.

² 420: 248, c: 401, R. 1.

cōpiās quās ante praesidiō nāvibus reliquit; ipse eōdem unde redierat proficiscitur. Eō cum vēnisset, māiōrēs iam undique in eum locum cōpiae Britannōrum convēnerant; summa imperiī bellique administrandī, commūnī cōnsiliō, permīssa Cassivel-launō, cūius finēs ā maritimīs cīvitātibus flūmen dīvidit, quod appellātur Tamesis, ā marī circiter milia passuum octōgintā. Huic superiōre tempore cum reliquīs cīvitātibus continentia bella intercesserant; sed nostrō adventū permōtī Britannī hunc tōtī bellō¹ imperiōque praefēcerant.

Description of Britain and the Britons.

12. Britanniae pars interior ab iīs incolitur, quōs nātōs in insulā ipsī memoriā prōditum dīcunt; maritima pars ab iīs quī praedae ac bellī inferendī causā ex Belgiō trānsiērunt (quī omnēs ferē iīs nōminibus cīvitātum appellantur, quibus ortī ex cīvitātibus eō pervēnērunt) et bellō inlātō ibi permānsērunt atque agrōs colere coepērunt. Homīnum est īfinīta multītūdō crēber-ri-maque aedificia ferē Gallicīs cōnsimilia, pecorum māgnus numerus. Ūtuntur aut aere aut nummō aureō aut tāleīs ferreīs ad certum pondus exāminātīs prō nummō. Nascitur ibi plumbum album in mediterrāneīs regiōnibus, in maritimīs ferrum, sed ēius exigua est cōpia; aere ūtuntur importātō. Māteria cūiusque generis, ut in Galliā, est praeter fāgum atque abietem. Leporem et gallīnam et ānserem gustāre fās nōn putant; haec tamen alunt animī voluptātisque causā. Loca sunt temperātiōra quam in Galliā, remīssiōribus frīgoribus.

13. Īnsula nātūrā triquetra, cūius ūnum latus est contrā Galliam. Hūius lateris alter angulus, quī est ad Cantium, quō ferē omnēs ex Galliā nāvēs appelluntur, ad orientem sōlem, in-

Special Study. — Dative with compound verbs.

ferior ad merīdiem spectat. Hōc pertinet circiter mīlia passuum quīngenta. Alterum vergit ad Hispāniam atque occidentem sōlem; quā ex parte est Hibernia, dīmidiō minor, ut exīstimātur, quam Britannia, sed parī spatiō¹ trāsmīssus atque ex Galliā est in Britanniam. In hōc mediō cursū est īnsula, quae appellātur Mona; complūrēs praetereā minōrēs subiectae īnsulae exīstimantur; dē quibus īnsulīs nōnnūllī scrīpsērunt, diēs continuōs trīgintā sub brūmā esse noctem. Nōs nihil dē eō percontātiōnibus reperiēbāmus, nisi certīs ex aquā mēnsūrīs breviōrēs esse quam in continentī noctēs vidēbāmus. Hūius est longitūdō lateris, ut fert illōrum opīniō, septingentōrum mīlium. Tertium est contrā septentrionēs; cū partī nūlla est obiecta terra, sed ēius angulus lateris māximē ad Germāniam spectat. Hōc mīlia passuum octingentā in longitūdinem esse exīstimātur. Ita omnis īnsula est in circuitū vīciēs centēnūm mīlium passuum.

Their customs.

14. Ex hīs omnibus longē sunt hūmānissimī, quī Cantium incolunt, quae regiō est maritima omnis, neque multum ā Gallicā differunt cōnsuētūdine. Interiōrēs plēriūque frūmenta nōn serunt, sed lacte et carne vīvunt pellibusque sunt vestītī. Omnēs vērō sē Britannī vitrō īficiunt, quod caeruleum efficit colōrem, atque hōc horridiōrēs sunt in pūgnā aspectū; capillōque sunt prōmīssō atque omnī parte corporis rāsā praeter caput et labrum superius.

Skirmishing with the Britons.

15. Equitēs hostium essedāriīque ācritēr proeliō cum equitatū nostrō in itinere cōnflīxērunt, tamen ut nostrī omnibus partibus superiōrēs fuerint atque eōs in silvās collēsque compulerint;

Special Study. — Genitive and ablative of quality.

sed complūribus interfectīs cupidius īnsecūtī nōnnūllos ex suīs amiserunt. At illī intermīssō spatiō, imprudentibus nostrīs atque occupātīs in mūnitiōne castrōrum, subitō sē ex silvīs eīecērunt impetūque in eōs factō, quī erant in statiōne prō castrīs conlocātī, ācritēr pūgnāvērunt, duābusque mīssīs subsidiō cohortibus ā Caesare, atque hīs primīs legiōnum duārum, cum hae perexiguō intermīssō locī spatiō inter sē cōstitissent, novō genere pūgnae perteritis nostrīs per mediōs audācissimē perrūpērunt sēque inde incolumēs recēpērunt. Eō diē Quīntus Laberius Dūrus tribūnus militum interficitur. Illi plūribus submīssīs cohortibus repelluntur.



GLADIUS.

16. Tōtō hōc in genere pūgnae, cum sub oculīs omnium āc prō castrīs dīmīcārētur, intellēctum est nostrōs, propter gravitātem armōrum, quod neque īnsequī cēdentēs possent neque ab signīs discēdere audērent, minus aptōs esse ad hūius generis hostem; equitēs autem māgnō cum perīculō dīmīcāre, proptereā quod illī etiam cōsultō plērumque cēderent, et cum paulum ab legiōnibus nostrōs remōvissent, ex essedīs dēsili-
rent et pedibus disparī proeliō contenderent. Equestris autem proeliī ratiō et cēdentibus et īnsequentibus pār atque idem perīculum īferēbat. Accēdēbat hūc, ut numquam cōfertī sed rārī māgnīsque intervāllīs proeliārentur,¹ statiōnēsque dispositās habērent, atque aliōs aliī deinceps exciperent, integrīque et recentēs dēfatīgātīs succēderent.

The enemy routed.

17. Posterō diē procul ā castrīs hostēs in collibus cōstitērunt, rārīque sē ostendere, et lēnius quam prīdiē nostrōs equitēs proeliō

Special Study. — *Se* used for reciprocal pronoun.

¹ 501, I, 1: 332, a, 2: 553, 3.

lacēssere coepērunt. Sed merīdiē, cum Caesar pābulandī causā trēs legiōnēs atque omnem equitātum cum C. Trebōniō lēgātō mīssisset, repentē ex omnibus partibus ad pābulātōrēs advolāvērunt, sic utī ab signīs legiōnibusque nōn absisterent. Nostrī, ācritē in eōs impetū factō, repulērunt, neque finem sequendī fēcērunt, quoad subsidiō cōnfīsī equitēs, cum post sē legiōnēs vidērent, praecipitēs hostēs ēgērunt; māgnōque eōrum numerō interfectō, neque suī conligendī neque cōsistendī aut ex essedīs dēsiliendī facultātem dedērunt. Ex hāc fugā prōtinus quae undīque convēnerant auxilia discessērunt; neque post id tempus umquam summīs nobiscum cōpiīs hostēs contendērunt.

Caesar marches to the Thames against Cassivellaunus, who declines battle.

18. Caesar, cōgnitō cōnsiliō eōrum, ad flūmen Tamesim in finēs Cassivellaunī exercitum dūxit; quod flūmen ūnō omnīnō locō pedibus, atque hōc aegre, trānsirī potest. Eō cum vēnisset, animum advertit ad alteram flūminis rīpam māgnās esse cōpiās hostium īnstrūctās; rīpa autem erat acūtīs sudibus praefixīs mūnīta, eiusdemque generis sub aquā dēfixae sudēs flūmine tegēbantur. His rēbus cōgnitīs ā captivīs perfugisque, Caesar, praemissō equitātū, cōnfestim legiōnēs subsequī iussit. Sed eā celeritāte atque eō impetū militēs iērunt, cum capite¹ sōlō ex aquā exstārent, ut hostēs impetum legiōnum atque equitum sustinēre nōn possent, rīpāsque dīmitterent āc sē fugae mandārent.

19. Cassivellaunus, ut suprā dēmōstrāvīmus, omnī dēpositā spē contentiōnis, dīmīssīs ampliōribus cōpiīs, milibus circiter quattuor essedāriōrum relīctīs, itinera nostra servābat; paulumque ex viā excēdēbat, locisque impeditīs āc silvestribus sēsē

Special Study. — Ablative of degree of difference.

occultābat, atque iīs regiōnibus, quibus nōs iter factūrōs cōgnōverat, pecora atque hominēs ex agrīs in silvās compellēbat et, cum equitātus noster liberius praedandī vāstandīque causā sē in agrōs eiēcerat, omnibus viīs sēmitīsque essedariōs ex silvīs emittēbat et māgnō cum periculō nostrōrum equitum cum iīs cōnfligēbat atque hōc metū lātius vagārī prohibēbat. Relinquēbātur, ut neque longius ab āgmine legiōnum discēdī Caesar paterētur,¹ et tantum in agrīs vāstandīs incendiīsque faciendīs hostibus nocerētur,² quantum labōre atque itinere legiōnariī militēs efficere poterant.

Several tribes surrender. Caesar captures a stronghold of the Britons.

20. Interim Trinobantēs, propē firmissima eārum regiōnum cīvitās, ex quā Mandubracius adulēscēns Caesaris fidem secūtus ad eum in continentem Galliam vēnerat, cuius pater in eā cīvitāte rēgnum obtinuerat interfectusque erat ā Cassivellaunō, ipse fugā mortem vitāverat, lēgātōs ad Caesarem mittunt pollicenturque, sēsē ei dēditūros atque imperāta factūrōs; petunt, ut Mandubracium ab iniūriā Cassivellaunī dēfendat atque in cīvitātem mittat, quī praesit³ imperiumque obtineat. Hīs Caesar imperat obsidēs quadrāgintā frūmentumque exercituī Mandubraciumque ad eōs mittit. Illī imperāta celeriter fēcērunt, obsidēs ad numerum frūmentumque mīsērunt.

21. Trinobantibus dēfēnsīs atque ab omnī militum iniūriā prohibītīs, Cenimāgnī, Segontiacī, Ancalitēs, Bibrocī, Cassī lēgātiōnibus mīssīs sēsē Caesarī dēdunt. Ab iīs cōgnōscit, nōn longē ex eō locō oppidum Cassivellaunī abesse silvīs palūdibusque mūnī-

Special Study. — Use of correlatives *tantum* — *quantum*.

¹ 501, I, 1: 332, a, 2: 553, 4.

² 301, 1: 230: 217.

³ 497, 1: 317, 2: 630.

tum, quō satis māgnus hominum pecorisque numerus convēnerit. Oppidum autem Britannī vocant, cum silvās impedītās vāllō atque fossā mūniērunt, quō incursiōnis hostium vītandae causā convenīre cōnsuērunt. Eō proficīscitur cum legiōnibus: locum reperit ēgregiē nātūrā atque opere mūnītum; tamen hunc duābus ex partibus oppūgnāre contendit. Hostēs paulisper morātī militum nostrōrum impetum nōn tulērunt sēsēque aliā ex parte oppidī ēiēcērunt. Māgnus ibi numerus pecoris repertus; multīque in fugā sunt comprehēnsī atque interfectī.

Attack on the naval camp. The Britons submit and Caesar returns to Gaul.

22. Dum haec in hīs locīs geruntur, Cassivellaunus ad Cantium, quod esse ad mare suprā dēmōstrāvimus, quibus regiōnibus quattuor rēgēs praeerant, Cingetorīx, Carvilius, Taximagulus, Segovax, nūntiōs mittit, atque hīs imperat utī, coāctīs omnibus cōpiīs, castra nāvālia dē imprōvisō adorianur atque oppūgnent. Iī cum ad castra vēnissent, nostrī, ēruptiōne factā, multīs eōrum interfectīs, captō etiam nōbilī duce Lugotorīge, suōs incolumēs redūxērunt. Cassivellaunus, hōc proeliō nūntiātō, tot dētrīmentīs acceptīs, vāstātīs fīnibus, māximē etiam permōtus dēfectiōne civitātum, lēgātōs per Atrebatem Commium dē dēditiōne ad Caesarem mittit. Caesar cum cōstituisset hiemāre¹ in continentī propter repentinōs Galliae mōtūs, neque multum aestātis superesset, atque id facile extrahī posse intellegeret, obsidēs imperat; et quid in annōs singulōs vēctīgālis populō Rōmānō Britannia penderet cōstituit. Interdīcit atque imperat Cassivellaunō, nē Mandubraciō neu Trinobantibus bellum faciat.

23. Obsidibus acceptīs; exercitum redūcit ad mare, nāvēs inve-

Special Study. — Infinitive with verbs of resolving.

nit refectās. His dēductīs, quod et cāptīvōrum māgnum numērum habēbat, et nōnnūllae tempestāte dēperierant nāvēs, duōbus commeātibus exercitum reportāre instituit. Āc sic accidit, utī ex tantō nāvium numerō, tot nāvīgātiōnibus, neque hōc neque supēriōre annō ūlla omnīno nāvis quae militēs portāret dēsiderārētur at ex iīs quae inānēs ex continentī ad eum remitterentur, et priōris commeātūs expositīs militibus, et quās postea Labiēnus faciendās¹ cūrāverat numerō sexāgintā, perpaucae locum capeant; reliquae ferē omnēs rēicerentur. Quās cum aliquamdiū Caesar frūstrā exspectāset, nē annī tempore ā nāvīgātiōne excluderētur, quod aequinoctium suberat, necessariō angustius militēs conlocāvit āc, summā tranquillitāte cōsecūtā, secundā initā cum solvisset vigiliā, primā lūcē terram attigit omnēsque incolumēs nāvēs perdūxit.

Two brave rivals.

44. Erant in eā legiōne fortissimī virī, centuriōnēs, quī primīs ōrdinibus appropinquārent,² T. Puliō et L. Vorēnus. Hī perpetuās inter sē contrōversiās habēbant quīnam anteferrētur, omnibusque annīs dē locīs summīs simultātibus contendēbant. Ex hīs Puliō, cum ācerrimē ad mūnitiōnēs pūgnārētur, “Quid dubitās,” inquit, “Vorēne? aut quem locum tuae probandae virtūtis exspectās? hīc diēs dē nostrīs contrōversiīs iūdicābit.” Haec cum dīxisset, prōcēdit extrā mūnitiōnēs, quaque pars hostium cōfertissima est vīsa, inrumpit. Nē Vorēnus quidem tum sēsē vāllō continet, sed omnium veritus exīstimātiōnem subsequitur. Mediocrī spatiō relicto, Puliō pīlum in hostēs immittit, atque ūnum ex multitūdine prōcurrentem trāicit; quō percussō et exanimātō, hunc scūtīs prōtegunt, in hostem tēla

Special Study. — Relative clauses of characteristic.

¹ 544, n. 2 : 294 d : 430.

² 503, 1 : 320 : 631.

ūniversī cōniciunt, neque dant regrediendī facultātem. Trāns-
 fīgitur scūtum Puliōnī, et verūtum in balteō dēfīgitur. Āvertit
 hīc cāsus vāgīnam, et gladium ēdūcere cōnantī dextram morātur
 manum, impedītumque hostēs circumsistunt. Succurrit inimīcus
 illī Vorēnus et labōrantī subvenit. Ad hunc sē cōfestim ā
 Puliōne omnis multitūdō convertit; illum verūtō arbitrantur
 occīsum. Gladiō cominus rem gerit Vorēnus, atque ūnō inter-
 fectō reliquōs paulum prōpellit; dum cupidius īstat, in locum
 dēiectus īferiōrem concidit. Huic rūsus circumventō fert sub-
 sidium Puliō, atque ambō incolumēs, complūribus interfectīs,
 summā cum laude sēsē intrā mūnitiōnēs recipiunt. Sic fōrtūna
 in contentiōne et certāmine utrumque versāvit, ut alter alterī
 inimīcus auxiliō salutīque esset, neque diūdicārī posset uter
 utrī virtūte anteferendus vidērētur.

BOOK VI.

*Customs of the Gauls. The classes of society: commons, priests,
 warriors.*

13. In omnī Galliā eōrum hominum quī aliquō sunt numerō¹
 atque honōre genera sunt duo. Nam plēbēs paene servōrum
 habētur locō quae nihil audet per sē, et nullō adhibētur cōnsiliō.
 Plērīque, cum aut aere aliēnō aut māgnitūdine tribūtōrum aut
 iniūriā potentiōrum premuntur, sēsē in servitūtem dicant nōbili-
 bus. In hōs eadem omnia sunt iūra quae dominīs in servōs.
 Sed dē hīs duōbus generibus alterum est Druidum, alterum
 Equitum. Illī rēbus dīvinīs intersunt, sacrificia pūblica ac prī-
 vāta prōcūrant, religiōnēs interpretantur. Ad eōs māgnus adulēs-
 centium numerus disciplīnae causā concurrat, māgnōque hī sunt

Special Study. — Ablative of characteristic.

¹ 419, II: 251: 402.

apud eōs honōre. Nam ferē dē omnibus contrōversiīs publicīs prīvātisque cōstituunt; et, sī quod est admīssum facinus, sī caedēs facta, sī dē hērēditāte, dē finibus contrōversia est, iīdem dēcernunt; praemia poenāsque cōstituunt: sī quī, aut prīvātus aut populus, eōrum dēcrētō nōn stetit, sacrificiīs interdīcunt. Haec poena apud eōs est gravissima. Quibus¹ ita est interdictum,² hī numerō impiōrum ac scelerātōrum habentur; hīs omnēs dēcedunt, aditum sermōnemque dēfugiunt, nē quid ex contāgiōne incommodī accipiant: neque hīs petentibus iūs redditur, neque honos ūllus commūnicātur. Hīs autem omnibus Druidibus praeest ūnus, quī summam inter eōs habet auctōritātem. Hōc mortuō, sī quī ex reliquīs excellit dīgnitāte, succēdit; aut, sī sunt plūrēs parēs, suffrāgiō Druidum, nōnumquam etiam armīs dē prīncipātū contendunt. Hī certō annī tempore in finibus Carnūtum, quae regiō tōtīus Galliae media habētur, cōsidunt in locō cōsecrātō: hūc omnēs undique quī contrōversiās habent conveniunt, eōrumque dēcrētīs iūdicīisque pārent. Disciplīna in Britannīa reperta atque inde in Galliam trānslāta esse existimātur; et nunc, quī dīligentius eam rem cōgnōscere volunt, plērumque illō discendī causā proficīscuntur.

The Druids and their teachings. The knights.

14. Druidēs ā bellō abesse cōsuērunt neque tribūta ūnā cum reliquīs pendunt, militiae vacātiōnem omniumque rērum habent immūnitātem. Tantīs excitātī praemiīs et suā sponte multī in disciplīnam conveniunt et ā parentibus propīnquīsque mittuntur. Māgnū ibi numerum versuum ēdiscere dīcuntur. Itaque annōs nōnnullī vīgintī in disciplīnā permanent. Neque fās esse existimant ea litterīs mandāre, cum in reliquīs ferē rēbus, publicīs

Special Study. — Indirect object.

¹ 384, 5: 225, d, n. 1: 390, 2, n. 3.

² 301, 1: 146, d: 217.

privātisque ratiōnibus, Graecis litteris utantur.¹ Id mihi duabus de causis instituisse videntur, quod neque in vulgum disciplinam efferi velint² neque eos, qui discunt, litteris confisos minus memoriae studere; quod ferē plerisque accidit, ut praesidio litterarum diligentiam in perdiscendo ac memoriam remittant. In primis hoc volunt persuadere, non interire³ animas, sed ab aliis post mortem transire ad alios, atque hoc maxime ad virtutem excitari putant, metu mortis neglecto. Multa praeterea de sideribus atque eorum motu, de mundi ac terrarum magnitudine, de rerum natura, de deorum immortalium vi ac potestate disputant et inventum tradunt.

15. Alterum genus est equitum. Hi, cum est usus atque aliquod bellum incidit (quod ferē ante Caesaris adventum quotannis accidere solēbat, uti aut ipsi iniurias inferrent aut inlatae propulsarent), omnes in bello versantur, atque eorum ut quisque est genere copiosusque amplissimus, ita plurimos circum se ambactos clientisque habet. Hanc unam gratiam potentiamque novērunt.

Their superstitions and human sacrifices.

16. Natio est omnium Gallorum admodum dedita religionibus, atque ob eam causam, qui sunt adfecti gravioribus morbis quique in proeliis periculisque versantur, aut pro victimis homines immolant aut se immolaturus vovent administrisque ad ea sacrificia Druidibus utuntur,—quod, pro vita hominis nisi hominis vita reddatur, non posse deorum immortalium numen placari arbitrantur; publiceque eiusdem generis habent⁴ instituta sacrificia. Alii immani magnitudine simulacra habent, quorum contexta viminibus membra vivis hominibus complent; quibus succensis,

Special Study. — *Persuadere* with infinitive or subjunctive.

¹ 515, III: 326: 587.

² 516, II: 321: 547.

³ 539, II: 270, n. 1: 546, n. 2.

⁴ 388, 1, n.: 292, c: 238.

circumventī flammā exanimantur hominēs. Supplicia eōrum qui in fūrtō aut in latrōciniō aut aliquā noxā sint¹ comprehēnsī, grātiōra diīs immortālibus esse arbitrantur; sed, cum ēius generis cōpia dēfēcit, etiam ad innocentium supplicia dēscendunt.

Their gods. Measurement of time.

17. Deūm māximē Mercurium colunt: hūius sunt plūrima simulācra; hunc omnium inventōrem artium ferunt, hunc viārum atque itinerum ducem, hunc ad quaestūs pecūniae mercātūrāsque habēre vim māximam arbitrantur. Post hunc, Apollinem et Mārtem et Iovem et Minervam. Dē hīs eandem ferē quam reliquae gentēs habent opīniōnem: Apollinem morbōs dēpellere; Minervam operum atque artificiōrum initia trādere; Iovem imperium caelestium tenēre; Mārtem bella regere. Huic, cum proeliō dīmicare constituērunt, ea quae bellō cēperint² plērumque dēvovent: cum superāvērunt, animālia capta immolant, reliquāsque rēs in ūnum locum cōnferunt. Multīs in cīvitatibus hārum rērum exstrūctōs tumulōs locīs cōnsecrātīs cōnspicārī licet. Neque saepe accidit, ut neglēctā quispiam religiōne, aut capta apud sē occultāre aut posita tollere auderet; gravissimumque eī rei supplicium cum cruciātū cōstitutum est.

18. Gallī sē omnēs ab Dīte patre prōgnātōs praedicant, idque ab Druidibus prōditum dīcunt. Ob eam causam spatia omnis temporis nōn numerō diērum sed noctium fīniunt; diēs nātālēs et mēnsium et annōrum initia sīc observant, ut noctem diēs subsequātur. In reliquīs vitāe institūtīs hōc ferē ab reliquīs differunt, quod suōs liberōs, nisi cum adolēvērunt, ut mūnus militiae sustinēre possint, palam ad sē adīre nōn patiuntur; filiumque puerīli aetāte in pūblicō in cōnspectū patris adsistere turpe dūcunt.

Special Study. — *Nisi* and *si non*.

¹ 524: 336, 2: 625, R. 1.

² 496, II: 286, R. (end): 514.

Social customs of the Gauls.

19. Virī, quantās pecūniās ab uxōribus dōtis nōmine accēpērunt, tantās ex suis bonīs aestimātiōne factā cum dōtibus comunicant. Hūius omnis pecūniae coniūctim ratiō habētur fructūsque servantur; uter eōrum vitā¹ superāvit, ad eum pars utrūsque cum fructibus superiōrum temporum pervenit. Virī in uxōrēs, sicutī in liberōs, vitāe necisque habent potestātem;



DYING GAUL.

et cum pater familiae inlūstriōre locō nātus dēcessit, eius propīnquī conveniunt et, dē morte sī rēs in suspīciōnem venit, dē uxōribus in servīlem modum quaestiōnem habent et, sī comper-
tum est, ignī atque omnibus tormentis excruciātās interficiunt. Fūnera sunt prō cultū Gallōrum māgnifica et sūmptuōsa; omniaque, quae vīvīs² cordī fuisse arbitrantur, in ignem īferunt, etiam animālia, ac paulō suprā hanc memoriā servī et clientēs, quōs ab iīs dilēctōs esse cōstābat, iūstis fūneribus cōfectis ūnā cremābantur.

Special Study.— Ablative of specification.

¹ 424: 253: 397.

² 390, I: 233: 356.

20. Quae cīvitātēs commodius suam rem publicam administrāre exīstimantur, habent lēgibus sānctum,¹ sī quis quid dē rē publicā ā finitimīs rūmōre aut fāmā accēperit, utī ad magistrātum dēferat² nēve cum quō aliō communicet, quod saepe hominēs temerāriōs atque imperītōs falsīs rūmōribus terrērī et ad facinus impellī et dē summīs rēbus cōnsilium capere cōgnitum est. Magistrātūs, quae vīsa sunt, occultant, quaeque esse ex ūsū iūdicāvērunt, multitudīnī prōdunt. Dē rē publicā nisi per concilium loquī non concēditur.

The customs of the Germans.

21. Germānī multum ab hāc cōnsuētūdine differunt. Nam neque Druidēs habent, quī rēbus dīvīnīs praesint, neque sacrificiīs student. Deōrum numerō eōs sōlōs dūcunt, quōs cernunt et quōrum apertē opibus iuvantur, Sōlem et Vulcānum et Lūnam, reliquōs nē fāmā quidem accēpērunt. Vīta omnis in vēnātiōnibus atque in studiīs rei mīlitāris cōnsistit; ab parvulīs labōrī ac dūritiae student.

Their habits of life.

22. Agricultūrae non student; māiorque pars eōrum vīctūs in lacte, caseō, carne cōnsistit. Neque quisquam agrī modum certum aut finēs habet propriōs; sed magistrātūs ac princīpēs in annōs singulōs gentibus cōgnātiōnibusque hominum, quī ūnā coiērunt, quantum et quō locō vīsum est agrī attribuunt, atque annō post aliō trānsīre cōgunt. Eīus rei multās adferunt causās: nē, adsiduā cōnsuētūdine captī, studium bellī gerendī agricultūrā³ commūtent; nē lātōs finēs parāre studeant, potentiōrēsque humiliōrēs possessiōnibus expellant; nē accūrātius ad frīgora atque aestūs vitandōs aedificent; nē qua oriātur pecūniae cupiditās, quā

Special Study. — Construction with *mutō* and compounds.

¹ 388, 1, n.: 292, c: 238.

² 498, 1: 331: 546.

³ 422, n. 2: 252, c: 404, n. 1.

ex rē factiōnēs dissēsiōnēsque nāscuntur; ut animī aequitāte plēbem contineant, cum suās quisque opēs cum potentissimīs aequārī videat.

Their customs in war and social virtues.

23. Cīvitātibus māximā laus est, quam lātissimē circum sē vāstātis fīnibus sōlitudinēs habēre. Hōc proprium virtūtis existimant, expulsōs agrīs fīnitimōs cēdere, neque quemquam prope audēre cōsistere: simul hōc sē fore tūtiōres arbitrantur, repentiāe incursiōnis timōre sublātō. Cum bellum cīvitās aut inlātum dēfendit aut īnfert, magistrātūs quī eī bellō praesint,¹ ut vītae necisque habeant potestātem, dēliguntur. In pāce nūllus est commūnis magistrātus, sed prīncipēs regiōnum atque pāgōrum inter suōs iūs dīcunt, contrōversiāsque minuunt. Latrōcinia nūllam habent īnfāmiam quae extrā fīnēs cūiusque cīvitātis fīunt, atque ea iuventūtis exercendae ac dēsidiāe minuendae causā fierī praedicant. Atque ubi quis ex prīncipibus in conciliō dīxit, sē *ducem fore, quī sequī velint, profīteantur*,² cōnsurgunt iī, quī et causam et hominem probant, suumque auxilium pollicentur atque ab multitūdine conlaudantur; quī ex hīs secūtī nōn sunt, in dēsertōrum ac prōditōrum numerō dūcuntur, omniumque hīs³ rērum posteā fidēs dērogātur. Hospitem violāre fās nōn putant; quī quāque dē causā ad eōs vērunt, ab iniuriā prohibent, sāctōs habent, hīsque omnium domūs patent vīctusque commūnicātur.

Comparison of Gauls and Germans.

24. Ac fuit antea tempus, cum Germanos Galli virtute superarent, ultrō bella inferrent, propter hominum multitudinem agrisque

Special Study. — Conditional relative clauses.

¹ 497, 1: 317, 2: 630.

² 523, III: 339: 652.

³ 385, II, 2: 229: 345, R. 2.

inopiam trāns Rhēnum colōniās mitterent. Itaque ea, quae fertillissima Germāniae sunt, loca circum Hercyniam silvam, quam Eratosthenī et quibusdam Graecīs fāmā nōtam esse videō, quam illi Orecyniam appellant, Volcae Tectosagēs occupāvērunt atque ibi cōnsēdērunt; quae gēns ad hōc tempus hīs sēdibus sēsē continet summamque habet iūstitiae et bellicae laudis opīniōnem. Nunc, quod in eādē inopiā, egestāte, patientiā, quā ante, Germānī permanent, eōdem victū et cultū corporis ūtuntur, Gallīs autem prōvinciārū propīnquitās et trānsmarīnārū rērum nōtia multa ad cōpiam atque ūsūs largītur, paulātim adsuēfactī superārī multisque victī proeliīs nē sē quidem ipsī cum illīs virtūte comparant.

The Hercynian forest; the wild animals inhabiting it.

25. Hūius Hercyniae silvae, quae suprā dēmōstrāta est, lātitudō novem diērum iter expeditō¹ patet; nōn enim aliter finīrī potest, neque mēnsūrās itinerum nōvērunt. Oritur ab Helvētiōrū et Nemētum et Rauricōrū finibus rēctāque flūminis Dānuviī regiōne pertinet ad finēs Dācōrū et Anartium; hinc sē flectit sinistrōrsus dīversīs ab flūmine regiōnibus multārūque gentium finēs propter māgnitudinem attingit; neque quisquam est hūius Germāniae, quī sē aut adisse ad initium eius silvae dīcat² cum diērum iter sexāgintā prōcesserit, aut quō ex locō oriātur accēperit. Multaque in eā genera ferārū nāscī cōnstat, quae reliquīs in locīs vīsa nōn sint: ex quibus quae māximē differant ab cēterīs et memoriae prōdenda videantur, haec sunt.

26. Est bōs, cervī figurā, cūius ā mediā frōnte inter aurēs ūnum cornū existit, excelsius magisque dīrēctum hīs quae nōbīs nōta

Special Study. — Dative of reference.

¹ 384, 4, N. 3: 235: 352.

² 503, 1: 320, a: 631, 2.

sunt cornibus. Ab eius summō sicut palmae rāmīque lātē diffunduntur. Eadem est fēminae marisque nātūra, eadem fōrma māgnitūdōque cornuum.

Method of capturing the elk.

27. Sunt item, quae appellantur alcēs. Hārum est cōnsimilis caprīs figūra et varietās pellium; sed māgnitūdine paulō antecēdunt, mutilaeque sunt cornibus, et crūra sine nōdīs articulisque habent; neque quiētis causā prōcumbunt, neque, sī quō adflīctae cāsū concidērunt, ērigere sēsē aut sublevāre possunt. Hīs sunt arborēs prō cubilibus: ad eās sē applicant, atque ita paulum modo reclīnātae quiētem capiunt. Quārum ex vestīgiīs cum est animadversum ā vēnātōribus quō sē recipere cōsuērint, omnēs eō locō aut ab rādīcibus subruunt, aut accidunt arborēs, tantum ut summa speciēs eārum stantium relinquātur. Hūc cum sē cōnsuētūdine reclīnāvērunt, infirmās arborēs pondere adflīgunt atque unā ipsae concidunt.

28. Tertium est genus eōrum quī ūrī appellantur. Hī sunt māgnitūdine paulō infrā elephantōs; speciē et colōre et figūrā taurī. Māgna vīs eōrum est et māgna velōcītās; neque hominī neque ferae quam cōspēxērunt parcent. Hōs studiōsē foveīs captōs interficiunt. Hōc sē labōre dūrant adulēscentēs, atque hōc genere vēnātiōnis exercent; et quī plūrimōs ex hīs interfēcērunt, relātīs in pūblicum cornibus, quae sint¹ testimōniō, māgnam ferunt laudem. Sed adsuēscere ad hominēs et mānsuēfieri nē parvulī quidem exceptī possunt. Amplitūdō cornuum et figūra et speciēs multum ā nostrōrum boum cornibus differt. Haec studiōsē conquīsita ab labrīs argentō circumclūdunt atque in amplissimīs epulīs prō pōculīs ūtuntur.

Special Study. — Relative clauses of purpose.

THE GERMAN MANNER OF FIGHTING.

(De Bello Gallico, I, 48.)

48. . . . Genus hōc erat pūgnae, quō sē Germānī exercuerant. Equitum mīlia erant sex, totidem numerō peditēs vēlōcissimī ac fortissimī, quōs ex omnī cōpiā singulī singulōs suae salūtis causā dēlēgerant: cum hīs in proeliīs versābantur. Ad eōs sē equitēs recipiēbant: hī, sī quid erat dūrius, concurrēbant, sī quī graviōre vulnere acceptō equō dēciderat, circumstistēbant; sī quō erat longius prōdeundum aut celerius recipiendum, tanta erat hōrum exercitātiōne celeritās, ut iubīs equōrum sublevātī cursum adaequārent.

THE CUSTOMS OF THE SUEBI.

(De Bello Gallico, IV, 1-2.)

1. . . . Suēbōrum gēns est longē māxima et bellicōsissima Germānōrum omnium. Hī centum pāgōs habēre dīcuntur, ex quibus quotannīs singula mīlia armātōrum bellandī causā ex finibus ēdūcunt. Reliquī, quī domī mānsērunt, sē atque illōs alunt. Hī rūsus invicem annō post in armīs sunt, illī domī remanent. Sic neque agricultūra nec ratiō atque ūsus bellī intermittitur. Sed prīvatī ac sēparātī agrī apud eōs nihil est, neque longius annō remanēre ūnō in locō incolendī causā licet. Neque multum frūmentō, sed māximam partem¹ lacte atque pecore vīvunt, multumque sunt in vēnātiōnibus; quae rēs et cibī genere et cotīdiānā exercitātiōne et lībertāte vītae, cum ā puerīs nullō officiō aut disciplīnā adsuēfactī nihil omnīnō contrā voluntātem faciant, et vīrēs alit, et immānī corporum māgnitūdine hominēs efficit. Atque in eam sē cōnsuētūdinem addūxērunt, ut locīs frīgidissimīs neque vestītūs praeter pellēs habērent quicquam, quārum

Special Study. — Adverbial accusative.¹ 378, 2: 240, b: 334, R. 2.

propter exiguitātem māgna est corporis pars aperta, et lavārentur in flūminibus.

2. Mercātōribus est aditus magis eō, ut quae bellō cēperint, quibus vëndant habeant, quam quō¹ ūllam rem ad sē importārī dēsiderent. Quīn etiam iūmentīs, quibus māximē Gallī dēlectantur, quaeque impēnsō parant pretiō, Germānī importātīs nōn ūtuntur; sed quae sunt apud eōs nāta, parva atque dēfōrmia, haec cotidiānā exercitātiōne summī ut sint labōris efficiunt. Equestribus proeliīs saepe ex equīs dēsiliunt ac pedibus proeliantur, equōsque eōdem remanēre vestigiō adsuēfēcērunt, ad quōs sē celeriter, cum ūsus est, recipiunt; neque eōrum mōribus turpius quicquam aut inertius habētur quam ephippiīs ūtī. Itaque ad quemvis numerum ephippiātōrum equitum quamvis paucī adire audent. Vīnum ad sē omnīnō importārī nōn sinunt, quod eā rē ad labōrem ferendum remollēscere hominēs atque effēminārī arbitrantur.

THE GAULS' LOVE OF GOSSIP.

(De Bello Gallico, IV, 5.)



HEAD OF GAUL.
(Rome.)

5. . . . Est autem hōc Gallicae cōnsuetūdinis, utī et viātōrēs etiam invītōs cōsistere cōgant et, quid quisque eōrum dē quāque rē audierit aut cōgnōverit, quaerant, et mercātōrēs in oppidīs vulgus circumsistat, quibusque ex regiōnibus veniant quāsque ibi rēs cōgnōverint, prōnūntiāre cōgant. Hīs rēbus atque auditiōnibus permōtī dē summīs saepe rēbus

cōnsilia ineunt, quōrum eōs in vestigiō paenitēre necesse est, cum incertīs rūmōribus serviant et plerīque ad voluntātem eōrum ficta respondeant.

Special Study. — Genitive with verbs.

¹ *quo = eo quod.*

AULUS GELLIUS.



NOCTES ATTICAE.

BOOK I.

Fabricius and the Samnite Gold.

14. Iūlius Hygīnus in librō *Dē Vitā Rēbusque Inlūstrium Virō-*
^{Cos.} *rum* sextō lēgātōs dicit ā Samnītibus ad C. Fabricium, imperātō-
^{B.C.} *rem* populī Rōmānī, vēnisse et memorātīs multīs māgnīsque rēbus,
^{282.} quae bene ac benevolē post redditam pācem Samnītibus fēcisset, obtulisse dōnō¹ grandem pecūniam ōrāsseque, utī acciperet ūtērēturque, atque id facere Samnītēs dīxisse, quod vidērent multa ad splendōrem domūs atque vīctūs dēfierī neque prō amplitūdine dīgnitāteque lautum parātum esse. Tum Fabricium plānās manūs ab auribus ad oculōs et infrā deinceps ad nārēs et ad ōs et ad gulam atque inde porrō ad ventrem imum dēdūxisse et lēgātīs ita respondisse: *dum illīs omnibus membrīs, quae attigisset, ob-*
sistere atque imperāre posset, numquam quicquam dēfutūrum; proptereā sē pecūniam, quā² nihil sibi esset ūsus, ab hīs, quibus¹ eam scīret ūsuī¹ esse, nōn accipere.

Special Study. — Construction of *usus*.

¹ 390, II: 233, a: 356.

² 414, IV: 243, e: 406.

Socrates and Xanthippe.

SOCRATES. (Rome.)

17. Xanthippē, Sōcratis philosophī uxor, mōrōsa admodum fuisse fertur et iūrgiōsā, irārumque¹ et molestiārum muliebrium per diem perque noctem scatēbat. Hās eius intemperies in maritum Alcibiadēs dēmīrātus, interrogāvit Sōcratēn, quāenam ratiō esset, cur mulierem tam acerbam domō nōn exigeret. “Quoniam,” inquit Sōcratēs, “cum illam domī tālem perpetior, insuēscō et exerceor, ut cēterōrum quoque foris petulantiam et iniūriam facilius feram.”

The Sibylline Books.

19. In antīquīs annālibus memoria super librīs Sibyllīnīs haec ^{B.C.} prōdita est. Anus hospita atque incōgnita ad Tarquinius Superbum rēgem adiit, novem librōs ferēns, quōs esse dicēbat dīvīna ⁵³⁴⁻ orācula; eōs velle vēnumdare. Tarquinius pretium percontātus ^{510.} est. Mulier nimium atque immēnsūm poposcit; rēx, quasi anus aetāte dēsiperet,² dērīsīt. Tum illa foculum cōram cum ignī appōnit, trēs librōs ex novem deūrit et, ecquid reliquōs sex eōdem pretiō emere vellet, rēgem interrogāvit. Sed enim Tarquinius id multō rīsīt magis dīxitque anum iam procul dubiō³ dēlīrāre. Mulier ibīdem statīm trēs aliōs librōs exussit atque id ipsum dēnuō placidē rogat, ut trēs reliquōs eōdem illō pretiō emat.

Special Study. — Poetical use of genitive with adjectives.

¹ 410, V, 1: 223: 383, 1.

² 513, II: 312: 602.

³ 437, 2: 261, b, n.: 417, 11.

Tarquinius ore iam seriō atque attentiorē animō fit, eam cōstantiam cōfidentiamque nōn insuper habendam intellegit, librōs trēs reliquōs mercātur nihilō minōre pretiō quam quod erat petītum prō omnibus. Sed eam mulierem tunc ā Tarquiniō digressam postea nusquam loci vīsam¹ cōstitit. Librī trēs, in sacrārium conditī, Sibyllīnī appellātī; ad eōs quasi ad orāculum quīndecimvirī adeunt, cum dī immortalēs publicē cōsulendī sunt.

Papirius Praetextatus.

B.C. 149. 23. Historia dē Papiriō Praetextātō dicta scriptaque est ā M. Catōne in orātiōne, quā ūsus est ad milites contrā Galbam, cum multā quidem venustate atque luce atque munditiā verbōrum. Ea Catōnis verba huic prōrsus commentariō indidissem, si librī cōpia fuisset id temporis, cum haec dictāvī.² Quod si nōn virtutēs dignitatēque verbōrum, sed rem ipsam scire quaeris, rēs fermē ad hunc modum est: Mōs antea senātoribus Rōmae fuit, in cūriam cum praetextātis filiis introire. Tum, cum in senātū rēs māior quaepiam cōsultata eaque in diem posterum prolata est placuitque, ut eam rem, super quā tractāvissent, nē quis enūtiāret priusquam dēcrēta esset, māter Papiriī puerī, quī cum parente suō in cūriā fuerat, percontata est filium, quidnam in senātū patrēs egissent. Puer respondit, tacendum esse neque id dici licere. Mulier fit audiendī cupidior; sēcretum rei et silentium puerī animum eius ad inquīrendum ēverberat: quaerit igitur compressius violentiusque. Tum puer matre urgente lepidi atque festivi mendaciī cōsiliū capit. Actum in senātū dixit, utrum vidēretur ūtilius exque rē publicā esse, ūnusne ut duās uxōrēs habēret, an ut ūna apud duōs nūpta esset. Hōc illa ubi audīvit, animus compavescit, domō trepidāns egreditur, ad ceterās mātrōnās adfert. Pervenit ad senātum postridīe mātrum familiās

Special Study. — Tenses in letters.

¹ sc. esse.

² 472, 1: 282: 252.

caterva. Lacrimantēs atque obsecrantēs ōrant, ūna potius ut duōbus nūpta fieret quam ut ūnī duae. Senātōrēs ingredientēs in cūriam, quae illa mulierum intemperies et quid sibi postulatiō istaec vellet, mirābantur. Puer Papīrius in medium cūriae progressus, quid māter audire institisset, quid ipse matrī dīxisset, rem, sicut fuerat, dēnarrat. Senātus fidem atque ingenium puerī exōsculātur, cōsultum facit, utī posthāc puerī cum patribus in cūriam nē introeant, praeter ille ūnus Papīrius, atque puerō postea cōgnōmentum honoris grātiā inditum ‘Praetextātus’ ob tacendī loquendīque in aetāte praetextae prūdentiam.

BOOK II.

The Difference.

5. Favorīnus dē Lysiā et Platōne solitus dīcere est: “Sī ex Platōnis” inquit “ōrātiōne verbum aliquod dēmās mūtēsve atque id commodātissimē faciās, dē ēlegantiā tamen dētrāxeris; sī ex Lysiae, dē sententiā.”

BOOK III.

The Meaning of the Palm.

6. Per hercle rem mīrandam Aristotelēs in septimō *Problēmatorum* et Plutarchus in octāvō *Symposiacōrum* dīcit. “Sī super palmae,” inquiunt, “arboris līgnum māgna pondera impōnās¹ ac tam graviter urgeās onerēsque, ut māgnitūdō oneris sustinērī nōn queat, nōn deorsum palma cēdit nec intrā flectitur, sed adversus pondus resurgit et sūrsum nītitur recurvāturque”; “propterea,” inquit Plutarchus, “in certāminibus palmam sīgnum esse placuit vīctōriae, quoniam ingenium līgnī ēiusmodī est, ut urgentibus opprimentibusque nōn cēdat.”

Special Study. — Subjunctive in conditions to express general truths.



Pyrrhus and the Poisoner.

8. Cum Pyrrhus rēx in terrā Ītaliā esset et ūnam atque alteram pūgnās prōsperē pūgnāset satisque agerent Rōmānī et plēraque Ītalia ad rēgem dēscīvisset, tum Ambraciēnsis quispiam Timocharēs, rēgis Pyrrhī amīcus, ad C. Fabricium cōsulem fūrtim vēnit ac praemium petīvit et, sī dē praemiō convenīret, prōmīsit rēgem venēnīs necāre,¹ idque facile esse factū dīxit, quoniam filius suus pōcula in convīviō rēgī ministrāret. Eam rem Fabricius ad senātum scrīpsit. Senātus ad rēgem lēgātōs mīsit mandāvitque, ut dē Timochare nihil prōderent, sed monērent, utī rēx circumspēctius ageret atque ā proximōrum ĩnsidiīs salūtem tūtārētur. Hōc ita, utī dīximus, in Valeriī Antiātis historiā scrīptum est. Quadrigārius autem in librō tertiō nōn Timocharem, sed Nīciam adīsse ad cōsulem scrīpsit, neque lēgātōs ā senātū mīssōs, sed ā cōsulibus, et Pyrrhum populō Rōmānō laudēs atque grātiās scrīpsisse captīvōsque omnēs, quōs tum habuit, vestīvisse et reddidisse.

B. C.
278. Cōsulēs tum fuērunt C. Fabricius et Q. Aemilius. Litterās, quās ad rēgem Pyrrhum super eā causā mīserunt, Claudius Quadrigārius scrīpsit fuisse hōc exemplō: “Cōsulēs Rōmānī salūtem dīcunt Pyrrhō rēgī. Nōs prō tuīs ĩniūriīs continuīs animō tenus commōtī ĩnīmīciter tēcum bellāre studēmus. Sed commūnis exemplī et fideī ergō vīsum,² ut tē salvum velīmus, ut esset, quem armīs vincere possēmus.³ Ad nōs vēnit Nīciās familiāris tuus, quī sibi praemium ā nōbīs peteret, sī tē clam interfēcisset. Id nōs negāvimus velle, nēve ob eam rem quicquam commodī exspectāret, et simul vīsum est, ut tē certīorem facerēmus, nē quid ēiusmodī, sī accidisset, nostrō cōsiliō cīvitatēs putārent

Special Study. — Use of the latter supine.

¹ 537, n. 1): 330, f, n. : 531, n. 4.

² sc. est.

³ 503, 1: 320: 631, 1.

factum, et quod nōbīs nōn placet pretiō aut praemiō aut dolīs pūgnāre. Tū, nisi cavēs, iacēbis.”

BOOK IV.

Scipio's Haughty Spirit.

18. Scīpiō Āfricānus antīquior quantā virtūtum glōriā prae-
stiterit et quam fuerit altus animī¹ atque māgnificus et quā sui
cōnsientiā subnīxus, plūrimīs rēbus, quae dixit quaeque fēcit,
dēclārātum est. Ex quibus sunt haec duo exempla ēius fidūciae
atque exsuperantiae ingentis:

Cum M. Naevius tribūnus plēbis accūsāret eum ad populum
dīceretque, accēpisse ā rēge Antiochō pecūniam, ut condiciōnibus
grātiosīs et mollibus pāx cum eō populī Rōmānī nōmine fieret, et
quaedam item alia crīminī² daret indīgna tāli virō, tum Scīpiō
pauca praefātus, quae dignitās vītae suae atque glōria postulābat,
“memoriā,” inquit “Quirītēs, repetō, diem esse hodiernum, quō ^{B.C.}
Hannibalem Poenum imperiō vestrō inimīcissimum māgnō proeliō ^{185.}
vīcī in terrā Āfricā pācemque et vīctōriam vōbīs peperī spec-
tābilem. Nōn igitur sīmus adversum deōs ingrātī et, cēnseō,
relinquāmus nebulōnem hunc, eāmus hinc prōtinus Iovī optimō
māximō grātulātum.”³ Id cum dīxisset, āvertit et ire ad Capitō-
lium coepit. Tum cōntiō ūniversa, quae ad sententiam dē Scīpiōne
ferendam convēnerat, relicto tribūnō Scīpiōnem in Capitōlium
comitāta atque inde ad aedēs ēius cum laetitiā et grātulātiōne
sollemnī prōsecūta est. Fertur etiam ōrātiō, quae vidētur habita
eō diē ā Scīpiōne, et quī dicunt eam nōn vērā, nōn eunt infitiās,⁴
quīn haec quidem verba fuerint, quae dīxī, Scīpiōnis.

Special Study. — Dative of purpose.

¹ 399, III, 1: 218, c, R.: 374, 6.

³ 546: 302: 435.

² 390: 233 a: 356.

⁴ 380, 2, 3): 258, b, R.: 333, 2, R.

B.C. 187. Item aliud est factum eius praeclārum. Petiliī quidam tribūnī plēbis ā M., ut aiunt, Catōne, inimicō Scīpiōnis, comparātī in eum atque immīssī, dēsīderābant in senātū instantissimē, ut pecūniae Antiochīnae praedaeque in eō bellō captae ratiōnem redderet: fuerat enim L. Scīpiōnī Asiaticō, frātrī suō, imperātōri in eā prōvinciā lēgātus. Ibi Scīpiō exsurgit et, prōlātō ē sinū togae librō, ratiōnēs in eō scrīptās esse dīxit omnis pecūniae omnisque praedae; adlātum, ut palam recitārētur et ad aerārium dēferrētur. “Sed enim id iam nōn faciam” inquit “nec mē ipse adficiam contumēliā,” eumque librum statim cōram dīscīdit suis manibus et concerpsit, aegrē passus, quod, cui salūs imperiī ac reīpūblicae accepta ferrī dēberet, ratiōnem¹ pecūniae praedatae poscerētur.

Book V.

Bucephalus.

2. Equus Alexandrī rēgis et capite et nōmine ‘Būcephalas’ fuit. Ēmptum Charēs scrīpsit talentis tredecim et rēgī Philippō dōnātum; hōc autem aeris nostrī summa est sēstertia trecenta duodecim. Super hōc equō dīgnum memoriā vīsum, quod, ubi ornātus erat armātusque ad proelium, haud umquam īncendī sēsē ab aliō, nisi ab rēge, passus sit. Id etiam dē istō equō memorātum est, quod, cum īnsīdēns in eō Alexander bellō Indiçō et facinora faciēns fortia, in hostium cuneum nōn satis sibi prōvidēns immīssisset coniectisque undique in Alexandrum tēlis, vulneribus altīs in cervīce atque in latere equus perfossus esset, moribundus tamen ac prope iam exsanguis ē mediīs hostibus rēgem vīvācissimō cursū rettulit atque, ubi eum extrā tēla extulerat, ilicō concidit et, dominī iam superstitis sēcūrus, quasi cum

Special Study. — Construction of *posco*.

¹ 374, 1: 239, c. r.: 339, n. 4.

sēnsūs hūmānī sōlāciō animam expīrāvit. Tum rēx Alexander, partā ēius bellī victōriā, oppidum in īsdem locīs condidit idque ob equī honōrēs ‘Būcephalon’ appellāvit.

Hannibal's Witty Answer.

5. In librīs veterum memoriārum scrīptum est, Hannibalem Carthāginiēsem apud rēgem Antiochum facētissimē cavillātum esse. Ea cavillātiō hūiscemodī fuit: Ostendēbat eī Antiochus in campō cōpiās ingentēs, quās bellum populō Rōmānō factūrus¹ comparāverat, convertēbatque exercitum īsignibus argenteīs et aureīs flōrentem; indūcēbat etiam currūs cum faleibus et elephantōs cum turribus equitātumque frēnīs, ephippiīs, monilibus, phalerīs praefulgentem. Atque ibi rēx, contemplātiōne tantī ac tam ōrnātī exercitūs glōriābundus, Hannibalem aspicit et “putāsne,” inquit, “cōferrī posse ac satis esse Rōmānīs haec omnia?” Tum Poenus, elūdēns ignāviā inbelliamque militum ēius pretiōsē armātōrum: “Satis, plānē satis esse crēdō Rōmānīs haec omnia, etiāmsī avārissimī sunt.” Nihil prōrsum neque tam lepidē neque tam acerbē dīcī potest: rēx dē numerō exercitūs suī ac dē aestimandā aequiperātiōne quaesīverat, respondit Hannibal dē praedā.

The Roman Crowns.

6. Militārēs corōnae multae, variae sunt. Quārum quae nōbilissimae sunt, hās fermē esse accēpimus: triumphālem, obsidiōnālem, cīvicam, mūrālem, castrēnsem, nāvālem. Est ea quoque corōna, quae ‘ovālis’ dīcitur, est item postrēma ‘oleāginea,’ quā ūtī solent, quī in proeliō nōn fuērunt, sed triumphum prōcūrant.

Special Study. — Future participle denoting purpose.

¹ 549, 3: 293, b. 2: 438, n.

Triumphālēs corōnae sunt aureae, quae imperātōribus ob honōrem triumphī mittuntur. Id vulgō dīcitur ‘aurum corōnārium.’

Haec antīquitas ē laurū erant, post fieri ex aurō coeptae.¹



TRIUMPHAL CROWN.

Obsidiōnālis est, quam iī, quī liberātī obsidiōne sunt, dant eī duci, quī liberāvit. Ea corōna grāminea est, observārique solitum, ut fieret ē grāmine, quod in eō locō nātum esset,² intrā quem clausi erant, quī obsidēbantur. Hanc corōnam grāmineam senātus populusque Rōmānus Q. Fabiō Māximō dedit bellō Poenōrum secundō, quod

urbem Rōmam obsidiōne hostium liberāset.

Cīvica corōna appellātur, quam cīvis cīvi, ā quō in proeliō servātus est, testem vītae salūtisque percepit. Ea fit ē frōnde querneā, quoniam cibus vīctusque antīquissimus quercus capī solitus; fuit etiam ex ilice, quod genus superiōri proximum est, sicutī scriptum est in quādā cōmoediā Caecilii: “Advehuntur,” inquit, “cum ilīgneā corōnā.” Masurius autem Sabīnus in ūndecimō librōrum *Memoriālium* cīvicam corōnam tum dari solitam dīcit, cum is, quī cīvem servāverat, eōdem tempore etiam hostem occīderat neque locum in eā pūgnā reliquerat; aliter iūs cīvicae corōnae negat concessum. Tiberium tamen Caesarem cōsultum, an cīvicam corōnam capere posset quī cīvem in proeliō servāset et hostēs ibīdem duōs interfēcisset, sed locum, in quō pūgnābat, nōn retinisset eōque locō hostēs potītī essent, rescrip-



CIVIC CROWN.

Special Study. — Subjunctive of integral part.

sisse dicit, eum quoque civicā dignum vidēri, quod appāreret, ē tam iniquō locō civem ab eō servātum, ut etiam ā fortiter pūgnantibus retinēri nōn quiverit. Hāc coronā¹ civicā L. Gellius, vir cēnsōrius, in senātū Cicerōnem cōsulem dōnārī ā rēpublicā cēnsuit, quod eius operā esset atrōcissima illa Catilīnae coniūratiō dētēcta vindicātaque.

Mūrālis est coronā, quā dōnātur ab imperātōre quī prīmus mūrū subit inque oppidum hostium per vim ascendit; idcirco



MURAL CROWN.



NAVAL CROWN.

quasi mūrī pinnīs decorāta est. Castrēnsis est coronā, quā dōnat imperātor eum, quī prīmus hostium castra pūgnāns introīvit; ea coronā insigne vāllī habet. Nāvālis est, quā dōnārī solet maritimō proeliō quī prīmus in hostium nāvem vī armātus trānsiluit; ea quasi nāvium rōstris insīgnīta est. Et mūrālis autem et castrēnsis et nāvālis fierī ex aurō solent.

Ovālis coronā murtea est; eā ūtēbantur imperātōrēs, quī ovantēs urbem introībant.

Ovāndī ac nōn triumphandī causa est, cum aut bella nōn rīte indicta neque cum iūstō hoste gesta sunt, aut hostium nōmen humile et nōn idōneum est, ut servōrum pīrātārumque, aut, dēditione repentē factā, impulverea, ut dīcī solet, incruentaque victōria obvēnit. Cū facilitātī aptam esse Veneris frōndem crēdiderunt, quod nōn Mārtius, sed quasi Venerius quīdam triumphus foret. Ac murteam coronam M. Crassus, cum bellō fugitivōrum

B.C.
71.

Special Study. — Construction of *dono*.

¹ 384, II, 2: 225, d: 348, r. 1.

cōfectō ovāns redīret, insolenter āspērnat̄us est senāt̄usque cōnsultum faciendum per grātiam cūrāvit, ut laurō, nōn murtō, corōnārēt̄ur.

Mārcus Catō obicit M. Fulviō Nōbiliōrī, quod milītēs per ambitum corōnīs dē levissimīs causīs dōnāset. Dē quā rē verba ipsa apposuī Catōnis: “Iam p̄ncipiō quis vīdit corōnā dōnārī quemquam, cum oppidum captum nōn esset aut castra hostium nōn incēnsa essent?” Fulvius autem, in quem hōc ā Catōne dictum est, corōnīs dōnāverat milītēs, quia vāllum cūrāverant, aut quī puteum strēnuē fōderant.

Praetereundum nōn est, quod ad ovātiōnēs attinet, super quō dissēnsisse veterēs scrīptōrēs accipiō. Partim enim scrīpserunt, quī ovāret, introīre solitum equō vehement¹; sed Sabīnus Masurius pedibus ingredi ovantēs dīcit, sequentibus eōs nōn milītibus, sed ūniversō senātū.



BOOK VI.

The Sacredness of Roman Oaths.

18. Iūsiūrandum apud Rōmānōs inviolātē sānctēque habitum servātumque est. Id et mōribus lēgibusque multīs ostenditur,

Special Study. — *Quasi* with words and phrases.

¹ See Vocabulary.

et hōc, quod dicēmus, eī reī nōn tenue argūmentum esse potest. Post proelium Cannēse Hannibal, Carthāginiēnsium imperātor, ^{B.C.} ex captivīs nostrīs ēlēctōs decem Rōmam mīsīt mandāvitque eīs ^{216.} pactusque est, ut, sī populō Rōmānō vidērētur, permūtātiō fieret captivōrum et prō hīs, quōs alterī¹ plūrēs acciperent, darent argentī pondō libram et sēlibram. Hōc priusquam proficiscerentur iūsiurandum eōs adēgit, reditūrōs esse in castra Poenica, sī Rōmānī captivōs nōn permūtārent.

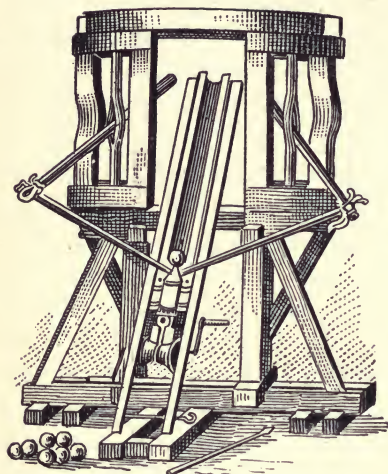
Veniunt Rōmam decem captivī. Mandātum Poenī imperātoris in senātū expōnunt. Permūtātiō senātuī nōn placita. Parentēs, cōgnātī adfinēsque captivōrum amplexī eōs postliminiō in patriam redisse dicēbant statumque eōrum integrum incolu- memque esse, ac nē ad hostēs redire vellent orābant. Tum octō ex hīs postliminium iūstum nōn esse sibi respondērunt, quoniam deīuriō vinctī forent, statimque, utī iūrātī erant, ad Hannibalem profectī sunt. Duo reliquī Rōmae mānsērunt solūtōsque esse sē ac liberātōs religiōne dicēbant, quoniam, cum ēgressī castra hostium fuissent, commentīciō cōnsiliō regressī eōdem, tamquam sī ob aliquam fōrtuitam causam, issent atque ita iūreiurandō satisfactō rūrsum iniūrātī abissent. Haec eōrum fraudulenta calliditās tam esse turpis existimāta est, ut contemptī vulgō discerptīque sint cēnsōrēsque eōs postea omnium notārum et damnīs et ignōminiīs adfēcerint, quoniam, quod factūrōs dēierāverant, nōn fēcissent.

Cornēlius autem Nepōs in librō exemplōrum quīntō id quoque litterīs mandāvit, multīs in senātū placuisse, ut hī, quī redire nōllent, datīs custōdibus ad Hannibalem dēdūcerentur, sed eam sententiam numerō plūrium, quibus id nōn vidērētur, superātam; eōs tamen, quī ad Hannibalem nōn redissent, usque adeō intestābiles invīsōsque fuisse, ut taedium vītae cēperint necemque sibi cōsciverint.

Special Study. — Tenses after verbs of *swearing*.

¹ *alterutri* = either one of the two parties.

BOOK VII.

*A Snake Story.*B. C.
256-
255.

BALLISTA.

3. Tūberō in historiīs scrip-
tum reliquit, bellō primō
Poenicō Atilium Rēgulum
cōnsulem in Āfricā, castrīs
apud Bagradam flūmen posi-
tīs, proelium grande atque
ācre fēcisse adversus ūnum
serpentem in illīs locīs sta-
bulantem invīsītātae immāni-
tātis, eumque māgnā tōtius
exercitūs cōnflīctiōne ballistīs
atque catapultīs diū oppugnā-
tum, eiusque interfectī¹ co-
rium longum pedēs centum et
vīgintī Rōmam mīsisse.

Some Early Libraries.

17. Librōs Athēnīs disciplinārum liberālium publicē ad legen-
dum praebedōs² primus posuisse dicitur Pīstratus tyrannus.
Deinceps studiōsius accūrātiusque ipsī Athēniēnsēs auxērunt; sed
omnem illam posteā librōrum cōpiam Xerxēs, Athēnārum³ potitus,
urbe ipsā praeter arcem incēnsā, abstulit asportāvitque in Persās.
Eōs porrō librōs ūniversōs multīs post tempestātibus Seleucus rēx,
quī Nicātor appellātus est, referendōs² Athēnās cūrāvit.

Special Study. — Gerund and gerundive denoting purpose.

¹ 549, 5: 292, R.: 664, R. 1.

² 544, 2, N. 2: 294, d: 430.

³ 410, V, 3: 223, a: 407, N. 1, b.

Ingēns postea numerus librōrum in Aegyptō ab Ptolemaeīs ^{B.C.} rēgibus vel conquisītus vel cōfectus est ad mīlia fermē volūmi- ^{47.} num septingenta; sed ea omnia bellō priōre Alexandrīnō, dum diripitur ea cīvitas, nōn sponte neque operā cōsultā, sed ā milītibus fōrte auxiliāriīs incēnsa sunt.

BOOK IX.

Some Barbarous Superstitions.

4. . . . Erant igitur in illīs librīs scrīpta hūiuscemodī¹: Scythās illōs penitissimōs, quī sub ipsīs septentriōnibus aetātem agunt, corporibus hominum veseī ēiusque vīctūs alimentō vītam dūcere et anthrōpophagōs nōminārī; item esse hominēs sub eādē regiōne



THE CYCLOPS BLINDED BY ULYSSES.

caelī ūnum oculum in frōntis mediō habentēs, quī appellantur Arimaspī, quā fuisse faciē Cyclōpas poētae ferunt; aliōs item esse hominēs apud eandem caelī plagam singulāriae vėlōcītātis, vestīgia pedum habentēs retrō porrēcta, nōn, ut cēterōrum hominum; praeter-

eā trāditum esse memorātumque, in ūltimā quādā terrā, quae 'Albānia' dicitur, gīgnī hominēs, quī in pueritiā cānēscant et plūs cernant oculīs per noctem quam interdiū; item esse comperit et crēditum, Sauromatās, quī ultrā Borysthenēn fluvium longē colunt, cibum capere semper diēbus tertiīs, mediō abstinēre.

Id etiam in īsdem librīs scrīptum offendimus, quod postea

Special Study. — Force of enclitic *ce*.

¹ 186, 1: 101, footnote: 104, n. 1.

in librō quoque Plīniī Secundī *Nātūrālis Historiae* septimō lēgī, esse quāsdam in terrā Āfricā hominum familiās vōce atque linguā effascinantium, quī sī impēnsius fōrte laudāverint pulchrās arborēs, segetēs laetiōrēs, infantēs amoeniōrēs, ēgregiōs equōs, pecudēs pāstū atque cultū opīmās, ēmorianantur repentē haec omnia, nullī aliae causae obnoxia. Oculīs quoque exitiālem fascinatīōnem fierī in īsdem librīs scrīptum est, trādīturque esse hominēs in Īllyriīs, quī interimant videndō quōs diūtius irātī viderint, eōsque ipsōs marēs fēmināsque, quī vīsū ita nocentī sunt, pūpīlās in singulīs oculīs bīnās habēre. Item esse in mōntibus terrae Indiae hominēs canīnīs capitibus et lātrantibus eōsque vescī avium et ferārum vēnātibus; atque esse item alia apud ūltimās orientis terrās mīrācula hominēs, quī ‘monocolī’ appellentur, singulīs crūribus saltātīm currentēs, vīvācissimae pernīcītātis; quōsdam etiam esse nullīs cervīcibus, oculōs in humerīs habentēs. Iam vērō hōc ēgreditur omnem modum admīrātīōnis, quod īdem illī scrīptōrēs gentem esse āiunt apud extrēma Indiae, corporibus hīrtīs et avium ritū plūmantibus, nullō cibātū vescentem, sed spīritū flōrum nāribus haustō vīctitantem; Pygmaeōs quoque haud longē ab hīs nāscī, quōrum quī longissimī sint, nōn longiōrēs esse quam pedēs duo et quadrantem.

How Corvinus got his Name.

11. Dē Māximō Valeriō, quī Corvīnus appellātus est ob auxiliū prōpūgnātīōnemque corvī ālītis, haud quisquam est nōbilium scrīptōrum, quī secus dīxerit.¹ Ea rēs prōrsus mirandā sic profectō est in librīs annālibus memorāta: Adulēscēns tālī genere
 u.c. 349. ēditus, L. Fūriō, Claudiō Appiō cōsulibus fit tribūnus militāris. Atque in eō tempore cōpīae Gallōrum ingentēs agrum Pomptīnum

Special Study. — Genitive and ablative of quality.

¹ 503, 1: 320, a: 631, 2.

insēderant instruēbanturque aciēs ā cōsulibus dē vī ac multitudine hostium satis agentibus. Dux intereā Gallōrum, vāstā et arduā prōcēritate armisque aurō praeifulgentibus, grandia¹ ingrediēns et manū tēlum reciprocāns incēdēbat perque contemptum et superbiam circumspiciēns dēspiciēnsque omnia, venīre iubet et congregārī, sī quis pūgnāre sēcum ex omnī Rōmānō exercitū auderet. Tum Valerius tribūnus, cēteris inter metum pudōremque ambiguis, impetrātō² prius ā cōsulibus, ut in Gallum tam ināniter adrogantem pūgnāre sēsē permitterent, prōgreditur intrepidē modestēque obviam; et congregiuntur et cōsistunt et cōserēbantur iam manūs. Atque ibi vīs quaedam dīvīna fit: corvus repentē imprōvīsus advolat et super galeam tribūnī insistit atque inde in adversārī ōs atque oculōs pūgnāre incipit; insilībat, obturbābat et unguibus manum laniābat et prōspectum ālis arcēbat atque, ubi satis saevierat, revolābat in galeam tribūnī. Sic tribūnus, spectante utrōque exercitū, et suā virtūte nīxus et operā ālitis prōpūgnātus, ducem hostium ferōcissimum vīcit interfecitque atque ob hanc causam cōgnōmen habuit Corvīnus. Id factum est annīs quadringētīs quīnque post Rōmam conditam.

Statuam Corvīnō istī dīvus Augustus in forō suō statuendam cūrāvit. In ēius statuæ capite corvī simulācrum est, rei pūgnaeque, quam dīximus, monumentum.

BOOK X.

Claudia's Impudence.

6. Nōn in facta modo, sed in vōces etiam petulantiōrēs publicē vindicātum est; ita enim dēbere esse vīsa est Rōmānae disciplīnae

Special Study. — Cognate accusative.

¹ 371, II: 238: 333, 1.

² 431, s. 1: 255, b: 410, s. 4.

dignitās inviolābilis. Appiū namque illius Caecī filia, ā lūdīs quōs spectāverat exiēns, turbā undique cōfluentis fluctuantisque populī iactāta est. Atque inde ēgressa, cum sē male habitam diceret: “quid mē¹ nunc factum esset,” inquit, “quantōque artius presiusque cōnflctāta essem, sī P. Claudius, frāter meus, nāvālī proeliō classem nāvium cum ingentī cīvium numerō nōn perdidisset? Certē quidem māiōre nunc cōpiā populī oppressa intercidissem. Sed utinam,” inquit, “reviviscat frāter aliamque classem in Siciliam dūcat atque istam multitudinem perditum² eat, quae mē nunc male miseram convēxavit!” Ob haec mulieris verba tam improba āe tam incivīlia C. Fundānius et Ti. Semprōnius, aedilēs plēbei, multam dixerunt ei aeris gravis vīgintī quīnque mīlia.

B. C.
249.

The Ring Finger.



ANULUS.

10. Veterēs Graecōs ānulum habuisse in digitō accēpimus sinistrae manūs, quī minimō est proximus. Rōmānōs quoque hominēs aiunt sic plērumque ānulis ūsitātōs. Causam esse hūius rei Apion in librīs Aegyptiacīs hanc dicit, quod insectis apertisque hūmānīs corporibus, ut mōs in Aegyptō fuit, quās³ Graecī ‘anatomās’

appellant, repertum est, nervum quendam tenuissimum ab eō ūnō digitō, dē quō diximus, ad cor hominis pergere āc pervenire; propterea nōn insectum vīsum esse, eum potissimum digitum tālī honōre decorandum, quī continēns et quasi cōnexus esse cum princīpātū cordis vidērētur.



ANULUS.

Special Study. — Concord of relative pronoun.

¹ 415, III, n. 1: 244, d.: 401, n. 7.

² 546, 2: 302, r.: 435, n. 3.

³ 445, 4: 199: 614, r. 3, b.

War or Peace?

27. In litteris veteribus memoria exstat, quod pār quondam fuit vigor et ācritūdō amplitūdōque populī Rōmānī atque Poenī.

Neque immeritō aestimātum. Cum aliīs quidem populīs dē ūnūscūiusque rēpublicā, cum Poenīs autem dē omnium terrārum imperiō dēcertātum.

Ēius rei specimen est in illō utriusque populī verbō factōque: Q. Fabius, imperātor Rōmānus, dedit ad Carthāginiēnsēs epistulam. Ibi scrip-
tum fuit, populum Rōmānum mīsisse ad eōs

B.C.
219.

hastam et cādūceum, signa duo bellī aut pācis, ex quīs¹ utrum vellent ēligerent;² quod ēlēgis-
sent, id ūnum ut esse mīssum exīstimārent.²

Carthāginiēnsēs respondērunt, neutrum sēsē ēli-
gere, sed posse, quī attulissent, utrum māllent

relinquere; quod reliquissent, id sibi prō ēlectō futūrum.

M. autem Varrō nōn hastam ipsam neque ipsum cādūceum mīssa dicit, sed duās tesserulās, in quārum alterā cādūceum, in alterā hastae simulācra fuerint incīsa.

The Ages of Man.

28. Tūberō in *Historiārum* primō scripsit, Servium Tullium rē-
gem, populī Rōmānī cum illās quīnque classēs seniōrum et iūniō-
rum cēnsūs faciendī grātiā institueret, 'puerōs' esse exīstimāsse,
quī minōrēs essent annīs septem decem, atque inde ab annō
septimō decimō, quō idōneōs iam esse reipublicae arbitrārētur,
militēs scripsisse, eōsque ad annum quadrāgēsimum sextum
'iūniōrēs' suprāque eum annum 'seniōrēs' appellāsse.

Special Study. — Relative clauses of purpose.

¹ 187, footnote 5 (end): 104, d: 105, n. 2.

² 497: 317: 630.

Eam rem propterea notāvī, ut discrimina, quae fuerint iūdicio mōribusque māiōrum ‘pueritiae,’ ‘iuventae,’ ‘senectae,’ ex istā cēnsiōne Serviī Tulliī, prūdentissimī rēgis, nōscerentur.

Book XV.

A Strange Death.

B.C.
522. 16. Milō Crotōniēnsis, āthlēta inlūstris, quem in chronicis scrip-
tum est Olympiade sexāgēsīmā secundā primum coronātum esse,
exitum habuit ē vitā miserandum et mīrandum. Cum iam nātū
grandis artem āthlētīcam dēsisset iterque faceret fōrte sōlus in
locis Ītalīae silvestribus, quercum vidit proximē viam patulīs in
parte mediā rīmīs hiantem. Tum experiri, crēdō, etiam tunc
volēns, an ūllae sibi reliquae virēs adessent, immīssis in cavernās
arboris digitis, dīdūcere et rescindere quercum cōnātus est. Āc
mediam quidem partem dīscidit dīvellitque; quercus autem in
duās dīducta partēs, cum ille, quasi perfectō¹ quod erat cōnīxus,
manūs laxāset, cessante vī rediit in nātūram manibusque eius
retentis inclūsisque stricta dēnuō et cohaesa, dilacerandum homi-
nem feris praebuit.

Second Sight.

B.C.
48. 18. Quō C. Caesar et Cn. Pompēius diē per civīle bellum signis
conlātis in Thessaliā cōnflīxērunt, rēs accidit Patavii in Trāns-
pādānā Ītaliā memorārī² digna. Cornēlius quidam sacerdos, et
nōbilis et sacerdotiū religiōnibus venerandus et castitāte vitae
sāctus, repentē mōtā mente cōnspicere sē procul dīxit, pūgnam
ācerrimam pūgnārī, āc deinde aliōs cēdere, aliōs urgēre, caedem,
fugam, tēla volantia, īnstaūrātiōnem pūgnae, impressiōnem, gemi-

Special Study. — Ablative absolute with a clause.

¹ 431, N. 1: 255, b: 410, N. 4.

² 503, II, 2: 320, f. N.: 552, R. 2.

tūs, vulnera, proinde ut sī ipse in proeliō versārētur, cōram vidēre sēsē vōciferātus est āc posteā subitō exclāmāvit, Caesarem vīcisse.

Ea Cornēliī sacerdotīs hariolātiō levis tum quidem vīsa est et vēcors. Māgnae mox admīrātiōnī fuit, quoniam nōn modo pūgnae diēs, quae in Thessaliā pūgnāta est, neque proeliī exitus, quī erat praedictus, idem fuit, sed omnēs quoque pūgnandī reciprocae vicēs et ipsa exercitiuum duōrum cōflīctātiō vāticinantis mōtū atque verbīs repraesentāta est.

The White Deer.

22. Sertōrius, vir ācer ēgregiusque dux, et ūtendī regendīque exercitūs perītus fuit. Is in temporibus difficillimīs et mentiēbātur ad militēs sī mendācium prōdesset,¹ et litterās compositās prō vērīs legēbat et somnium simulābat et falsās religiōnēs cōnferēbat, sī quid istae rēs eum apud militum animōs adiuvābant. B. O.
82-
72. Illud adeō Sertōriī nōbile est: Cervā alba eximiae pulchritūdinis et vīvācissimae celeritātis ā Lūsitanō eī quōdam dōnō data est. Hanc sibi oblātā divīnitus et īnstitutā Diānae nūmine conloquī sēcum monēreque et docēre, quae ūtilia factū essent, persuādere omnibus īnstitit āc, sī quid dūrius vidēbātur, quod imperandum militibus foret, ā cervā sēsē monitum praedicābat. Id cum dixerat, ūniversī, tamquam sī deō, libentēs pārēbant. Ea cervā quōdam diē, cum incursiō esset hostium nūntiāta, festīnātiōne āc tumultū cōnsternāta in fugam sē prōrūpit atque in palūde proximā delituit et posteā requisīta perisse crēdita est. Neque multīs diēbus post inventam esse cervam Sertōriō nūntiātur. Tum, quī nūntiāverat, iussit tacēre āc, nē cui palam dīceret, interminātus est praecēpitque, ut eam posterō diē repentē in eum locum, in quō ipse cum amīcīs esset, immitteret. Admīssīs de-

Special Study. — Force of imperfect tense.

inde amicis postridie, visum sibi esse ait in quiete cervam, quae perisset, ad se reverti et, ut prius consuerat, quod opus esset factum praedicere; tum servum quod imperaverat significat, cerva emissa in cubiculum Sertorii introrupit, clamor factus et orta admiratio est.

Eaque hominum barbarorum credulitas Sertorio in magnis rebus magno usui fuit. Memoria prodita est, ex his nationibus, quae cum Sertorio faciebant, cum multis proeliis superatus esset, neminem umquam ab eo descivisse, quamquam id genus hominum esset mobilissimum.



REMAINS OF ROMAN CAMP.

MARCUS TULLIUS CICERO.

DE NATURA DEORUM.

BOOK II.

The gods appear to men.



CICERO.
(Rome.)

2. Vidēmus cēterās opī-
niōnēs fictas atque vānās
diūturnitāte extābuisse.
Quis enim hippocenta-
rum fuisse aut chimaeram
putat? quaeve anus tam
excors invenīri potest,
quae illa, quae quondam
crēdēbantur, apud īferōs
portenta extimēscat¹?
opīniōnis enim commenta
dēlet diēs, nātūrae iūdicia
cōnfirmat. Itaque et in
nostrō populō et in cēteris
deōrum cultus religiō-
numque sānctitātēs exsis-

tunt in diēs māiōrēs atque meliōrēs. Idque ēvenit nōn temerē
nec cāsū, sed quod et praesentēs saepe dī vim suam dēclārant, ut

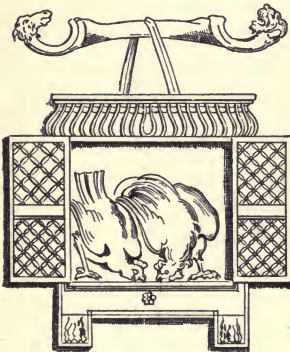
Special Study. — Relative clause of characteristic.

¹ 500: 319, 2: 631, 1.

H.C. et apud Rēgillum bellō Latīnōrum, cum A. Postumius dictātor
 498. cum Octāviō Mamiliō Tūsculānō proeliō dīmīcāret, in nostrā aciē
 Castor et Pollūx ex equīs pūgnāre vīsī sunt; et recentiore memo-
 riā idem Tyndaridae Persēn vīctum nūntiāvērunt. P. enim
 Vatīnius, cum Rōmam venientī noctū duo iuvenēs cum equīs albīs
 H.C. dīxissent rēgem Persēn illō diē captum, senātuīque nūntiāvisset,
 168. primō quasi temerē dē rēpublicā locūtus in carcerem coniectus
 est, post ā Paulō litterīs adlātīs, cum idem diēs cōstitisset, et
 agrō ā senātū et vacātiōne dōnātus est. Atque etiam cum ad
 fluvium Sagram Crotōniātās Loerī māximō proeliō dēvīcissent, eō
 ipsō diē audītam esse eam pūgnam lūdīs Olympiae memoriae
 prōditum est.

Other proofs of divine existences.

Saepe Faunōrum vōcēs exaudītae, saepe vīsae fōrmae deōrum quemvis nōn aut hebetem aut impium deōs praesentēs esse cōfī-



SACRED CHICKENS.

tērī coēgērunt. 3. . . Praedictiōnēs vērō et praesēnsiōnēs rērum futūrārum quid aliud dēclārant nisi hominibus¹ ea ostendī, mōnstrārī, portendī, praedīcī? ex quō illa ostenta, mōnstra, portenta, prōdigia dīcuntur. Quod sī ea ficta crēdimus licentiā fābulārum, nē domesticīs quidem exemplīs doctī nūmen deōrum comprobābimus? nihil nōs P. Claudiī bellō Pūnicō primō temeritās movēbit, quī etiam per iocum deōs inridēns, cum caveā liberātī pullī nōn pāscerentur, mergī eōs in aquam iussit, ut biberent, quoniam ēsse nōllent? quī rīsūs classe dēvīctā multās ipsī lacrimās, māgnam

Special Study. — Force and position of *ne* — *quidem*.

¹ sc. *divinitus*.

populō Rōmānō clādem attulit. Quid? conlēga ēius Iūnius eōdem bellō nōnne tempestāte classem āmīsīt, cum auspiciis nōn pārui-^{B. C.}
set? Itaque Claudius ā populō condemnātus est, Iūnius necem^{249.}
sibi ipse cōnscīvit; C. Flāminium Caelius religiōne neglēctā ceci-
disse apud Trasumēnum scribit cum māgnō reīpūblicae vulnere:
quōrum exitiō intellegī potest, eōrum imperiis repūblicam
amplificātam, quī religiōnibus pāruiissent. Et sī cōferre volumus
nostra cum externis, cēteris rēbus aut parēs aut etiam inferiōrēs
reperiēmur, religiōne, id est cultū deōrum, multō superiōrēs.

The chief deities.

25. Sātūrnū eum esse voluērunt, quī cursū et conversiōnem
spatiōrum āe temporū contineret: Sātūrnus autem est appellā-
tus, quod saturārētur annis; ex sē enim nātōs comēsse fingitur
solitus, quia cōnsūmit aetās temporū spatia annisque praeteritīs
īnsaturābiliter explētur. Vincētus autem ā Iove, nē immoderātōs
cursūs habēret atque ut eum sīderū vinculis adligāret.

Sed ipse Iuppiter, id est *Iuvāns Pater*, ā poētīs ‘pater divūm-
que hominūque’ dīcitur, ā māiōribus autem nostris ‘optimus
māximus.’ Hunc igitur Ennius, ut suprā dīxī, nūcupat ita
dīcēns:

“Aspice hōc sublīme candēns, quem invocant omnēs Iovem.”

Hunc etiam augurēs¹ nostrī, cum dīcunt ‘Iove fulgente, tonante’;
dīcunt enim ‘caelō fulgente, tonante.’

26. Āēr autem interiectus inter mare et caelum Iūnōnis nō-
mine cōnsecrātur, quae est soror et coniūnx Iovis. Effēminārunt
autem eum Iūnōnīque tribuērunt, quod nihil est eō mollius. Sed
Iūnōnem ā iuvandō crēdō nōminātam.

Special Study.—Etymology of *Saturnus*, *Juppiter*, *Iuno*.

¹ sc. *nuncupant*.

Aqua restābat et terra, ut essent ex fābulīs tria rēgna dīvīsa : datum est igitur Neptūnō, alterī Iovis frātrī, maritimum omne rēgnum, nōmenque prōductum, ut Portūnus ā portū, sic Neptūnus ā nandō, paulum primīs litterīs immūtātīs.

Terrēna autem vīs omnis atque nātūra Dītī patrī dēdicāta est, quī Dīves,¹ ut apud Graecōs ‘*Plūtōn,*’ quia et recidunt omnia in terrās et oriuntur ē terrīs. Cui nūptam dīcunt Prōserpinam; ea est quam frūgum sēmen esse volunt absconditamque quaerī ā mātře fingunt. Māter autem est ā gerendis frūgibus Cerēs, tamquam ‘*Gerēs,*’ cāsūque primā litterā itidem immūtātā.

Iam quī māgna verteret Māvors;¹ Minerva¹ autem, quae vel minueret vel minārētur.

27. Cumque in omnibus rēbus vim habērent māximam prima et extrēma, prīncipem in sacrificandō Iānum esse voluērunt, ex quō forēs in līminibus profānārum aedium iānuae nōminantur. Iam Vestae nōmen ā Graecīs est, — ea est enim, quae ab illīs ‘*Hestia*’ dīcitur, — vīs autem eius ad ārās et focōs pertinet. Nec longē absunt ab hāc vī dī Penātēs. Iam Apollinis nōmen est Graecum, quem Sōlem esse volunt; Diānam autem et Lūnam eandem esse putant. Quae autem dea ad rēs omnēs venīret Venerem nostrī nōmināvērunt, atque ex eā potius ‘*venustās*’ quam ‘*Venus*’ ex venustāte.

The earth a witness.

39. Āc prīncipiō terra ūniversa cernātur, locāta in mediā sēde mundī, solida et globōsa et undique ipsa in sēsē nūtibus suis conglobāta, vestita flōribus, herbīs, arboribus, frūgibus, quōrum omnium incrēdibilis multītūdō insatiābilī varietāte dīstinguitur.

Special Study. — Etymology of *Neptunus*, *Ceres*, etc.

¹ sc. *appellatus (a) est.*

Adde hūc fōntium gelidās perennitatēs, liquōrēs perlucidōs am-
 nium, rīpārum vestītūs viridissimōs, spēluncārum concāvās ampli-
 tūdīnēs, saxōrum asperitatēs, impendentium mōntium altitūdīnēs,
 immēnsitatēsque campōrum; adde etiam reconditās aurī argen-
 tīque vēnās infīnitamque vim marmoris. Quae vērō et quam varia
 genera bēstiārum vel cicurum vel ferārum! quī volucrum lapsūs
 atque cantūs! quī pecudum pāstūs! quae vīta silvestrium! Quid
 iam dē hominum genere dīcam? ¹ quī quasi cultōrēs terrae cōn-
 stitūti nōn patiuntur eam nec immānitāte bēluārum efferārī nec
 stirpiū asperitatē vāstārī, quōrumque operibus agrī, īnsulae
 lītoraque conlūcent dīstincta tēctīs et urbibus. Quae sī, ut ani-
 mīs, sic oculīs vidēre possēmus, nēmō cūctam intuēns terram dē
 dīvīnā ratiōne dubitāret. At vērō quanta maris est pulchritūdō!
 quae speciēs ūniversī! ² quae multītūdō et varietās īnsulārum!
 quae amoenitatēs ōrārum ac lītorum! quot genera quamque dispa-
 ria, partim submersārum, partim fluitantium et innantium bēluā-
 rum, partim ad saxa nātīvīs testīs inhaerentium!

The wonders of the heavens.

40. Restat ūltimus et ā domiciliīs nostrīs altissimus omnia
 eingēns et coērcēns caelī complexus, quī īdem aethēr vocātur,
 extrēma ōra et dēterminātiō mundī, in quō cum admirābilitāte
 māximā īgneae fōrmae cursūs ōrdinātōs dēfīniunt. Ē quibus sōl,
 cūius māgnitūdine multīs partibus terra superātur, circum eam
 ipsam volvitur, isque oriēns et occidēns diem noctemque cōnficit
 et modo accēdēns, tum autem recēdēns, bīnās in singulīs annīs
 reversiōnēs ab extrēmō contrāriās facit, quārum in intervāllō tum
 quasi trīstitiā quādāam contrahit terram, tum vicissim laetificat, ut
 cum caelō hilarāta videātur. Lūna autem, quae est, ut ostendunt

Speciāl Study. — Deliberative subjunctive.

¹ 484, V: 268: 465-6.

² sc. *maris*.

mathēmaticī, māior quam dīmidia pars terrae, īsdem spatiīs vagātur, quibus sōl, sed tum congregiēns cum sōle, tum dēgrediēns, et eam lūcem, quam ā sōle accēpit, mittit in terrās et variās ipsa lūcis mūtātiōnēs habet, atque etiam tum subiecta atque opposita sōli radiōs ēius et lūmen obscurat, tum ipsa incidēns in umbram terrae, cum est ē regiōne sōlis, interpositū interiectūque terrae repentē dēficit. Īsdemque spatiīs eae stellae, quās vagās dicimus, circum terram feruntur eōdemque modō oriuntur et occidunt, quārum mōtus tum incitantur, tum retardantur, saepe etiam īnsistunt; quō spectāculō nihil potest admirābilius esse, nihil pulchrius. Sequitur stellārum inerrantium mākīmā multītūdō, quārum ita dēscripta dīstinctiō est, ut ex nōtārum figurārum similitūdine nōmina invēnerint.

BOOK III.

The gods do not always punish the wicked.

34. Diogenēs quidem Cynicus dīcere solēbat Harpalum, qui temporibus illīs praedō fēlix habēbātur, contrā deōs testimōnium dīcere, quod in illā fōrtūnā tam diū vīveret.

B.C. 430-367. Dionysius, dē quō ante dīxī, cum fānum Prōserpinae expilāvisset, nāvīgābat Syrācūsās, isque cum secundissimō ventō cursum tenēret, rīdēns ‘vidētisne,’ inquit ‘amicī, quam bona ā dīs immortalibus nāvīgātiō sacrilegīs dētur?’ Idque homō acūtus cum bene plānēque percēpisset, in eādē sententiā persevērābat: quī cum in fānum vēnisset Iovis Olympiī, aureum eī¹ dētrāxit amiculum grandī pondere, quō Iovem ornārat ē manubiīs Carthāginiēnsium tyrannus Gelō, atque in eō etiam cavillātus est aestāte grave esse aureum amiculum, hieme frīgīdum, eīque lāneum pallium

Special Study. — Ablative of quality.

iniēcit, cum id esse ad omne annī tempus aptum dīceret. Idemque Aesculāpiī Epidaurī barbam auream dēmī iussit: neque enim convenīre barbātum esse filium, cum in omnibus fānis pater¹ imberbis esset. Etiam mēnsās argenteās dē omnibus dēlūbris iussit auferrī, in quibus cum mōre veteris Graeciae īnscrip̄tum esset BONŌRV̄M DEŌRV̄M, ūtī sē eōrum bonitāte velle dīcēbat. Hunc igitur nec Olympius Iuppiter fulmine percussit nec Aesculāpius miserō diūturnōque morbō tābēscēntem interēmit, atque in suō lectulō mortuus in rogum inlātus est, eamque potestātem, quam ipse per scelus erat nactus, quasi iūstam et lēgitimam hērēditātis locō filiō trādīdit.

DE DIVINATIONE.

BOOK I.

Natural and artificial divination. Thunderbolts.

6. Duo sunt enim dīvinandī genera, quōrum alterum artis² est, alterum nātūrae.² Quae est autem gēns aut quae cīvītās, quae nōn aut extispicum aut mōnstra aut fulgora interpretantium aut augurum aut astrologōrum aut sortium — ea enim ferē artis sunt — aut somniōrum aut vāticinātiōnum — haec enim duo nātūrālia putantur — praedictiōne moveātur?

10. Quid? de fulgurum vī dubitāre num possumus? nōnne cum multa alia mīrābilia, tum illud in primīs: cum Summānus in fastigiō Iovis optimī māximī, quī tum erat fictilis, ē caelō ictus esset nec usquam eius simulacrī caput invenīrētur, harūspicēs in Tiberim id depulsum esse dīxērunt, idque inventum est eō locō, quī est ab harūspicibus dēmōnstrātus.

Special Study. — Predicate genitive.

¹ sc. *Apollo*.

² 401: 214, c.: 366.

13. Cāsū, inquis. Itane vērō? Quattuor tālī iactī cāsū Venerium efficiunt: num etiam centum Veneriōs, sī quadringentōs tālōs iēceris, cāsū futūrōs putās? Aspersa temerē pīgmenta in tabulā ōris līneāmenta efficere possunt: num etiam Veneris Cōae pulchritūdinem effici posse aspersione fōrtuitā putās? Sūs rōstrō sī humī A litteram impresserit, num propterea suspicārī poteris Andromacham Enniī ab eā posse dēscribī? Fingēbat Carneadēs in Chīōrum lapicidīnis saxō diffissō caput exstitisse Pāniscī: crēdō aliquam nōn dissimilem figūram, sed certē nōn tālem, ut eam factam ā Scopā dīcerēs. Sīc enim sē profectō rēs habet, ut numquam perfectē vērītatem cāsus imitētur.

Augury. Attus Navius.

16. Quis veterum scrīptōrum nōn loquitur, quae sint ab Attō Naviō per lituum facta? Cum vicīnī omnēs ad eum dē rēbus suis referrent, erat in māgnō nōmine et glōriā. Ex quō factum est ut eum ad sē rēx Prīscus arcesseret; cuius cum temptāret scientiam augurātūs, dīxit eī cōgitāre sē quiddam; id possetne fierī cōsultuit: ille, auguriō āctō, posse respondit. Tarquinius autem dīxit sē cōgitāsse cōtem novāculā posse praecīdī; tum Attum iussisse¹ experīri: ita cōtem in comitium adlātā inspēctante et rēge et populō novāculā esse dīscissam. Ex eō ēvēnit ut et Tarquinius augure Attō Naviō ūterētur et populus dē suis rēbus ad eum referret. Cōtem autem illam et novāculam dēfosam in comitiō suprāque impositum puteal accēpimus.

Portents. Dreams.

18. Ti. Gracchus, Pūbliī filius, quī bis cōsul et cēnsor fuit itemque et summus augur et vir sapiēns cīvisque praestāns,

Special Study. — Future perfect in protasis.

¹ sc. scriptum est.

nōne, ut C. Gracchus, filius eius, scriptum reliquit, duobus anguibus domi comprehēnsis harūspicēs convocāvit? quī cum respondissent, si marem emīsisset, uxōrī¹ brevī tempore esse moriendum, si fēminam, ipsī, aequius esse cēnsuit sē mātūrum oppetere mortem quam P. Āfricānī filiam adulēscētem: fēminam emīsit, ipse paucis post diēbus est mortuus.

24. Redeāmus ad somnia. Hannibalem Caelius scribit, cum columnam auream, quae esset in fānō Iūnōnis Lacīniae, auferre vellet dubitāretque, utrum ea solida esset an extrīnsecus inaurāta, perterebrāvisse, cumque solidam invēnisset statuisse tollere; eī secundum quīetē vīsam esse Iūnōnem praedīcere nē id faceret minārīque, si fēcisset, sē cūrātūram ut eum quoque oculum, quō bene vidēret, āmitteret, idque ab homine acūtō nōn esse neglētum: itaque ex eō aurō, quod exterebrātum esset, būculam cūrāsse faciendam et eam in summā columnā coulocāvisse. Hōc item in Sīlēnī Graecā historiā est: Hannibalem, cum cēpisset Saguntum, vīsum esse in somnīs ā Iove in deōrum concilium vocārī; quō cum vēnisset, Iovem imperāvisse ut Ītalīae bellum īferret ducemque eī ūnum ē conciliō datum, quō illum² ūtentem cum exercitū prōgredi coepisse; tum eī² ducem illum praecēpisse nē respiceret, illum² autem id diūtius facere nōn potuisse elātumque cupiditāte respēxisse; tum vīsam bēluam vāstam et immānem circumplicātam serpentibus quācumque incēderet omnia arbusta, virgulta, tēcta pervertere, et eum² admirātum quaesīsse dē deō, quodnam illud esset tāle mōnstrum, et deum respondisse *Vāstitātem esse Ītalīae*, praecēpisseque ut pergeret prōtinus; quid retrō atque ā tergō fieret nē labōrāret.

Special Study. — Disjunctive indirect questions.

¹ 388: 232: 355.

² = Hannibalem.

TITUS LIVIUS.

HISTORIAE.

BOOK I.

Kings of Alba Longa.

3. Inter Lavīnium et Albam Longam dēductam¹ colōniam trīgintā fermē interfuēre annī. Tantum tamen opēs crēverant, māximē fūsīs Etrūscīs, ut nē morte quidem Aenēae movēre arma aut Mezentius Etrūscique aut ūllī aliī accolae ausī sint. Pāx ita convēnerat, ut Etrūscīs Latīnīsque fluvius Albulā, quem nunc Tiberim vocant, finis esset. Silvius deinde rēgnat, Ascaniī filius, cāsū quōdam in silvīs nātus. Is Aenēam Silvium creat; is deinde Latīnum Silvium. Ab eō colōniae aliquot dēductae, Prīscī Latīnī appellātī. Mānsit Silviūs² postea omnibus cōgnōmen, quī Albae rēgnāvērunt. Latīnō Alba ortus, Albā Atys, Atye Capys, Capye Capetus, Capetō Tiberīnus, quī in trāiectū Albulae amnis submersus celebre ad posterōs nōmen flūminī dedit. Agrippa inde Tiberīnī filius, post Agrippam Rōmulus Silvius ā patre acceptō imperiō rēgnat. Aventīnō fulmine ipse ictus rēgnum per manūs trādīdit. Is sepultus in eō colle, quī nunc pars Rōmānae est urbis, cōgnōmen collī fēcit. Proca deinde rēgnat. Is Numitōrem atque Amūlium prōcreat; Numitōrī, quī stirpis māximus erat, rēgnum

Special Study. — Dative with *nomen est* and similar expressions.

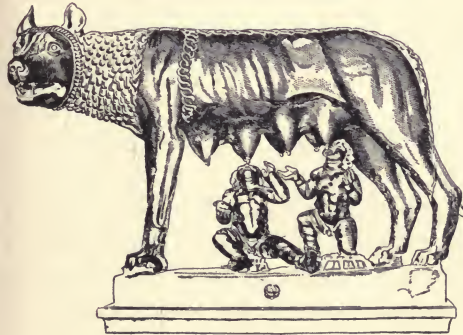
¹ 549, 5, n. 2: 292, a: 664, 2.

² 387, n. 1: 231, b: 349, 5.

vetustum Silviae gentis lēgat. Plūs tamen vīs potuit quam voluntās patris aut verēcundia aetātis. Pulsō frātre Amūlius rēgnat. Addit scelerī scelus: stirpem frātris virilem interimit; frātris filiae¹ Rhēae Silviae per speciem honōris, cum Vestālem eam lēgisset, perpetuā virginitāte spem partūs adimit.

Birth and exposure of Romulus and Remus.

4. Sed dēbēbatur, ut opīnor, fātis tantae orīgō urbis. Vestālis cum geminum partum ēdidisset, Mārtem incertae stirpis patrem nūcupat. Sed nec diī nec hominēs aut ipsam aut stirpem ā crūdēlitāte rēgiā vindicant; sacerdōs vineta in custōdiam datur, puerōs in prōfluentem aquam mitti iubet.



BRONZE WOLF.
(Rome.)

Fōrte quādam dīvīnitus super rīpās Tiberis effūsus lēnibus stāgnīs nec adīrī usquam ad iūstī cursum poterat

amnis, et posse² quamvis languidā mergī aquā infantēs² spem ferentibus dabat. Ita velut dēfūctī rēgis imperiō³ in proximā adluviē, ubi nunc ficus Rūmīnālis est — Rōmulārem vocātam ferunt — puerōs expōnunt. Vāstae tum in hīs locīs sōlitudinēs erant. Tenet fāma, cum fluitantem alveum, quō expositī erant puerī, tenuis in siccō aqua dēstituisset, lupam sitientem ex

Special Study. — Present infinitive with expressions of hoping.

¹ 385, II, 2: 229: 345, R. 1.

² 535, I, 3: 272: 531, 4.

³ 421, 1: 249: 407.

mōntibus quī circā sunt ad puerilem vāgītum cursum flēxisse; eam submissās infantibus adeō mitem praebuisse mammās, ut linguā lambentem puerōs magister rēgiī pecoris invēnerit. Faustulō¹ fuisse nōmen ferunt. Ab eō ad stabula Lārentiae uxōrī ēducandōs² datōs.

Ita genitī itaque ēducātī, cum primum adolēvit aetās, nec in stabulis nec ad pecorā sēgnēs vēnandō peragrāre³ saltūs. Hinc rōbore corporibus animisque sūmptō iam nōn ferās tantum subsistere, sed in latrōnēs praedā onustōs impetūs facere, pāstōribusque rapta dīvidere, et cum hīs, crēscēte in diēs grege iuvenum, sēria ac iocōs celebrāre.

They recover their kingdom.

5. Iam tum in Palātiō mōnte Lupercal hōc fuisse lūdīcrum ferunt. Ibi Euandrum, quī ex eō genere Arcadum multīs ante tempestātibus tenuerit loca, sollemne adlātum ex Arcadiā instītuīsse, ut nūdī iuvenēs Lycaeam Pāna venerantēs per lūsum atque lascīviam currerent. Huic dēditis⁴ lūdīcrō, cum sollemne nōtum esset, insidiātōs ob iram praedae āmissae latrōnēs, cum Rōmulus vī sē dēfendisset, Remum cēpisse, captum rēgī Amūliō trādīdisse ultrō accūsantēs. Crīmīnī⁵ mākīmē dabant in Numitōris agrōs ab iīs impetum fierī; inde eōs conlētā iuvenum manū hostilem in modum praedās agere. Sic Numitōrī ad supplicium Remus dēditur.

Iam inde ab initīō Faustulō spēs fuerat rēgiam stirpem apud sē ēducārī: nam et expositōs iūssū rēgis infantēs sciēbat, et tempus, quō ipse eōs sustulisset, ad id ipsum congruere; sed rem immātūram nisi aut per occāsīōnem aut per necessitātem aperīre

Special Study. — Historical infinitive.

¹ 387, n. 1: 231, b: 349, 5.

² 544, n. 2: 294, d: 430.

³ 536, 1: 275: 647.

⁴ 386: 228: 347.

⁵ 390: 233, a: 356.

nōluerat. Necessitās prior vēnit. Ita metū subāctus Rōmulō rem aperit. Fōrte et Numitōrī,¹ cum in custōdiā Remum habēret, audissetque geminōs esse frātrēs, comparandō et aetātem eōrum et ipsam minimē servilem indolem tetigerat animum memoria nepōtum; scīscitandōque eōdem pervēnit, ut haud procul esset, quī Remum āgnōsceret.² Ita undique rēgī dolus nectitur. Rōmulus nōn cum globō iuvenum, nec enim erat ad vim apertam pār, sed aliīs aliō itinere iūssīs certō tempore ad rēgiam venīre pās-tōribus ad rēgem impetum facit, et ā domō Numitōris aliā comparātā manū adiuvat Remus. Ita rēgem obtruncant.

6. Numitor inter primum tumultum hostēs invāsisse urbem atque adortōs rēgiam dictitāns, cum pūbem Albānam in arcem praesidiō armisque obtinendam³ āvocāset, postquam iuvenēs per-petrātā caede pergere ad sē grātulantēs vidit, extemplō ādvocātō conciliō scelera in sē frātris, orīginem nepōtum, ut genitī, ut ēducātī, ut cōgnitī essent,⁴ caedem deinceps tyrannī sēque eius auctōrem ostendit. Iuvenēs per mediam cōntiōnem āgmine in-gressī cum avum rēgem salūtāssent, secūta ex omnī multitudine cōnsentiēns vōx ratum nōmen imperiumque rēgī efficit.

The city begun. Death of Remus.

Ita Numitōrī Albānā rē permīssā Rōmulum Remunque cupīdō cēpit in hīs locīs ubi expositī ubique ēducātī erant, urbis condendae. Et supererat multītūdō Albānōrum Latīnōrumque; ad id pās-tōrēs quoque accesserant, quī omnēs facile spem face-⁵rent parvam Albam, parvum Lavīnium prae eā urbe, quae con-derētur, fore. Intervēnit deinde hīs cōgītātīōnibus avītum malum, rēgnī cupīdō, atque inde foedum certāmen coortum ā satis mīti

Special Study.— Use of *quin*.

¹ 384, 4, n. 2: 235, a: 350, 1.

² 504: 319, d: 555, 2.

³ 544, 1: 300: 427.

⁴ 529, 1: 334: 467.

⁵ 500, 1: 319, 2: 631.

prīncipiō. Quoniam geminī essent,¹ nec aetātis verēcundia discrimen facere posset,¹ ut diī, quōrum tūtēlae ea loca essent, auguriīs legerent, quī nōmen novae urbī daret,² quī conditam imperiō regeret,² Palātium Rōmulus, Remus Aventinum ad inaugurandum templa capiunt.

7. Priōrī Remō augurium vēnisse fertur sex vulturēs, iamque nūntiātō auguriō cum duplex numerus Rōmulō sēsē ostendisset, utrumque rēgem sua multitūdō cōnsalūtāverat. Tempore illi praeceptō, at hī numerō avium rēgnum trahēbant. Inde cum altercātiōne congressī certāmine irārum ad caedem vertuntur. Ibi in turbā ictus Remus cecidit. Vulgātior fāma est lūdibriō frātris Remum novōs trānsiluisse mūrōs; inde ab irātō Rōmulō, cum verbīs quoque increpitāns adiēcisset “sic deinde quicumque alius trānsiliet moenia mea!” interfectum. Ita sōlus potitus imperiō Rōmulus; condita urbs conditōris nōmine appellāta.

Hercules and Cacus.

^{B. C.}
^{758.} Palātium primum, in quō ipse erat ēducātus, mūniit. Sacra diīs aliīs Albānō rītū,³ Graecō Herculi, ut ab Euandrō institūta erant, facit. Herculem in ea loca Gēryōne interēptō bovēs mīrā speciē abēgisse memorant, ac prope Tiberim fluvium, quā prae sē armentum agēns nandō trāiēcērat, locō herbidō, ut quiētē et pābulō laetō reficeret bovēs, et ipsum fessum viā prōcubuisse. Ibi cum eum cibō vīnōque gravātum sopor oppressisset, pāstōr accola eius locī nōmine Cācus, ferōx vīribus, captus pulchritūdine boum cum āvertere eam praedam vellet, quia, sī agendō armentum in spēluncam compulsisset,⁴ ipsa vestīgia quaerentem dominum eō dēductūra⁵ erant, āversōs bovēs, eximium quemque pulchritūdine,

Special Study. — Future participle in unreal conditions.

¹ 516: 321: 541.

² 497, 1: 317, 2: 630.

³ 424: 253, n.: 397.

⁴ 510: 308: 597.

⁵ 511, 2: 308, d: 597, 3.

caudīs in spēluncam trāxit. Herculēs ad prīmam aurōram somnō excītus cum gregem perlūstrāset oculīs et partem abesse numerō sēnsisset, pergīt ad proximam spēluncam, sī fōrte eō vestīgia ferrent.¹ Quae ubi omnia forās versa vīdit nec in partem aliam ferre, cōnfūsus atque incertus animī ex locō infestō agere porrō armentum occēpit. Inde cum āctae bovēs quaedam ad dēsīderium, ut fit, relictārum mūgīssent, reddita inclūsārum ex spēluncā boum vōx Herculem convertit. Quem cum vādentem ad spēluncam Cācus vī prohibēre cōnātus esset, ictus clāvā fidem pāstōrum nēquiquam invocāns morte occubuit.

The death of Romulus.

16. Hīs immortālibus ēditīs operibus cum ad exercitum recēsendum cōntiōnem in campō ad Caprae palūdem habēret, subitō coorta tempestās cum māgnō fragōre tonitribusque tam dēnsō rēgem operuit nimbō, ut cōspectum eius cōntiōnī abstulerit. Nec deinde in terrīs Rōmulus fuit. Rōmāna pūbēs sēdātō tandem pavōre, postquam ex tam turbidō diē serēna et tranquilla lūx rediit, ubi vacuam sēdem rēgiam vīdit, etsī satis crēdēbat patribus, quī proximī steterant, sublīmem raptum procellā, tamen velut orbitātis metū ieta maestum aliquamdiū silentium obtinuit. Deinde ā paucīs initiō factō deum² deō nātum, rēgem² parentemque urbis Rōmānae salvēre ūniversī Rōmulum² iubent; pācem precibus exposcunt, utī volēns propitius suam semper sōspitet prōgeniem. Fuisse crēdō tum quoque aliquōs, quī discerptum rēgem patrum manibus tacitī arguerent³—mānāvīt enim haec quoque sed perobscūra fāma —; illam alteram admīrātiō virī et pavor praesēns nōbilitāvīt. Et cōnsiliō etiam ūnūs hominis

Special Study. — Verbs governing two accusatives.

¹ 529, II, 1, n. 1: 334, f, n.: 460, 1, b.

² 373: 239, 1, a: 340.

³ 503, 1: 320: 631, 2.

addita rei dicitur fides. Namque Proculus Iulius, sollicita civitate desiderio regis et infensa patribus, gravis, ut traditur, quamvis magna rei auctor in contionem prodit. "Romulus," inquit, "Quiritēs, parēns urbis hūius, primā hodiernā luce caelō repentē delapsus sē mihi obvium dedit. Cum perfusus horrōre venerābundus adstissem, petēs precibus, ut contrā intuērī fās esset, 'abī, nūntiā,' inquit, 'Rōmānīs, caelestēs ita velle, ut mea Rōma caput orbis terrārum sit: proinde rem militārem colant,¹ sciantque et ita posterīs tradant nūllas opēs hūmānās armīs Rōmānīs resistere posse.' Haec," inquit, "locutus sublīmis abiit." Mirum² quantum illi virō nūntiantī haec fides fuerit, quamque desiderium Rōmulī apud plēbem exercitūque factā fidē immortalitātis lēnitum sit.

Reign of Numa. The temple of Janus.

B. C.
715. 19. Qui³ regnō ita potitus urbem novam, conditam vi et armis, iure eam legibusque ac moribus de integro condere parat. Quibus cum inter bella adsuescere videret non posse, quippe efferari militia animos, mitigandum⁴ ferocem populum armorum desuetudine ratus Ianum ad infimum Argiletum indicem pacis bellique fecit, apertus ut in armis esse civitatem, clausus pacatos circa omnes populos significaret. Bis deinde post Numae regnum clausus fuit, semel T. Manlio consule post Punicum primum perfectum bellum, iterum, (quod nostrae aetati dii dederunt ut videremus), post bellum Actiacum ab imperatore Caesare Augusto pace terra marique parta. Clauso eo cum omnium circa finitimorum societate ac foederibus iunxisset animos, positus externorum periculorum curis, ne luxuriarent otio animi, quos metus hostium dis-

Special Study. — Hortatory subjunctive.

¹ 484, II: 266: 263, 3.

² 305, N. 4: 334, e: 467, 2, N. (end).

³ i. e. *Numa*.

⁴ 234: 294, b: 251.

ciplīnaque mīlītāris continuerat, omnium prīmum deōrum metum iniciendum ratus est. Quī cum dēscendere ad animōs sine aliquō commentō mīrāculī nōn posset, simulat sibi cum deā *Ēgeriā* congressūs nocturnōs esse; ēius sē monitū, quae acceptissima diīs essent, sacra īstituere, sacerdotēs suōs cuique deōrum praeficere.

Reform of the calendar. The Vestal Virgins.

Atque omnium prīmum ad cursūs lūnae in duodecim mēnsēs dēscribit annum; quem, quia tricēnōs diēs singulīs mēnsibus lūna nōn explet, dēsuntque diēs solidō annō, quī sōlstitiālī circumagitur orbe, intercalāriīs mēnsibus interpōnendīs¹ ita dispēnsāvit, ut vicēsimo annō ad mētā eandem sōlis, unde ōrsī essent, plēnīs omnium annōrum spatiīs diēs congruerent. Īdem nefāstōs diēs fāstōsque fēcit, quia aliquandō nihil cum populō agī² ūtile futūrum erat.



VESTAL VIRGIN.

20. Tum sacerdotibus creandīs³ animum adiēcit, quamquam ipse plūrima sacra obībat, ea māximē quae nunc ad Diālem flāminem pertinent. Sed quia in cīvitāte bellicōsā plūrēs Rōmulī quam Numae similēs rēgēs putābat fore, itūrōsque ipsōs ad

Special Study. — Ablative of gerund and gerundive.

¹ 542, IV, 544: 301, 1: 431.

² 538: 270: 422.

³ 544, 2: 299, a: 429.

bella, nē sacra rēgiae vicis dēsererentur, flāminem Iovī adsiduum sacerdotem creāvit, insīgnīque eum veste et curūlī rēgiā sellā adōrnāvit. Huic duōs flāminēs adiēcit, Mārtī ūnum, alterum Quirīnō; virginēsque Vestae lēgit, Albā oriundum sacerdotium et gentī conditōris haud aliēnum. Iīs, ut adsiduae templī antistitēs essent, stīpendium dē publicō statuit, virginitāte aliisque caerimōniīs venerābilēs ac sāctās fēcit.

BOOK II.

Horatius at the bridge.

10. Cum hostēs adessent, prō sē quisque in urbem ex agrīs dēmigrant, urbem ipsam saepiunt praesidiīs. Alia mūrīs, alia Tiberī obiectō vidēbantur tūta. Pōns Sublicius iter paene hostibus dedit,¹ nī ūnus vir fuisset Horātius Cocles: id mūnīmentum illō diē fōrtūna urbis Rōmānae habuit. Quī positus fōrte in statiōne pōntis, cum captum repentinō impetū Iāniculum atque inde citātōs dēcurrere hostēs vidisset, trepidamque turbam suōrum arma ōrdinēsque relinquere, reprehēnsāns singulōs, obsistēs obtestānsque deūm et hominum fidem testābātur, nēquīquam dēsertō praesidiō eōs fugere. Sī trānsitum pōntem ā tergō reliquisent,² iam plūs hostium in Palātiō Capitōliōque quam in Iāniculō fore. Itaque monēre praedīcere, ut pōntem ferrō ignī, quācūque vī possint, interrumpant: sē impetum hostium, quantum corpore ūnō posset obsistī, exceptūrum. Vādīt inde in prīmum aditum pōntis, insīgnisque inter cōspecta cēdentium pūgnae³ terga, obversīs comminus ad ineundum proelium armīs, ipsō mirāculō audāciae obstupefēcit hostēs. Duōs tamen cum eō pudor tenuit, Sp. Larcium ac T. Herminium, ambōs clārōs genere factisque. Cum hīs

Special Study. — Indicative in unreal conditions.

¹ 511, 1: 308, b: 597, R. 3.

² 509, N. 3: 307, f: 596, 2.

³ 385, 4, 2: 229, c: 345, R. 1.

prīmam periculī procellam et quod tumultuōsissimum pūgnae erat parumper sustinuit. Deinde eōs quoque ipsōs, exiguā parte pōntis relictā, revocantibus quī rescindēbant, cēdere in tūtum coēgit. Circumferēns inde trucēs mināciter oculōs ad procerēs Etrūscōrum nunc singulōs prōvocāre,¹ nunc increpāre omnēs, servitia rēgum superbōrum, suae libertātis immemorēs aliēnam oppūgnātum² venīre. Cunctātī aliquamdiū sunt, dum alius alium, ut proelium incipiant, circumspectant. Pudor deinde commōvit aciem, et clāmōre sublātō undique in ūnum hostem tēla cōniciunt. Quae cum in objectō cūncta scūtō haesissent, neque ille minus obstinātus ingentī pōntem obtinēret gradū, iam impetū cōnābantur dētrūdere virum, cum simul fragor ruptī pōntis simul clāmōr Rōmānōrum, alacritāte perfectī operis sublātus, pavōre subitō impetum sustinuit. Tum Cocles “Tiberīne pater,” inquit, “tē, sācte, precor, haec arma et hunc mīlitem propitiō flūmine accipiās!” Ita sic armātus in Tiberim dēsiliuit, multisque superincidentibus tēlis incolumis ad suōs trānāvit, rem ausus plūs fāmae habitūram ad posterōs quam fideī. Grāta ergā tantam virtūtem cīvītās fuit: statua in comitiō posita, agrī quantum ūnō diē circumarāvit datum. Prīvāta quoque inter publicōs honōrēs studia ēminēbant: nam in māgna inopiā prō domesticīs cōpiīs ūnus quisque eī aliquid fraudāns sē ipse victū suō contulit.

BOOK V.

The Gauls at Rome: the Capitol saved by geese.

47. Dum haec Vēiis agēbantur, interim arx Rōmae Capitōlium-^{B.C. 390.} que in ingentī periculō fuit. Namque Gallī animadversō ad Carmentis saxō ascēnsū aequō, nocte sublūstrī, cum primō iner-

Special Study. — Genitive with adjectives.

¹ 536, 1: 275: 647.

² 546: 302: 435.

mem, quī temptāret¹ viam, praemīsissent, trādentēs inde arma, ubi quid inīquī esset, alternī innīxī sublevantēsque in vicem et trahentēs alii aliōs, prout postulāret locus, tantō silentiō in summum ēvāsere, ut nōn custōdēs solum fallerent, sed nē canēs quidem, sollicitum animal ad nocturnōs strepitūs, excitārent. Anserēs nōn fefellere, quibus² sacrīs Iūnōnis in summā inopiā cibi tamen abstinēbātur.³ Quae rēs salūtī⁴ fuit: namque clangōre eōrum ālārumque crepitū excītus M. Mānlius, quī trienniō ante cōsul fuerat, vir bellō ēgregius, armīs arreptīs simul ad arma cēterōs ciēns vādīt, et dum cēterī trepidant, Gallum, quī iam in summō cōstiterat, umbōne ictum dēturbat. Cūius cāsus prōlapsī cum proximōs sterneret, trepidantēs aliōs armīsque omīssīs saxa, quibus adhaerēbant, manibus amplexōs trucīdat. Iamque et alii congregātī tēlīs mīssilibusque saxīs prōturbāre hostēs, ruīnāque tōta prōlapsa aciēs in praeceps dēferri. Sēdātō deinde tumultū reliquum noctis, quantum in turbātīs mentibus poterat, quiētī datum est. Lūce ortā vocātīs classicō ad concilium mīlitibus ad tribūnōs, cum et rēctē et perperam factō pretium dēberētur, Mānlius primum ob virtūtem laudātus dōnātusque nōn ab tribūnīs solum mīlitum sed cōsensū etiam mīlitārī; cūi ūniversī sēlibrās farris et quartāriōs vīnī ad aedēs eius, quae in arce erant, contulērunt — rem dictū parvam, cēterum inopia fēcerat eam argūmentum ingēns cāritātis. Tum vigilēs eius locī, quā fefellerat ascendēns hostis, citātī; et cum in omnēs mōre mīlitārī sē animadversūrum Q. Sulpicius tribūnus mīlitum prōnūntiāset, cōsentiente clāmōre mīlitum in ūnum vigilem cōnicientium culpam dēterritus ā cēterīs abstinuit, reum haud dubium eius noxae approbantibus cūctīs dē saxō dēiēcīt. Inde intentiōrēs utrimque custōdiae esse, et apud Gallōs, quia vulgātum erat inter Vēiōs

Special Study. — Ablative of separation.

¹ 497, 1: 317, 2: 630.

² 414: 243: 390, 2.

³ 301: 146, d: 208, 2.

⁴ 390, II, n. 2: 233, a: 356.

Rōmamque nūntiōs commeāre, et apud Rōmānōs ab nocturnī periculī memoriā.

The Romans are weakened by famine.

48. Sed ante omnia obsidiōnis bellique mala famēs utrumque exercitum urgēbat, Gallōs pestilentia etiam, cum¹ locō iacente inter tumulōs castra habentēs tum¹ ab incendiīs torridō et vapōris plēnō. Quōrum intolerantissima gēns ūmōrique ac frīgōri adsuēta, cum aestū et angōre vēxāta vulgātis velut in pecua morbīs morentur, iam pigritiā singulōs sepeliendī prōmiscuē acervātōs cumulōs hominum ūrēbant; būstōrumque inde Gallicōrum nōmine īnsignem locum fēcēre. Indūtia deinde cum Rōmānīs factae et conloquia permīssū imperātōrum habita; in quibus cum identidem Gallī famem obicerent, eāque necessitāte ad dēditionem vocārent, dicitur āvertendae ēius opīniōnis causā multīs locīs pānis dē Capitōliō iactātus esse in hostium statiōnēs. Sed iam neque dissimulārī neque ferrī ūltrā famēs poterat.

They buy peace. The insolence of the Gauls.

Itaque dum dictātor dilēctum per sē Ardeae habet, magistrum equitum L. Valerium ā Vēiīs abdūcere exercitum iubet, interim Capitōlīnus exercitus statiōnibus vigiliīs fessus, superātis tamen hūmānīs omnibus malīs cum famem ūnam nātūra vincī nōn sineret, diem dē diē prōspectāns, ecquod auxilium ab dictātōre appāreret, postrēmō spē quoque iam nōn solum cibō dēficiente et, cum statiōnēs prōcēderent, prope obruentibus infirmum corpus armīs, vel dēdī vel redimī sē quācumque pactiōne possent iussit, iactantibus nōn obscurē Gallīs, haud māgnā mercēde² sē addūcī posse, ut obsidiōnem relinquant. Tum senātus habitus tribūnīs-

Special Study. — Force of *cum* — *tum*.

¹ 554, I, 5: 107: 588.

² 422: 252: 404.

que militum negotium datum, ut paciscerentur. Inde inter Q. Sulpicium tribūnum militum et Brennum rēgulum Gallōrum conloquīō trānsācta rēs est et mille pondō aurī pretium populī gentibus mox imperātūrī factum. Reī foedissimae per sē adiecta indignitās est: pondera ab Gallīs adlāta inīqua, et tribūnō recūsante, additus ab insolente Gallō ponderī gladius, audītaque intoleranda Rōmānīs vōx: vae vīctīs.

Camillus rejects the disgraceful terms.

49. Sed diīque et hominēs prohibuēre redēptōs vīvere¹ Rōmānōs. Nam fōrte quādam, priusquam īnfanda mercēs perficerētur² per altercātiōnem nōndum omnī aurō appēnsō, dictātor intervēnit, auferrīque aurum dē mediō et Gallōs submovērī iubet. Cum illī renītentēs pactōs dīcerent sēsē, negat eam pactiōnem ratam esse, quae, postquam ipse dictātor creātus esset, iniūssū suō ab īnferiōris iūris magistrātū facta esset; dēnūntiatque Gallīs, ut sē ad proelium expediant. Suōs in acervum cōnicere sarcinās et arma aptāre ferrōque, nōn aurō, recuperāre patriam iubet, in cōspectū habentēs fāna deūm et coniugēs et līberōs et solū patriae dēfōrme bellī malīs et omnia, quae dēfendī repetīque et ulcīscī fās sit. Instruit deinde aciem, ut locī nātūra patiēbātur in sēmirutae solō urbis et nātūrā inaequālī, et omnia, quae arte bellī secunda suis ēligī praeparārīve poterant, prōvīdit.

The Gauls are routed.

Gallī novā rē trepidī arma capiunt, irāque magis quam cōnsiliō in Rōmānōs incurrunt. Iam verterat fōrtūna, iam deōrum opēs hūmānaque cōnsilia rem Rōmānam adiuvābant. Igitur primō concursū haud māiōre momentō fūsī Gallī sunt, quam ad Alliam

Special Study. — Temporal clauses.

¹ 535, II, footnote: 331, e, 2: 549, n. 1.

² 520: 327: 577.

vicerant. Iūstiōre alterō deinde proeliō ad octāvum lapidem Gabīnā viā, quō sē ex fugā contulerant, eiusdem ductū auspiciō-que Camillī vincuntur. Ibi caedēs omnia obtinuit. Castra capiuntur, et nē nūntius quidem clādis relictus. Dictātor recuperātā ex hostibus patriā triumphāns in urbem redit, interque iocōs mīlitārēs, quōs inconditōs iaciunt, Rōmulus āc parēs patriae conditorque alter urbis haud vānīs laudibus appellābātur. Servātam deinde bellō patriam iterum in pāce haud dubiē servāvit, cum prohibuit migrārī Vēiōs et tribūnīs rem intentius agentibus post incēnsam urbem et per sē inclinātā magis plēbē ad id cōnsilium. Eaque causa fuit nōn abdicandae post triumphum dictātūrae, senātū obsecrante, nē rem pūblicam in incertō relinqueret statū.

LITERATURE.

THE following works, and those mentioned in the introductions to the Notes, embrace only a limited selection from the vast amount of useful literature on the matters treated. With the student, reference to too many authorities defeats its own end, and the teacher can easily extend the bibliography at his pleasure. The volumes starred should be readily accessible to the student, either in his own possession or in the school library.

- Bibliographical Clue to Latin Literature. J. E. B. Mayor. Macmillan & Co.
Cruftwell's Roman Literature. Scribners.
Teuffel's Roman Literature. Scribners.
*Guerber's Myths of Greece and Rome. American Book Co.
Dury's History of Rome. Tribner.
*Outlines of Roman History. Pelham. G. P. Putnam's Sons.
*The Story of Rome. Arthur Gilman. G. P. Putnam's Sons.
*Plutarch's Lives (Translation). Clough. Little, Brown & Co.
*Ancient Rome in the Light of Recent Discoveries, and
*Pagan and Christian Rome. Rodolfo Lanciani. Houghton, Mifflin & Co.
*Early Rome (Epochs of History). W. Ihne. Longmans, Green & Co. Invaluable in the study of the early traditions of Rome.
*Roman Antiquities (History Primer Series). Wilkins. American Book Co.
*A Companion to School Classics. Gow. Macmillan & Co.
*Roman Life in the Day of Cicero. Church. Scribners.
*Becker's Gallus. Longmans, Green & Co.
*Smith's Dictionary of Greek and Roman Antiquities. Murray.
*Smith's Dictionary of Greek and Roman Biography and Mythology. Murray.
*Rich's Dictionary of Roman and Greek Antiquities. Longmans, Green & Co.
Das Alte Rom, a photographic reproduction of the painting by Bühlmann and Wagner, gives an excellent panoramic view of Rome at the time of Constantine.

NOTES.



EUTROPIUS.

OF the life of Eutropius little or nothing is known with certainty. The single statement which he makes regarding himself occurs in the account of the invasion of Persia by the Emperor Julian, A.D. 363: "In which expedition I also took part." His history is dedicated to the Emperor Valens, and professes to be written at his command; it ends with the death of Jovian, A.D. 364. A Byzantine writer nearly a thousand years later states that Eutropius was a secretary (*epistolographos*) under Constantine the Great (who died A.D. 337). If this is correct, then his life must fall within the limits of the fourth century. It was a period of great change. Constantine had transferred the seat of empire from Italy to Byzantium, which he had rebuilt and called by his own name. Rome was swiftly yielding to the advance of Christianity. More and more the empire was becoming a Greek Christian state, and the history of the eternal city was fading from the memory of those who called themselves by its name. What the religion of Eutropius was cannot certainly be determined. He makes no comments on the paganism he describes; Claudius' and Flaminius' disregard of the omens is recorded precisely as it might have been by Livy, and various emperors are said to have been deservedly enrolled among the gods. A very late historian, indeed, pronounces him a Hellen (*i.e.* pagan), and considers his testimony regarding Constantine of peculiar value. The same writer calls Eutropius a contemporary and a partisan of Julian, whose departure from the Christian faith has won for him the name of Apostate. Yet Eutropius calls the latter too violent a persecutor (*nimius insectator*) of the Christian faith, the only passage in which he mentions what had become in his time the state religion.

The history compend, *Breviarium*, is the only extant work of Eutropius. In ten short books he rapidly narrates the events from the founding of Rome to the accession of Valens: "so that Your Serenity's divine mind may rejoice to know that it has imitated the deeds of illustrious men, before it learned them by reading," as the preface states. It was abridged from Livy, Suetonius, and later writers; though the only authority mentioned is Caelius Antipater, a con-

temporary of the Gracchi. In style it is extremely plain and direct; there is no straining after effect, little or no attempt at rhetorical ornament. There are some blunders in matters of fact, but none of any moment. For the age in which it was written, the diction is remarkably good; it is not to be wondered at that the book soon became, and long remained, a favorite manual. It was early translated into Greek; one version of it, by Paeanius, written about 380, is still extant. Other historians made extracts from it, and in the eighth century Paul the Deacon made it the basis of a new history. He had sent the book to his pupil, Adelperga, the Duchess of Beneventum (then a Lombard capital), who seems to have found it too dry and too pagan for her taste. This version of Paul's has often been confounded with the real work of Eutropius. Since the revival of learning, there have been many editions of Eutropius. The edition by H. Verheyk (Leyden, 1793) contains a collection of Latin notes by various scholars, as well as the Greek translation. There are several modern critical editions; one of the most usable perhaps is that by O. Eichert (Hanover, 1871), with German notes. There is a Lexicon to Eutropius by the same writer, and a selection for sight reading, edited by Professor Greenough.

BREVIARIUM.

BOOK I.

13. § 1. ūllum ferē: sc. *imperium*, with which *minus* and *amplius* agree.

filius: appos. with *qui*.

quantum putātus est: 'as was supposed'; note gender of participle.

octōdecim annōs nātus: 'eighteen years old'; commonly *duo de viginti*. Cf. VII, 1. For less common ways of stating age, see II, 6, *annorum trium et viginti*; III, 7, *annum agens vicesimum aetatis*. Nepos, Atticus 7, *cum haberet annos circiter LX*. For the numeral, cf. II, 21.

urbem exiguam: on the Palatine there are still remains which are ordinarily referred to this earliest settlement.

XI Kal. Māiās: what is the date in our reckoning? In the Roman

calendar it coincided with the Palilia or the feast of Pales, the guardian divinity of shepherds, but it came to be celebrated more and more as the *dies natalitius* ('birthday') of Rome.

Olympiadis sextae annō tertio: B.C. 754. The dates given by Eutropius do not always correspond with the received chronology given in the margin (from Smith's Classical Dictionary). According to Varro (see Vocabulary) Rome was founded B.C. 753. There were many legends concerning that event, but Eutropius follows the one which was most widely believed. It is related in greater detail by Livy I, 4-6. Cf. also Plutarch, *Romulus*.

§ 2. conditā cīvitāte: 'when the city had been founded'; *civitas* = *urbs*.

Rōmam vocāvit: it is much more likely that the name Romulus was made from the name of the city. See Lanciani, *Ancient Rome*, p. 37.

centum ex seniōribus: 'a hundred of the elders'; *ex* with abl. is regularly used with numerals instead of the part. gen. The number of senators was afterwards increased; see § 6. For several centuries it was fixed at 300. Julius Caesar increased it to 900. Augustus diminished it to about 600, and fixed the senatorial age at twenty-five.

14. raptārum: sc. *virginum*; obj. gen. The chief idea is in the participle: 'the stealing of the maidens,' not 'the stolen maidens.' For the story, cf. Ihne, pp. 33 and 69.

cingunt: 'surround'; they were on the north chiefly.

ortā tempestāte: what is denoted by the abl. abs.?

nōn compāruisset: 'he had disappeared'; see definition of Litotes, 637, VIII: 209, c: 700. Cf. Ihne, p. 61.

per quīnōs diēs: '(each) for five days'; cf. *binorum hostium*, II, 13. When are the distributive numerals used? 174, 2: 95: 97, R. 2, 3. For *per*, cf. § 8, *annis*.

§ 3. **putābantur**: note use of imp. tense.

decem mēnsēs: *twelve* according to Livy I, 19.

sine aliquā: = *sine ulla*; for correct use of *aliquis*, cf. Livy I, 19.

Rōmae: why not *in Roma*?

sacra āc templa: there was a tendency to refer all religious institutions to Numa, just as among the ancient

Hebrews all laws were ascribed to Moses.

morbō dēcessit: *i.e.* he did not meet with a violent death as so many of the kings did. Cf. *morbo mortuo*, I, 10; *fataliter mortuus*, I, 11; *morte communi*, VII, 8.

§ 4. **mīliariō**: cf. *in octavo decimo miliario*, I, 8. Which expression accords with the rule for this use of the abl.? When paved roads were built leading from Rome (see II, 9), mile-stones at the side marked the distance from the gates of the city. This phrase means then 'twelve miles from Rome.' For another name for the same object, see Nepos, Atticus XXII, 4, *ad quintum lapidem*; Livy V, 49, *ad octavum lapidem*.

aliī . . . aliī: more accurately *alteri . . . alteri*. Why? Cf. Cicero, *De Div.* I, 6.

adiectō Caeliō mōnte: translate 'by annexing the Caelian hill.'

15. § 5. cīvitātem suprā mare: Ostia, the port of Rome.

§ 6. **circum**: the Circus Maximus, between the Palatine and the Aventine hills. It was restored and ornamented many times, until finally, under the emperors, it was a sumptuous inclosure capable of seating 260,000 people (Pliny).

lūdōs Rōmānōs: called also *magni* or *circenses*. They were celebrated each year, Sept. 4-12, in honor of Jupiter, Juno, and Minerva, and consisted of chariot racing, sham battles, and athletic contests.

ad nostram memoriā: cf. note on § 12; they were abolished by the Goths, A.D. 410.

triumphāns: for a good description of a triumph, see Plutarch, *Aemilius Paulus*.

cloācās: see Lanciani, *Ancient Rome*, p. 53 ff. The Cloaca Maxima (see cut), "built twenty-five centuries ago, on unstable ground, under enormous practical difficulties, which still answers well its purpose, is a work to be classed among the greatest triumphs of engineering."

nōn parum: cf. *non comparuisset*, § 2.

per Ancī filiōs: in classical prose the acc. with *per* is used when a person is considered as a means or instrument (cf. *per quos*, § 13; *per legatos*, III, 7); but Eutropius occasionally substitutes it for the abl. or dat. of agent; cf. *per se*, § 16; *per Hannibalem*, III, 7; *per hos*, VII, 2. The difference between the two phrases is well shown in IV, 10, *per eum multa a consulibus prospere gesta sunt*.

§ 7. **fossās circā mūrum**: Livy I, 44, *aggere et fossis et muro circumdat urbem*. The Servian wall was the chief defense of Rome for many centuries. Portions of it, as well as of the rampart (*agger*), are still to be traced.

cēnsūm: not a mere counting of the citizens, but an enrollment according to property for purposes of taxation and military service.

orbem terrārum: the usual Latin expression for 'the world,' cf. VI, 21; *orbe* alone, I, 1; VI, 25.

incōgnitus erat: the constitution of Solon at Athens was essentially a census, and dates from this same period.

capitum: cf. *capita*, II, 18.

16. § 8. **Gabiōs cīvitatē**: 'the city Gabii'; notice that an appositive agrees in case only.

Capitōliō: in § 6 it meant the temple; here the hill on which the temple stood. The building was dedicated by the consul Horatius Pulvillus.

oppūgnāns: 'while he was besieging.' Such circumstances are commonly expressed in Latin by subordinate clauses with *dum* or *cum*. Cf. *dum . . . optat*, VII, 7.

et ipse: 'also, likewise'; cf. *parens et ipse*, below, and note on § 20. The explanation would have been more helpful in the case of Collatinus (cf. § 9). The word *iunior* was probably added in a mistaken effort to make the matter clearer. Cf. *Africanus iunior*, IV, 12.

stuprāset: 'had offered violence to,' 'had dishonored.'

marītō et patrī: see §§ 9, 10.

questa fuisset: 'had complained.' Cf. II, 9, *datus fuisset*, 'had been given.' Except in these two places Eutropius (in these selections) employs *esset*, etc., not *fuisset* in the plup. pass. subj. On the other hand, in the plup. ind. he ordinarily has *fuera*t, etc., not *erat*. See I, 10, *fuera*t *expulsus*; I, 20, *datum fuera*t, etc. (but II, 6, *subacti era*t). In the perfect *fui*, etc., do not occur. For the classical usage of such forms, cf. Caesar IV, 38; Livy I, 19; Gellius VI, 18.

parēns et ipse: 'a relative likewise', *i. e.* as well as Collatinus. According to Livy he was the son of Tarquinia, the sister of Tarquinius Superbus.

eum, quī: a misleading arrangement; *eum* is the king, while the antecedent of *qui* is *exercitus*.

veniēnsque: cf. *oppugnans*, above.

rēgnātum est: 'there was a regal form of government.' On the mythical character of these stories of the kings, cf. Ihne, pp. 66-91.

annīs: strictly speaking, the abl. denotes the time within which, but, even in classical prose, it may include both extremities, and thus replace the acc. of duration. It is common in Eutropius and other late writers. In II, 9, *per annos*; I, 10, *per annum*; what is expressed by *per*?

§ 9. **coepere:** cf. references on *coepa sunt*, Nepos, Hannibal 11.

eum: the object of *coerceret*: why placed here?

civilēs: cf. VII, 8, *civilissime vixit* (said of the Emperor Augustus), and note.

17. **ab expulsīs rēgibus:** abl. of separation; for the participle, cf. *raptarum*, § 2; for the meaning of the phrase, cf. *post reges exactos*, § 11; *post reges eiectos*, § 15.

māximē ēgerat ut: 'had done most to.'

nē quisquam: why not *ut nemo*?

§ 10. **fuerat expulsus:** cf. *questa fuisset*, § 8.

in vicem sē: what is the literal translation? The Latin had no reciprocal pronoun and various awkward expressions were used instead, commonly *inter se*. Cf. Caesar III, 6; Nepos, Arist. I. Cf. also *alius alium circumspectant*, Livy II, 10.

per annum: cf. *annis*, § 8; and *annum luxerunt*, § 11.

quō morbō mortuō: 'and when he had died.' The Latin relative is very often best translated by *and* together with a personal pronoun. For *morbō* cf. *morbō decessit*, § 3.

18. § 11. **Porsena:** king of Clusium in Etruria. The Tarquins were said to have come from Tarquinii in Etruria.

Tūsciae: these traditions are thought to disguise the fact that Rome was conquered by the Etruscans. See Ihne, p. 89. "They were far advanced in civilization, in architecture and the other arts, in trade, navigation, and manufactures, when the Romans were still half barbarians."

Rōmam paene cēpit: see the story of Horatius Cocles, Livy II, 10; Macaulay's *Lays of Early Rome*.

dē hīs: 'over them'; *de* is regularly used with *triumpho*. Cf. *de Samnitibus* II, 9.

fātāliter mortuus est: 'died a natural death.' Cf. *morbō decessit*, § 3.

habuerit: see footnote; a favorite sequence in Nepos and late writers.

§ 12. **gener Tarquiniī:** Mamilius Octavius of Tusculum. For an anecdote of this war, cf. Cicero, *De Nat. Deor.* II, 2.

socerī: objective genitive.

ad iniūriam vindicandam: 'to avenge the wrong'; notice that the noun is *not* the object of the verb in Latin.

dictātūra: this office had existed in other Latin tribes before this time. At Rome it was a device for lodging supreme power (except over the treasury) in the hands of one man. It was generally resorted to in times of ex-

treme danger; yet a dictator might be appointed to perform certain duties when no such crisis existed. The office was created for six months, but was often resigned before that term had expired.

magister equitum: his functions are not clearly understood.

Tranquillitās Vestra: 'Your Serene Highness.' Eutropius addressed his history to Valens, Emperor of the East, who reigned A.D. 364–378.

sub dictātūrae nōmine: after holding the office several times, Caesar was finally (B.C. 45) made dictator for life. Augustus, however, declined the title. Cf. note on VII, 2.

§ 13. **tamquam . . . premerētur**: 'as though it were oppressed.' Eutropius does not mean to question the fact; in late Latin *tamquam* is used in the sense of *quod*. Cf. also *quasi*, § 20.

tribūnōs: these officers should be distinguished from the *tribuni militum*, who were military officers in command of legions. The civil magistrates here referred to were specially charged with the protection of their fellow plebeians against the patricians. Their power of vetoing any legislative action was of immense importance. This First Secession, as it was called, was the first act in a long struggle which was ended only by granting complete political equality to the plebeians.

19. **per quōs**: = *ut per eos*.

§ 15. **Q. Mārcius**: surnamed Coriolanus from the city which he had conquered. For his story, see Plutarch, *Coriolanus*; Shakespeare's *Coriolanus*.

oppūgnātūrus . . . nisi vēnissent: 'would have attacked . . . if they had

not come'; this use of the fut. part. is late.

secundus post Tarquinium: *i.e.* he was the second and Tarquin was the first. In giving rank in a series, the Latin usually (not always) included the starting point.

§ 16. **cōsulibus**: the Romans regularly dated events by giving the name of the consuls for the year. Later they reckoned from the founding of the city. See I, 18; II, 18; V, 4. In IV, 10; VI, 15, both are used.

Vēientēs: the powerful city of Veii in Etruria, about twelve miles from Rome, was finally conquered by Camillus B.C. 396; see § 20.

implendum: *sc. esse*. The construction is doubtful. Verbs of promising regularly take fut. infin. Cf. II, 14; Caesar IV, 21. In late Latin the gerundive is used as a fut. pass. part.; in that case *implendum esse* takes the place of *impletum iri* (cf. Nepos, Atticus 13, *visum iri*) or *futurum ut + subj.* (cf. Caesar II, 17). For the regular gerundive construction (with dat. of agent), see Caesar II, 20.

ūnus: the later Fabii, a powerful gens at Rome, were said to be descendants of this youth. A Fabius appears on the list of consuls ten years after this event, and on that account, if for nothing else, the story is suspected. Why?

§ 17. **Sequentī annō**: *i.e.* after the census.

obsiderētur exercitus: the Aequians had attacked the Roman camp.

agrum: 'called the Quintian Meadow,' Livy III, 26.

togam praetextam: for the garment, see Vocab., and cf. Gellius I, 23. Cincinnatus had laid aside his robe, as was commonly done in any active employment, but puts it on out of respect to the messengers of the Senate. Eutropius speaks as though they had brought him an official robe.

20. § 18. alterō: often used for *secundo*.

ab urbe conditā: 'from the founding of the city'; cf. *urbis conditae*, V, 4.

decemvirī: on the demand of the plebeians ten commissioners were appointed, after a long struggle, to revise the laws and reduce them to writing. Their work, the celebrated code known as the Twelve Tables, was the foundation of Roman law for a thousand years.

cum: concessive.

Virginīi: gen. limiting *filiam*.

honestīs iam stīpendiīs: 'already (in) honorable campaigns.' Cf. Nepos, Cato 1, *stipendium meruit*.

quam: = *et eam*. Cf. *quo*, § 10.

§ 20. Vēientānī: cf. *Veientes*, § 16.

ipsōs: Eutropius frequently uses *ipse* for *is*.

diū obsidēns: ten years, according to the legend.

et Faliscōs: in good prose *etiam*; cf. *hic etiam*, VI, 23; for *Falisci*, see the interesting story of the treacherous schoolmaster in Plutarch, *Camillus*.

quasī . . . dīvisisset: cf. *tamquam*, § 13.

21. victōs Rōmānōs: why does the writer not use an abl. abs.?

ā Rōmā: in expressions of distance the preposition with names of towns is regular.

apud flūmen Alliam: one of the memorable defeats in Roman history. July 16, *dies Alliensis*, was henceforth an unlucky day in the calendar.

datum fuerat: cf. *questa fuisset*, § 10. For the events, see Livy V, 47-49.

et ipse: 'likewise'; "is used when a new subject [*Camillus*] takes an old predicate [*conditor*]." Cf. § 8.

BOOK II.

§ 6. quī modus: 'a force which.'

quae: = *et eae* (*legiones*).

tribūnus mīlitum: cf. note on *tribunos*, I, 13.

nē . . . posset: note that the miraculous raven had a *purpose*.

Corvus: or *Corvinus*; see the same story, Gellius IX, 11.

22. annōrum: gen. of quality; cf. note on *annos natus*, I, 1. By a law passed B.C. 181, the legal age for the consulship was fixed at forty-three. For exceptions, see IV, 12; VII, 2.

§ 9. dēdecore vicērunt: at the famous Caudine Forks, a mountain pass east of Campania.

ipsīs: = *eis*; cf. I, 20.

facta fuerat: cf. *questa fuisset*, I, 8.

aquam Claudiam: better *aqua Appia* to distinguish it from one built by the Emperor Claudius; between seven and eight miles long, chiefly under ground. It was the beginning of the magnificent water-supply system of Rome. See Lanciani, *Ancient Rome*, p. 58.

viam Appiam : see p. 75 ; the first and most famous of the Roman roads.

Q. Fabium Māximum : the son of the general mentioned, § 8.

23. § 11. Tarentīnīs : one of several rich and powerful cities founded by the Greeks in southern Italy, a region often called *Magna Graecia*.

orīginem trahēbat : royal families commonly claimed descent from mythical heroes or from the gods.

incōgnitōs expavērunt : contact with the Carthaginians (cf. III, 8) and eastern nations made these animals well known to the Romans. Augustus boasts in an inscription that 3500 were killed in the arena in his reign.

iacēre : the subject is *quos* ; verbs of perception (seeing, etc.) may also take the present participle.

sibi . . . contigissent : 'had fallen to his lot.'

24. § 12. dē redimendīs captīvīs : 'concerning the ransom of the captives' ; cf. I, 12, *ad iniuriam vindicandam*.

voluerit : for tense, cf. *habuerit*, I, 11.

contemptusque : *que* or *et* is used (often after a negative) where the adversative conjunction seems more appropriate in English. Cf. *neque occisus (est)*, VII, 3 ; *monuitque*, Nepos, Them. 8. For Fabricius, see Gellius I, 14.

ita ut : 'on condition that.'

§ 13. veterem statum : cf. *Romanum esse*, II, 25 ; Gellius VI, 18.

bīnōrum : 'two apiece' ; cf. *quinos*, I, 2.

25. § 14. occīsūrum : verbs of promising regularly take the future infinitive. Cf. I, 16 ; but also Caesar IV, 21. For this anecdote, cf. Gellius III, 8.

sī . . . aliquid : 'if something' ; probably used for the less emphatic *si quid*.

ā Tarentō : cf. Nepos, Hannibal 2, *proficiscens Carthagine* ; which is according to the rule ?

occisus est : for full account, cf. Plutarch, *Pyrrhus*. He was a formidable enemy, but the feeling of the Romans toward him was in curious contrast to their hatred of Hannibal.

§ 18. annō : sc. *ab urbe condita*.

extrā Ītāliam : the Roman power was now dominant throughout the peninsula ; the valley of the Po, however, was still reckoned a part of Gaul.

capita : lit. 'heads' ; *civium capita*, a technical term, may be translated 'persons,' 'souls.' Men in full citizenship are meant, whether they lived in Rome or not. Cf. I, 7, *qui in agris erant*. See *Census* in Dict. of Antiq.

contrā Āfrōs : *i.e.* Carthaginians. Cf. *Africa* in Vocab. Carthage had long been an ally of Rome, but the growing commerce of the latter made their interests hostile, and at length brought on the conflict known as the Punic Wars. See *Carthage and the Carthaginians*, by R. Bosworth-Smith (Longmans).

rēge Siciliāe : *i.e.* of Syracuse and its dependencies. Carthage had extensive possessions in the western part of the island. Cf. Nepos, Hamilcar 1.

26. § 21. p̄rimam Clypeam : 'the first (city was) Clypea.'

in dēditionem . . . accēpērunt:

'accepted the surrender of.'

decem et octō: generally *duodeviginti*, sometimes *octodecim*.

Rēgulus mānsit: cf. Gellius VII, 3.

in fidem accēpit: 'took under his protection,' a euphemism common in Caesar.

ā Lacedaemoniīs: the Spartans were famous for their military qualities. In much the same way Syracuse was delivered from the Athenians B. C. 412.

§ 25. **haec mala:** Paulus and Metellus had defeated the Carthaginians after the capture of Regulus.

illā diē: in the singular the gender is 'common.' Cf. *illo die*, VI, 20.

Rōmānum esse dēsiisse: 'had ceased to be a Roman.' By Roman law a citizen captured in war (and thereby made a slave) lost all his civil rights (*status*) at Rome. Theoretically (cf. *uxorem a complexu*) even his marriage was dissolved. Cf. *Caput* in Dict. of Antiq.; Gellius VI, 18, and note on *postliminium*. For a special arrangement concerning returned captives, cf. II, 13.

et senem: 'an old man too.' Cf. *et Faliscos*, I, 20.

27. **captī fuerant:** since explanations about past events are apt to use the pluperfect tense (cf. Nepos, Them. 5, *quem fecerat*), there is apparently a mechanical tendency in Eutropius to leave that tense unassimilated in clauses depending on an infinitive or subjunctive. Cf. V, 5.

nūllus admīsit: 'did not admit (to the senate),' *i.e.* would not listen to them.

offerentibusque . . . ut: the implied notion of persuasion causes the subjunctive instead of the regular infinitive.

negāvit . . . mānsūrum: 'said that he would not remain'; in such cases the quoting verb in Latin has the negative. Cf. Nepos, Them. 6, *negarent oportere*. Distinguish between *negavit* (= *dixit . . . non*), and *non dixit*.

§ 27. **nāvem . . . ascendit:** cf. Nepos, Them. 8, *in navem escendit*; Hannibal 7, *navem ascendit*. The usual verb is *conscendere*. Caesar IV, 23.

tenēbant: 'were (still) holding.' Cf. *servierat*, § 25, and notice mode of *tenerentur* below.

ut redīrent: *iubeo* is regularly followed by a pass. infin. (*dari*), but "it takes *ut* when it is applied to decrees of the senate."

Book III.

28. § 7. **nāvibus:** dat. of disadvantage; 'committing piracy on the ships.'

Hannibalem: for his life, see Nepos XXIII, p. 58. For the use of *per*, cf. I, 6.

CL mīlium: sc. *militum*; gen. of measure. For the disposition of these armies, see Nepos, Hannibal 3.

admittere: cf. *nullus admisit*, II, 25.

dūra respōnsa: cf. Gellius X, 27.

§ 8. **Gracchus:** a mistake; see Vocab. *Longus*, and Nepos, Hannibal 4.

§ 9. **P. Cornēlius Scīpiō:** father of Africanus; killed with his brother in Spain; cf. § 15.

29. et ipse : cf. I, 20.

multī . . . dēdidērunt : Hannibal's hope was to destroy Rome by encouraging the subject peoples in Italy to revolt.

Flāminium interēmit : at the famous battle of Lake Trasimenus. Cf. Cic. De Nat. Deor. II, 3.

differendō : lit. 'by postponing,' i.e. by avoiding a pitched battle. From his 'Fabian policy' he was called Cunctator, and he was credited with the salvation of the Roman state.

§ 10. **abiēns :** 'retiring'; he had been dictator, the last holder of the office for more than a century.

monuit . . . ut : with the infinitive *moneo* is a verb of saying ('warn that'); with the (regular) subjunctive it means 'warn to.' The two are mingled here; the advice is more prominent than the prediction. *non* belongs to *aliter*.

callidum : 'skillful'; cf. Nepos' judgment, Hannibal 1. *calidum*, 'fiery,' would agree better with the other adjective.

acceptī : 'handled,' an ironical sense of *received*, *entertained*.

nōbilēs virī : descendants of men who had held certain high offices, which, in the later days, it was difficult to obtain without wealth. Distinguish them from *patricians*.

§ 11. **multae . . . cīvitātēs :** cf. § 9. Chiefly the Samnites, and other south Italian states. The Greek cities held to Rome, and "not one Roman citizen, nor one Latin community, had joined Hannibal" (Mommsen).

obtulit ut : cf. II, 25.

ānulōrum : on the custom of wearing rings, cf. Gellius X, 10.

30. § 15. duōbus Scīpiōnibus : the father and the uncle of Africanus. *P. Cornelio (Scipioni)*, § 7, was their cousin.

ferē prīmus : for the regard in which he was held, cf. § 20, and Gellius IV, 18.

Carthāginem Hispāniae : called *Carthago Nova*.

parentibus : cf. I, 8.

§ 18. **dēspērāns :** 'giving up the hope.'

apud Sēnam : one of the critical battles of the world's history. The elder Cato rendered good service here; cf. Nepos, Cato 1.

31. § 21. hīs condiciōnibus : abl. of specification (respect); the subjunctives are final.

pondō : 'by weight'; sc. *librarum*, cf. Gellius VI, 18. The terms were not accepted, and peace was not declared until the year 201 B.C.; cf. Nepos, Hannibal 6-7.

BOOK IV.

§ 10. **Scīpiō :** the son of Aemilius Paulus, but adopted into the Scipio family.

32. Hūius : objective genitive.

per eum : cf. I, 6.

committere : sc. *pugnam* or *proelium*; the omission is a rare and late usage.

§ 11. **per idem tempus :** an equivalent for the abl. of time within which; contrast it with *per annos*, below.

§ 12. **iuvenis :** for meaning, cf. Gellius X, 28; for legal age of consul, cf. II, 6. Scipio was about thirty-seven.

septingentēsīmō : traditions agreed in making Carthage older than Rome, but there was a wide diversity in the dates assigned.

Book V.

§ 4. **urbis conditae** : cf. I, 16, 18 ; for a similar use of the gen., cf. the common phrase *Anno Domini*.

C. Marius : for the story of his remarkable career, cf. Plutarch, *Marius*, *Sulla*.

Achāiam : the Roman province included the states of Greece south of Thessaly. Cf. Rom. xv. 26, 'them of Macedonia and Achaia.'

bellī sociālis : the Social War, B.C. 90-88, was the last effort of the Samnites and other subject races in Italy to assert their independence.

33. adfectāvit ut : the infinitive is commonly used with this verb.

§ 5. **Pontī rēx** : Pontus, south of the Black Sea, was his ancestral kingdom, but he extended his dominions widely. He is said to have been able to transact business in their own languages with twenty-five peoples.

mandāvit : equivalent to a verb of saying.

respōsum est . . . quod : the use of *quod* is late. For the usual construction, cf. III, 11 ; for an added notion of advising, cf. *respondit ut*, Nepos, Them. 2.

litterās mīsit ut : 'gave order by letters' ; cf. *scribentem ut*, Nepos, Arist. 1.

cīvēs Rōmānōs : 80,000 are said to have perished

Book VI.

§ 12. **dum . . . geruntur** : cf. Nepos, Hannibal 2, *dum conficiebatur*.

pīrātae : a Greek word. Cf. *maritimos praedones*, Nepos, Them. 2.

tūta nōn esset : for this extraordinary state of affairs, cf. Plutarch, *Caesar*, *Pompey* ; Cicero, *Leg. Manil.* 12.

bellum : known as the Third Mithridatic War ; it had been carried on for some eight years by Lucullus.

34. Pharnacis : limits *milites*. He had conspired against M., and his accomplices had been put to death (*in suos saeviret*).

Bosporum : the kingdom north of the Black Sea.

annīs quadrāgintā : it was not more than twenty-five.

§ 15. **Catīlīna** : cf. Sallust's *Catiline*, and Cicero's famous orations. For a departure from the traditional view, see Beesley's *Catiline*, *Clodius*, and *Tiberius*.

strangulātī : for another method of public execution, cf. Livy V, 47.

§ 16. **pompa triumphī** : 'triumphal procession.' Cf. I, 6.

35. § 17. imperāvit : 'was emperor' ; a late use.

dēcrēta : for num. and gen., see 439 : 187, a, 1 : 285-6.

Helvētiōs . . . Sēquanī : quite distinct in Caesar's time. See Vocab. Under late emperors they were included in one province.

Britannīs : cf. pp. 91-110.

quadringentiēs : sc. *centena milia sestertium*. Cf. Vocab. *sestertius*.

stīpendiārīōs : 'the Britons suffered more than the Romans gained,

for there was nothing worth taking from a people who were so poor and lived in so much wretchedness" (Plutarch, *Caesar*).

Germānōs: Caesar made two expeditions across the Rhine (B.C. 55, 53), but fought no battles there. He inflicted some terrible defeats on Germans who had crossed into Gaul.

§ 19. **fōrtūna mūtāta est**: *i.e.* from the republic to the empire.

ita, ut: 'with such effect that'; *i.e.* by bribery, it is charged.

ab Arīminō: for the prep., cf. II, 14. "For a proconsul to pass beyond the boundary of his province was high treason to the state, and the boundary here was the little river Rubicon. The moment of crossing was therefore the turning point of his life" (Warde-Fowler). Cf. also Plutarch, *Caesar* 29.

36. § 20. **dictātōrem**: with the exception of Sulla there had been no dictator since the time of the Second Punic War.

Prīmō proeliō: at Dyrrachium in Illyria.

scīre vincere: 'know (how) to conquer.'

illō tantum diē: *i.e.* "that was the only day when Pompey had a chance" (Greenough). Possibly, 'that was the only chance he need have had.'

Palaeopharsālum: usually known as the battle of Pharsalus (the town) or Pharsalia (the district).

§ 21. **ārēge**: Ptolemy: while nominally independent, Egypt was 'occupied' by the Romans. It was made a province by Augustus; cf. VII, 7.

Quō cōspectō: 'and when C. had seen it.'

tantī virī: modern critics are not inclined to rate Pompey as high as his contemporaries did. Cf. Cicero, *Leg. Manil.*

generī: when the first triumvirate was formed B.C. 60, Pompey married Julia, the only child of Caesar.

37. § 22. **Cleopatrae**: the famous queen whose fate is the subject of Shakespeare's *Antony and Cleopatra*.

Pompēiō in auxilium: the construction with two datives is more common.

vīcit aciē: cf. Plutarch, *Caesar*: "In the account which he gave . . . he made use of these words only: *veni, vidi, vici*. Their having all the same form and termination in the Roman language adds grace to their conciseness."

§ 23. **tertiō**: even Cicero was in doubt whether to use *tertio* or *tertium*, and advised Pompey to abbreviate it TER.

ante annum: *not acc.* of duration; for another phrase, cf. *ante XII annis*, VII, 8; see also *post annum*, § 24.

hīc etiam: *i.e.* as well as Caesar. Cf. *generi*, § 21.

vīctor fuit: at the battle of Thapsus.

Catō: see Plutarch, *Cato the Younger*; Addison's *Cato, a Tragedy*.

38. § 25. **īnsolentius**: for the comparative, 444, 1: 93, a: 297, 2. Note the etymology of the word. It was the unconstitutionality of his acts that made them offensive. "Never in any civil war has victory been used with such clemency, or enormous strength wielded so gently" (Warde-Fowler).

honōrēs: 'offices.'

39. tyrannica: 'like a usurper.' *Tyrannus* was the Greek word for a ruler who had set aside the constitution. The meaning 'tyrannical' was not necessarily attached to it at first.

senātūs diē: 'on the day of the senate'; *i.e.* when it assembled. It was the Ides of March.

cūriam: the regular senate house was on the north of the Forum. The senate frequently convened in temples elsewhere, and on this occasion assembled in a *curia* which Pompey had attached to his theater in the Campus Martius.

Book VII.

§ 1. Caesaris nepōs: the grandson of Caesar's sister.

nōmen . . . iusserat: cf. *fuerat adoptatus*, § 2. See Vocab. *Caesar* and *Augustus*.

rērum potītus: a common phrase. Cf. *Alexandrea potitus*, VI, 22.

morentur: they were wounded in battle, but their death was so favorable to Augustus' interests that he was accused of murdering them.

40. § 2. pācem fēcit: the second triumvirate, an agreement to share the power of the state among them.

vīcēsīmō annō: cf. II, 6.

Senātum prōscripsit: 300 senators and 2000 knights were included in the *proscriptio*, or list of enemies to be killed.

armīs tenēre: no new office of emperor was created for Augustus, as for Napoleon. Augustus had tribunitial power (cf. I, 13); he was *princeps*

senatus, chief of the senate; after B.C. 13 he became *pontifex maximus*. But his real power came from the *imperium* or military command, given him for life; hence the old title *imperator* acquired a new sense in the case of himself and his successors. Theoretically Augustus was only the 'leading citizen,' practically he was an autocrat.

§ 3. neque occīsus: cf. note on *contemptusque*, II, 12.

§ 6. Pompēius: Sextus; he escaped from Spain (VI, 24), collected a fleet, and made himself master of the Mediterranean.

41. prō vīctō: 'for conquered,' 'as good as conquered.'

§ 7. dum . . . optat: = *optans*, 'because she hoped.' Cf. note on *oppugnans*, I, 8. Augustus and Antony would doubtless have quarreled without Cleopatra's influence.

ex quā: what is the gender of Epirus?

§ 8. bellīs . . . cōfectīs: cf. Livy I, 19.

annīs: abl. of measure; or cf. I, 8.

prīncipatūs: 'leadership'; afterwards the 'sovereignty' of the emperors.

morte commūnī: 'a natural death.' Cf. I, 3, 11.

ex māximā parte: 'in very many respects.'

cīvillīssīmē: 'in a manner becoming a citizen.' Cf. VII, 2; I, 9.

aequāret fastīgīō: sc. *eos*; *cum* with the abl. is also used, instead of the dative.

42. § 10. quās . . . nōminārent: *quas* = *ut eas*; the compliment was in the name.

Tiberiō: the son of Livia, Augustus' wife, by her first husband Ti. Claudius Nero. In 11 B.C. he married Julia, the daughter of Augustus and

the widow of Agrippa. On the death of C. and L. Caesar, the sons of Agrippa, Tiberius was adopted as the successor of Augustus.

NEPOS.

CORNELIUS NEPOS (his prænomen is unknown) was born about 100 B.C. in Cisalpine Gaul. The little village of Ostiglia, near Mantua, long claimed the honor of being his birthplace, and in 1868 a statue was erected there to his memory. It has been shown, however, by a modern scholar that in all probability Pavia (ancient *Ticinum*) was the scene of his birth. Nepos was educated in Rome, where he passed the greater part of his life in literary pursuits. Of its details we are not informed. He was an intimate friend of Cicero, Catullus, Atticus, and other literary men of the period, but apparently made no effort to enter the troubled political life of his day, and held no office, either civil or military. He died about 24 B.C.

His fame as an author rested upon his historical works, of which he produced a not inconsiderable number. The first, apparently, and the one mentioned in the dedicatory poem of Catullus, was an outline of universal history, under the title *Chronica*; it is quoted by Gellius and other later writers. A second work, also quoted by Gellius, was entitled *Exempla*, and is thought to have been a 'history of morals,' illustrated by anecdotes from the lives of famous men. Nepos also wrote a biography of his friend Cicero, and, at the request of Atticus, a life of the elder Cato. Of all these works only the merest fragments now survive. There is extant only a portion of his last and longest work, which seems to have been entitled *De Viris Inlustribus*. In this he treated briefly of the lives of famous men, not merely of Rome, but also of Greece and other foreign nations. These biographies were arranged in classes, and in each class the kings, generals, historians, or grammarians of Rome were intended to contrast with those of foreign nations, though no formal comparison was added, as in the case of Plutarch's famous *Lives*. Of the sixteen books of this work we possess what is thought to be the third, *De Excellentibus Ducibus Exterarum Gentium*, from which most of the following selections have been made, and two biographies from the twelfth, *De Historicis Latinis*.

The inaccuracies which are to be found in the work of Nepos may be explained partly by the difficulty of compiling such a work at that age, and partly by the haste with which it was composed. The historian has the great merit of impartiality, and usually does full justice to his subject, of whatever party or

nation. Noticeable, too, is his desire to make his work morally profitable to his countrymen by holding up to admiration the noble deeds and sentiments of those whose history he is narrating. The style of Nepos is usually clear and simple, though sometimes marred by archaisms and inaccuracies.

The popular interest in the subject matter of Nepos has led to a great number of editions of his work. For some time after the revival of learning the parts now extant were mistakenly credited to Aemilius Probus. The edition of Lambinus in 1569 was the first to ascribe them to Nepos. Of modern editions may be mentioned those of Nipperdey (a revision for school use by Lupus) and Siebelis, both with German notes; there is an English edition by Browning and Inge (Clarendon Press, 1888), and an American edition by Lindsay (American Book Co.). A special (German) lexicon to Nepos, by A. Haacke, may also be mentioned.

DE VIRIS INLUSTRIBUS.

MILTIADES.

43. § 4. Dārēus: Darius had made an expedition against the Scythians beyond the Danube about 508 B.C.

causam interserēns: more commonly *interponens*, as in Them. 7.

Sardīs: acc. plur. The Ionians with the help of the Athenians and Eretrians captured and burned the city 499 B.C.

oppidō: Athens. Cf. the use of *astu*, Them. 4.

44. hēmerodromoe: a Greek word from two words meaning 'day' and 'course.' For this incident see Brown-*ing's Pheidippides*.

creant: historical present; notice tense of the dependent verb.

decem praetōrēs: 'ten generals'; they were elected each year at Athens.

přimō tempore: 'on the first occasion,' 'as soon as possible.'

eōrum virtūte: *sua* would be more in accord with good usage.

dēspērārī: like *auderi, dimicari*, impersonal.

§ 5. Plataeēnsēs: the Latin often speaks of the inhabitants of a town or country where the English prefers the town or country name. In the next sentence *ea* is used (i.e. *ea civitas*) as though *Plataea* had preceded.

mīlle: seldom used as a noun; *milia* is regularly a noun.

Quō factum est ut: 'wherefore it came to pass that,' a frequent formula in Nepos. See Them. 1, 3, 6; Arist. 3. *Quo* is abl. of cause or means; *valeret* is sub. of result in a substantive clause.

aciē . . . instrūctā: 'having drawn up their forces.' Notice the artificial arrangement of nouns and adjectives.

nōn aequum: 'disadvantageous': a predicate adjective to *locum*.

eōque magis, quod: 'and the more because'; *eo* is abl. to denote degree of difference, or cause.

THEMISTOCLES.

45. § 1. anteferātur: notice the tense, a common and natural exception to the rule of sequence.

est ōrdiendum: impersonal: 'one should begin,' or use the editorial 'we.'

probātus: here an adj. 'satisfactory,' governing the dative.

amīcīs fāmaeque: political friends and reputation are meant.

māior: 'of greater importance,' *i.e.* than ordinary. The English is content with the positive. See note on *insolentius*, Eutrop. VI, 25.

opus: here the thing needed, *quae*, is in the nom. as the subject of *erant*; for another construction see Milt. 4.

excōgitandīs: *sc. in rebus.*

§ 2. bellō Corcȳraeō: Nepos is in error regarding this war and the war with the pirates. See Plutarch, *The-mistocles*.

46. ex metallīs redībat: 'accrued from the mines'; silver mines on the promontory of Sunium, the southern extremity of Attica. They were worked by gangs of slaves, and the revenue, it is said, was distributed among the citizens.

cum . . . tum: 'not only' . . . 'but also.'

Nam cum Xerzēs: the principal verb is *miserunt*; the words from *huius enim* to *fuērunt* are parenthetical, and a new dependent clause begins with *cuius de adventu*.

septingentā: *sc. milia.* Herodotus gives the number as 1,700,000. The total number of persons in the expedi-

tions is estimated to have been more than five million.

respondit ut: just as a verb of warning may take the inf. when it is considered a verb of saying, so the reverse may take place. See notes on Eutrop. II, 25; III, 10; and compare *persuasit* with infin. below.

id respōsum: this episode is told at length by Herodotus VII, 140 foll.

quō valēret: the subject is *respon-sum*; *quo* is an adverb of place: 'in which direction it had force,' *i.e.* to what it tended, what it meant.

persuāsit: regularly is followed by an *ut* clause. Why is the infinitive used here? Cf. *respondit* above.

47. arcem: the famous Acropolis. See cut on p. 46, which shows it as adorned toward the end of the fifth century.

§ 3. nōn paterentur: subj. in a relative clause of purpose. The negative and the verb are closely united; 'to prevent.' Hence the use of *que* . . . *non* instead of *neve*. Cf. use of *neque* . . . *parcerent*, § 6.

eōque: for the adversative force of *que* see Eutrop. II, 12.

parī proeliō: 'drawn battle.' The subject of the following verbs is, of course, the Greeks.

48. § 4. accessit astū: the verb is not used with the acc. without a preposition in the most careful writers. Cf. *ad ephoros accessit*, § 7. Possibly *astu* is felt as acc. of end of motion; cf. Alcibiades 6, *astu venit*, and see below *domos suas*, 'to their homes'; also *Africam accessit*, Hannibal 8.

āiēbat: notice the tense of this and the following verbs. *Universos* and

dispersos are contrasted; they agree with the subjects (*eos*) of *esse* and *perituros* (*esse*).

Eurybiadī, rēgī: he was general, but not 'king.' The Spartans had the leadership (hegemony) of Greece at this period. Cf. Arist. 2.

vellet: subj. by attraction.

dē servīs suīs: abl. instead of the part. gen. Cf. *proximus de iis*, § 9. Translate 'the most faithful servant that he had.' He was a Persian captive named Sicinnus.

suīs verbīs: 'in his (Themistocles) words,' 'from him.'

cōnfectūrum . . . oppressūrum: the subject *eum* (Xerxes) would be expressed by a more careful writer.

49. § 5. male rem gesserat: 'had suffered a reverse.'

eōdem: Themistocles.

gradū dēpulsus: 'he was forced from his position.' A *gradus* in the language of the arena is the position taken by a fighter. Cf. *manus dedissent*, Hamilcar I.

id agī ut: 'it was planned to.' The dependent verbs are in the subj. of purpose. For mood of *fecerat*, cf. Eutrop. II, 25.

quā . . . eādē: adverbs; probably *viā* was to be supplied. Literally 'by what (road),' . . . 'by the same (road).'

mēnsibus . . . diēbus: abl. of time within which; *minus* is not necessarily followed by the abl. **417, n. 2: 247, c: 296, 4.**

50. § 6. triplex . . . portus: there were three basins or harbors surrounded with fortifications and connected by the 'long walls' with Athens about four and a half miles distant.

causam quā negārent oportēre: 'a reason for saying that no city ought.' For the use of *nego*, cf. Eutrop. II, 25.

Athēniēnsēs: the object of *prohibere*, which regularly takes the infin. (sometimes *ne* with subj.). The participle here denotes that the action had already begun.

51. prīncipātū: 'leadership'; see note on *Eurybiadi*, § 4, and *Aristides*, § 2.

sibi: dat. of possess. with *fore* (= *futurum esse*), of which *certamen* is the subject.

neque ūllō locō: dat., obj. of *parcerent*. *Neque* is used instead of *neve* (*neu*). Cf. *neu perturbarentur*, Caesar II, 21, and *non paterentur*, § 3.

§ 7. ephorōs: the *magistratus* above. They were a board of five men who had full power over all other officers of the state.

illōs: the ephors.

quibus fidēs habērētur: 'in whom they had confidence,' a clause of characteristic.

gestus est eī mōs: 'his suggestion was followed'; the expression often means *to humor, gratify one's whim*.

52. ut nē: is found frequently instead of *ne*; the negative force is felt especially with *prius*.

quō: = *ut eo*; it is little used except to introduce a clause of purpose containing a comparative. Cf. *quo maiore*, § 8; *quo facilius*, Caesar II, 17.

in eō: 'in doing so.' *eo* like *quod* above refers to the clause *Athenienses . . . saepsisse*.

oppositum: takes its gender from *propugnaculum*.

fēcisse: why not subj.? 524, I, 1: 336, 2, c: 635.

quī . . . intuērentur: a causal relative.

§ 8. **testulārum suffrāgiīs**: 'ostracism' (see Webster's Dict.).

Argōs habitātum: the acc. supine with an object is not very common. Cf. Hannibal 6, *patriam defensum*; Livy II, 10, *alienum oppugnatum*.

prōditiōnis: for gen., see 409, II: 220: 378.

Corcȳram: the names of small islands are used like names of towns. Cf. *Naxum*, below.

sē . . . iīs: strictly speaking we should have *eum* and *sibi*, but the pronouns are selected not with reference to the subject of *timere*, but of *animadvertisset*.

hospitium: distinguish between this word and *amicitia*. Nepos is mistaken in the fact, according to Thucydides.

in praesentiā: adv. 'for a time'; also explained as neut. plur. Cf. *impraesentiarum*, Hannibal 6.

receptum: part. agreeing with *se*; translate by a verb co-ordinate with *tuertur*.

53. **in fidem**: 'under his protection.'

tūtō: adv. 'safely.' Cf. *in tuto*, § 9.

esset praesidiī: the subj. represents the thought of Admetus; *praesidiī* is the part. gen. with *quod*.

ēscendit: see note on Eutrop. II, 27.

grātiā rettulit: 'requite.' Cf. *gratias agerent*, Hannibal 7, 'express thanks.'

§ 9. **proximus dē iīs**: cf. *centum ex senioribus*, Eutrop. I, 2; for date of Thucydides, see Vocab.

vēnī: epistolary tense, 472, 1: 282: 252.

omnium Grāiōrum: join with *quī*. **quam diū**: 'as long as.'

īdem: agrees with the subject of *feci*; for meaning, see p. 16, footnote 3.

ipse: sc. *esse coepi*.

54. **quās**: object of *conloqui*, which, however, seldom has any object except a neuter pronoun; *de quibus* would be more nearly correct.

§ 10. **ērudītus est**: for *se erudit*.

verba fēcisse: 'to have made a speech.'

illud: often used to point out a quotation either direct or indirect.

illum: the king.

mūneribus dōnātus: cf. *urbem ei donarat* below; for the constructions possible with *dono*, see note 3, p. 62.

pānem praebēret: it was the custom of oriental rulers thus to assign the revenues from certain districts to members of their families or court. Thus the Ten Thousand Greeks (Anab. I, 4, 9) find certain villages given to the Persian queen 'for her girdle.' Cf. our 'pin-money.'

est sepultus: 'was buried.'

neque negat: 'but he admits'; see note on *non comparuisset*, Eutrop. I, 2; for the adversative sense of *-que*, cf. Eutrop. II, 12.

ossa . . . sepulta: sc. *esse*; the clause is the object of *prodidit*.

ARISTIDES.

55. § 1. **Themistoclī**: dat. or gen. with *aequalis*: 391, II, 4: 234, d: 359, r. 1.

inter sē: cf. Eutrop. I, 10, *in vicem se*.

antistaret; although a general truth, notice that it follows the rule for sequence of tenses.

quem quidem nōs: 'of whom at least we'; *de quo* might have been expected.

testulā illā: 'the famous vote,' *i.e.* method of voting; see note on *testularum suffragiis*, Them. 8.

exsiliō: ablative of price; regularly used with *multo*. Cf. Eutrop. II, 8, *capitis damnatus*, and footnote.

scribentem ut: cf. Eutrop. V, 5, *litteras misit ut*. These verbs regularly take the infin.; but when the notion of commanding, urging, etc., is prominent, they are followed by the subj. Cf. *respondit ut*, Them. 2.

§ 2. **liberārētur**: *i.e.* before the vote to recall him was passed. He joined the Athenians the night before the battle.

praetor: see on *decem praetores*, Milt. 4.

hūius in rē militārī: 'in his military career.'

inlūstre factum: 'famous deed.' Translate *quam*, 'except.'

quod . . . factum est: 'that it was brought about.' For this use of *quod*, 540, IV: 333: 524. The clause *ut . . . transferretur* depends upon *factum est*.

56. **summa imperiī maritimī**: this occurred at Byzantium, B.C. 477. The alliance referred to below was known as the Confederacy of Delos. See Plutarch, *Aristides*.

HAMILCAR.

§ 1. **male rēs gererentur**: see Them. 5, *male rem gesserat*.

saepeque ē contrāriō: 'but often on the other hand.' For force of *que*, cf. Eutrop. II, 12.

ā C. Lutātiō: sc. *Catulo*; for details, see Eutrop. II, 27.

sed ita: refers to *paci serviundum putavit*.

dōnicum: an archaic word; 'till that.'

manūs dedissent: to raise the hand (*manus tollere*) was in athletic contests a signal of defeat. Cf. Them. 5, *gradu depulsus*.

negāret . . . compositūrum: sc. *se*; cf. Them. 4, *oppressurum*; for *negaret*, cf. Eutrop. II, 25.

57. § 2. **sē habentem cōgnōvit**: 'found that it was.' Cf. Caesar II, 19, *aliter se habebat*. The participle (instead of infinitive) emphasizes the actuality.

eō compulit: 'brought them to such a pass'; *eo* is an adv.

nūllum . . . bellum: an exaggerated way of speaking; cf. the same expression in § 1.

§ 3. **imperātor**: 'as commander.'

HANNIBAL.

58. § 1. **vērūm est . . . ut**: the inf. usually follows *verum est*.

cum eō: *i.e.* *populus Romanus*.

Quod: acc. of specification, 'in regard to which.' Translate 'if then he had not.'

59. **quī . . . dēstiterit**: 'since he'; a rel. causal giving the reason for the preceding statement.

§ 2. **cum . . . vēnissent . . . fēcissent . . . comperisset**: are coordinate; the principal verb is *adiit*.

Iovī optimō māximō: Hamilcar, of course, sacrificed to a Phoenician god, probably Baal. *Optimus maximus* are very frequently joined thus in dedications and inscriptions. Cf. Cic. *De Nat. Deorum*, III, 10; Gellius IV, 18.

dum cōficiēbātur: cf. Eutrop. VI, 12, *dum haec geruntur*.

dederis: note tense; 'will have given.' The Latin is often more accurate than the English in sequence of future tenses. Cf. *feceris, celaris, posueris* below.

iūrāre . . . fore: verbs of swearing like verbs of promising (Eutrop. I, 16) take the fut. inf. of ind. disc.

60. § 3. imperātōre: pred. abl., 'having been elected commander.'

minor . . . annīs . . . nātus: usually *annos* in spite of the rule.

foederātam: *i.e.* with the Romans.

itinerā mūniit: 'built roads,' the usual expression.

61. § 5. Rōmam profectus est: in 211 B.C., Hannibal appeared before the gates of Rome. Nepos confuses events in this chapter.

dedit verba: a colloquialism; 'fooled,' *i.e.* gave words merely.

obductā nocte: 'in the darkness of night'; sc. *caelo*.

iterum . . . quīnquiēs: a mistake in each instance; *bis . . . quintum* would be correct.

62. § 6. patriam dēfēsum: the supine in *-um* rarely has an object. Cf. Eutrop. VII, 3, *ad defendendam Italiam*.

impraesentiārum: = *in praesentia rerum*, a colloquial adverb. Cf. *in praesentia*, Them. 8.

mīlia passuum trecenta: the real distance was about half as great.

§ 7. ad . . . cōsulēs: 'until the consulship of.' The persons were lost sight of: *his magistratibus* means practically 'in this year.' So Eutropius uses *quibus* (sc. *consulibus*) in the sense of 'when.'

grātiās agerent: cf. Them. 8, *gratiam rettulit*.

corōnā aureā: see Gellius V, 6.

nōn remissūrōs: should subject *se* (*Romanos*) be expressed?

63. senātus darētur: 'a hearing was given.'

§ 8. interfectum eum scrīptum: sc. *esse* with *interfectum*, of which *eum* is the subject. *scriptum* is the object of *reliquerunt*, 'have left a written account that.' Cf. Gellius VII, 3.

64. propius Tiberī: usually acc.

Thermopylīs: loc. abl. Antiochus was defeated here, 191 B.C. For an anecdote of this king, see Gellius V, 5.

quō: sc. *proelio*.

§ 9. suī fēcisset potestātem: 'exposed himself.' Cf. the English colloquialism 'had given a chance at him(self).'

avāritiam Crētēnsium: "Cretans are always liars, evil beasts, idle gluttons." — Titus I, 12.

summās: adj.; 'the tops.' The ablatives, like *omni sua pecuniā* below, are abl. of means.

in templō: temples were very commonly used as treasuries and banks by the Greeks and Romans.

domī: in what case?

65. § 10. tālem iniit ratiōnem: cf. *capit tale consilium*, § 9.

erant dēcrētūrī: 'were to fight'; the future looked at from the past.

tantum satis habeant: 'should consider (hold) it sufficient'; *tantum* belongs with *defendere*.

cōsecūtūrōs: sc. *esse*, depending upon the idea of saying in *praecepit*; so also *facturum* below.

veherētur: subj. in an ind. quest. The passive of *veho* is regularly used to mean *sail, ride*.

§ 11. **dubitābat quīn:** cf. § 2, foot-note 2; note the difference between *dubito* here and below, *committere non dubitavit*.

ad inrīdendū eum pertinērent: 'served to ridicule him.'

66. **praesidia:** cf. *castra nautica*, below.

quae iacta: translate by a verbal noun. Why was not the abl. abs. used?

puppēs vertērunt: of troops on land *terga vertere* is used. Cf. Caesar IV, 25.

castra nautica: ships drawn up on shore, and protected by palisades: cf. Caesar V, 11, *castra navalia*.

pedestribus cōpiīs: equivalent to *terra*, in contrast with the naval battle just described.

§ 12. **Patrēs cōnscrīptī:** the term used in addressing the senate.

sibique dēderet: *ut* is to be supplied from the preceding *ne*. *Sibi* and *suum* refer to *patres, secum* to *rege*.

illud recusāvit nē: 'this he urged against them that they should not,' etc. For the following subj., see 505, II, 1: 331, e, 2: 548.

inventūrōs: sc. *esse*, depends on the idea of saying in *recusavit*.

67. **ūsū venīret:** 'really come to pass.' *usu* is explained as an older form of the dative (*usui*) of purpose.

puer: the common word for slave regardless of age. Cf. slave name *Marcipor*, i.e. *Marci puer*, and former use of 'boy' in slave-holding states.

sēnsit . . . sē: sc. Hannibal.

CATO.

§ 1. **mūnicipiō:** 'country town'; its inhabitants were *Roman* citizens, but could not vote or hold office at Rome. Hence Cato's removal.

in forō: to take part in legal and political business, most of which was transacted in or near the forum.

stīpendium meruit: for meaning, cf. Eutrop. I, 18, *stipendiis militat*.

decem septemque: the usual time for beginning service. Numerals are seldom united by *que*.

tribūnus militum: see note on Eutrop. I, 13.

castra secūtus: 'took the field with'; cf. Hannibal 2, *in castra proficisci*.

quaestor obtigit: 'assigned (by lot) as paymaster.'

prō sortis necessitūdine: 'in accordance with the close relation of the office.' Cicero says that the consul should be in the place of a father to his quaestor. For Cato and Scipio, see further Gellius IV, 18.

68. § 2. **neque . . . potuit:** 'but could not.'

prīncipātum: he was *princeps senatus*, and the most influential man in the state.

tum nōn potentiā: *Nepos* is contrasting *Cato's* age with his own.

cēnsor: he was surnamed *Censorinus* from the old-fashioned vigor with which he administered that office. Note the regular series of offices through which he passed, the so-called *cursum honorum*.

in **ēdictum**: the *censor* published at the beginning of his term the principles by which he would be guided in his action.

Ā multīs temptātus: *Plutarch* in his biography of *Cato* says that he was 'impeached' nearly fifty times.

§ 3. **agricola sollers**: the only surviving work of *Cato* is the treatise *De Re Rustica*. Cf. the discourse put into his mouth by *Cicero*, *De Senectute*, §§ 51-54.

probābilis ōrātor: he left many speeches, but *Cicero* asks, 'Who reads *Cato* now?' See *Gellius* I, 23.

senior: he began to learn Greek at eighty, according to the common story.

69. **Orīginēs**: only fragments of this work are now extant.

dīripuit Lūsitānōs: after their surrender he massacred many and sold the rest.

sēparātīm: the book referred to is lost; the biography here is only a part of the chapter *De Latinis Historicis*.

studiōsōs: 'those especially interested in.'

ATTICUS.

§ 1. **ab orīgine ūltimā**: 'from the remotest origin'; the *Pomponian* gens claimed descent from *Pompo*, a son of *King Numa*.

perpetuō obtinuit: 'kept to the last.' Like *Maecenas*, the friend of *Horace*, he did not care for a higher rank.

patre ūsus est: translate 'he had.' Cf. § 5, *utebatur Q. Hortensio*.

quibus . . . impertīrī: cf. note 3, p. 62.

70. § 5. **testāmentō adoptāvit**: cf. the similar case of *Augustus*, *Eutrop.* VII, 1.

ex dōdrante: 'according to the measure of three fourths (of his estate).'

centiēs sēstertium: sc. *centena milia*; about \$410,000.

§ 6. **optimārum partium**: the conservatives; for the leaders, see the opponents of *Caesar*, *Eutrop.* VI, 19, 23.

71. **cōservātīs lēgibus**, etc.: 'without violating the law amid the corruption of such unrestrained intriguing.'

hastam pūblicam: 'public auction'; a spear marked the place of sale.

praes . . . manceps: the latter, one who contracts to collect taxes; the former, his bondsman. Farming the revenue was usually in the hands of the knights.

lēgātī locum: rarely held by a knight.

§ 13. **familiās**: an old gen. form, occurring chiefly in this phrase.

neque tamen nōn: 'and yet.'

Pamphiliānam: from the name of the builder.

ūsus est familiā: cf. notes on §§ 1, 5. *familia*, 'household.'

72. **apprīmē bonī**: 'excellent'; the adv. is archaic and rare.

Ēlegāns, nōn māgnificus: cf. the advice of *Polonius* in Shakespeare's *Hamlet*:—

"Costly thy habit as thy purse can buy,
But not expressed in fancy, rich, not gaudy."

praeterībō: the object is *eum solitum (esse)*.

expēsum ferre: 'to debit, charge'; a bookkeeping term, opposed to *acceptum ferre*.

73. §14. vīciēs . . . centiēs: cf. §5. **nūllam . . . vīllam**: his friend Cicero, who did not pass for a very wealthy man, had several villas in different parts of Italy.

reditus: it might have been well to

mention that Atticus lent money on usury, copied books at a profit, and dealt in gladiators.

§ 15. in eā rē agī: translate 'to be at stake.'

74. § 21. tēnesmon: "In his time physicians wrote their prescriptions in Greek, as they do now in Latin, and it was customary to speak of ailments and their cure by their Greek names." Cf. also *acroama, ephemeris, anagrostes*.

nihil reliquī fēcisse: object of *satisfeci*. Cf. *Caes. III, 26*.

§ 22. temporibus superesse: 'to pass the crisis.'

CAESAR. .

GAIUS JULIUS CAESAR, whose family traced its origin back to the Trojan Aeneas, was born July 12, 100 B.C. In the struggle between the senatorial and popular parties, which began during his early years, he identified himself with the democracy by his marriage with Cornelia, daughter of Cinna, at that time the leader of the popular party. By this marriage he incurred the hostility of the dictator Sulla, who ordered him to divorce Cornelia, and Caesar remained away from Rome until Sulla's death in 78 B.C. After some time spent in travel and study he returned to Rome, and was elected successively chief pontiff (Pontifex Maximus), military tribune, and quaestor. His relations with the people's party were made closer by his marriage with Pompeia, cousin of Pompey the Great, and he was careful to strengthen his popularity by all possible means. After serving as propraetor in Spain he was made Consul (59 B.C.), and formed with Pompey and Crassus the First Triumvirate. His growing power excited the fears of the Senate, and in order that he might be kept away from Rome, the provinces of Gaul and Illyricum were assigned to him for five years. It was in these campaigns that Caesar's generalship and successes gained for him the title of one of the greatest commanders of all ages. Crassus died in battle (53 B.C.) when Caesar's successes in Gaul had excited the jealousy of Pompey, and in 50 B.C. it was proposed in the Senate that Caesar should give up his command, which had meanwhile been extended to ten years. In the following year a resolution was passed, making him a public enemy unless he should

disband his army. This was the beginning of civil war. Caesar advanced to Rome, and by his victory over Pompey at Pharsalia (Aug. 9, 48 B.C.) made himself master of Rome. Pompey fled to Egypt, where he was murdered. Caesar's victory over his enemies, Cato and Scipio, at Thapsus (April 6, 46 B.C.), ended the war, and he returned to Rome with supreme power. After quelling an insurrection excited by the sons of Pompey in Spain, Caesar was free to carry out the work of reform which he had in mind. He corrected the calendar, and made plans for righting abuses in the laws and administration of the State, for adorning the city and extending the empire. These plans, however, he was unable to see completed, although many changes were brought about in a very short time. His career was closed by his assassination in the Senate house on March 15, 44 B.C.

Caesar's literary reputation rests chiefly on his Commentaries *De Bello Gallico*, the best known and most widely studied military textbook of all ages. In it he set down, in simple language, a straightforward narrative of his campaigns, wonderful in its concise descriptions of regions, peoples, and customs, and in its revelation of the character of the writer, his personal courage, his mastery of tactics, his resources in overcoming natural obstacles, his indomitable perseverance.

His style in the narrative portions of his works presents few difficulties. The vocabulary contains only words in common use, and the constructions call for no special comment, being those common to the best writers of the classical period.

There are biographies of Caesar by Froude (N.Y., 1884), Trollope (London, 1870), and Warde-Fowler (Putnams, 1892). His military history may be studied in Colonel Dodge's volume *Caesar*, in the *Great Captains Series*. Of the standard histories, Merivale treats most fully of the life of Caesar, while Napoleon's *Caesar* is of special interest in connection with the Gallic campaigns. Guizot's *Popular History of France*, Vol. I., contains an account of Gaul and its inhabitants. Of interest are *The Likenesses of Caesar* (J. C. Ropes, Scribner's, February, 1887) and *Warfare and Writing of Caesar* (*Atlantic*, Vol. XLIV.). There are several good American editions of the *Gallic War* and a *Lexicon of Caesar's Latinity* by E. G. Sihler (N.Y. 1888).

DE BELLO GALLICO.

BOOK II.

76. § 15. **Eōrum**: the Ambiani, a tribe mentioned just previously.

§ 16. **eōrum**: the Nervii.

77. § 17. **eōrum diērum**: 'during those days'; limits *itineris*.

sarcinīs: difference between *impedimenta* and *sarcina*?

Adiuvābat: what is the subject?

incīsīs: 'notched.'

ēnātīs: springing out horizontally (*in latitudinem*).

78. § 18. **quem locum**: notice

repetition of antecedent; cf. *quam in partem*, IV, 32, and *quibus ex civitatibus*, V, 12. "The main line from Paris to Brussels skirts the battlefield as it passes the station of Hautmont."

adversus . . . contrārius: opposite and facing.

īnīmus: 'at the foot'; cf. Nepos, Hannibal 9, *summas*.

§ 19. **quem ad finem**: = *ad finem ad quem*.

cēdentēs: sc. *hostes*.

prīma: 'the first part of.'

quod . . . convēnerat: what is the construction of the clause?

79. **adversō colle**: 'up the hill.'

§ 20. **Caesarī . . . agenda**: see note 1, p. 67. Note the effect of omitting all connectives from this passage. "The struggle that ensued was one of the most terrible that Roman soldiers ever had to go through."

signum: the first signal, to fall in; the last, to charge.

quid fierī oportēret: if the comma is placed after this clause instead of before, what is the construction?

nihil: emphatic for *non*.

80. § 21. **profectus**: what is the meaning of *prōfectus*?

suīs: sc. *signis*.

§ 22. **certa**: because the woods hid the enemy's movements.

§ 23. **exanimātōs**: 'breathless'; for another meaning, see VI, 30.

ea pars: i.e. *sinistra pars aciei*.

81. **sumum locum**: not 'the highest point of the camp,' but 'the height occupied by the camp.'

§ 24. **dīxeram**: see § 19; the plup. is used colloquially for the perfect.

clāmor . . . fremitus: difference in meaning?

82. § 25. This long and involved sentence can best be rendered by several co-ordinate sentences in English.

in angustō: 'in a tight place.'

vīdit: repeated because of the length of the sentence.

ab novissimīs ūnī militī: 'from a soldier in the rear.' For the episode, see Longfellow's *Courtship of Miles Standish*, II.

83. § 26. **nihil . . . fēcērunt**: = *nihil reliquerunt*.

§ 27. **inermēs**: i.e. not regularly equipped.

quō: in the sense of 'in order that,' *quo* without a comparative is rare. Cf. Nepos, Them. 7. The comparative idea may be found in *se praeferrent*.

84. § 28. **dīxerāmus**: cf. *dixeram*, § 24.

misericordiā: for a good example of Caesar's 'mercy,' see III, 16.

Book III.

§ 8. **Hūius cīvitātis**: i.e. the Veneti.

regiōnum eārum: the southern coast of Brittany.

māgnō . . . apertō: hendiadys for *magno impetu aperti maris*.

ut sunt . . . cōnsilia: does this characterization still hold true? Cf. IV, 5, on p. 121.

85. § 9. **conclūsō marī**: what sea is meant?

86. **ex Britannīā**: cf. IV, 20.

§ 10. **retentōrum**: 'done by detaining.'

cōnspirārent: what two reasons for the subjunctive?

§ 11. **per vim**: *vi* is not often used alone; cf. *summa vi*, § 15; Gellius V, 6; Nepos, Hannibal 3.

§ 12. **operis**: siege works built by the Romans.

adaequātis: equaling in height.

māgnis aestibus: why were they strange to the Romans?

§ 13. **adigēbātur**: could be hurled.

§ 14. **quid agerent**: 'what to do.'

§ 16. **sub corōnā**: *i.e.* as slaves. Prisoners were exposed for sale crowned with a garland. Cf. Nepos, Atticus 6, *publicam hastam*.

§ 20. **subministrāta**: a mere pretext on Caesar's part. Cf. III, 9.

Book IV.

§ 21. **dare**: = *se daturus esse*. Cf. *facturos pollicerentur*, § 22 and Eutrop. I, 16.

māgnī: cf. Nepos, Cato 1, note 3.

§ 22. **tantulārum**: diminutives are often contemptuous.

Britanniae: 'to the invasion of Britain.'

§ 23. **tempestātem**: cf. this meaning with that of § 28.

solvit: cf. the fuller forms *naves solverunt*, § 28, and *naves solvit*, § 36.

cōnscendere: cf. Eutrop. II, 27.

Britanniam attigit: probably near Dover.

ut quae: = 'since they.'

§ 24. **ēgredī**: 'from disembarking'; with *prohibere* the infin. is regular. Cf. V, 9. For another con-

struction with verbs of hindering, see note on *quominus*, § 22.

prohibēbant: what is the force of the imperf. here?

§ 25. **quī . . . ferēbat**: sc. *is*.

§ 26. **speculātōria nāvigia**: the boats, as well as their sails and rigging, and the dress of the sailors, are said to have been of a bluish-green, in order to escape notice.

§ 27. **sine causā**: only from the Roman standpoint.

§ 28. **suī**: 'to themselves.'

§ 29. **id erat incōgnitum**: why?

§ 31. **ad eās rēs . . . ūsuī**: cf. § 25, *magno usui nostris*.

§ 33. **incitātōs**: 'at full speed.'

brevī: sc. *spatio* or *tempore*.

§ 34. **quī**: = *ei qui*, *i.e.* the Britons.

suī liberandī: do these words agree in number?

§ 36. **diē aequinoctiī**: Sept. 24. The stay in Britain lasted about three weeks, and the return to Gaul occurred probably about Sept. 12.

§ 38. **fuērant ūsī**: in the compound passive tenses, *fui*, *fuēram*, *fuēro* are used for *sum*, *eram*, *ero*, (1) when the tense is emphatic, or (2) when the participle is often used as an adjective. Here 'they had used' (but did not on this occasion).

Book V.

§ 8. **commodī**: sc. *causa*.

§ 12. **mediterrāneīs regiōnibus**: a mistake, as the principal tin mines were and are in Cornwall.

leporem: cf. Levit. 11, 6.

anserem: cf. Livy V, 47, *aneres* . . . *Iunonis*.

§ 13. **insula**: Caesar's description of Britain in this passage, while inexact in some features, owing to the sources of his information, is still striking as the first description of an unknown country. It was not until 100 years later that the island was circumnavigated by Romans, and any further information added to the scanty records.

appelluntur: not *appellare*.

105. **vergit ad Hispāniam**: a crude conception of the fact.

noctem: not true of Britain.

certis . . . mēnsūrīs: for a description of water clocks, see Dict. of Antiq., *Clepsydra*. Note Caesar's interest in scientific details.

§ 14. **Gallicā cōnsuetūdine**: see the description in VI, 11-20.

106. § 16. **disparī**: 'unequal' = with the advantage on the side of the Britons.

equestris . . . inferēbat: when both sides used cavalry, the danger was equalized.

110. § 23. **dēductīs**: cf. *subduci*, § 11.

§ 44. **quīnam**: = *uter*.

111. **inimīcus**: how different from *hostis*? from *adversarius*?

BOOK VI.

§ 13. **aliquō numerō**: 'of any account.'

eadem iūra: cf. the powers of the husband in § 19.

Druidum: see the article on *Druidism* in the Encycl. Brit.

hī: the Druids.

eōs: the Gauls.

113. § 14. **litterīs**: 'characters, alphabet.'

animās trānsīre: a widespread belief in both ancient and modern times. See article *Metempsychosis* in Encycl. Brit.

114. § 17. **Mercurium**, etc.: the Gallic names of these divinities are in some cases uncertain, the Roman names being applied to those gods who seemed to correspond to the Roman gods. Cf. Cic. De Nat. 25-27.

§ 18. **noctem . . . subsequātur**: cf. the Eng. *fortnight*, *twelfth night*, etc., and the Jewish and Puritan Sabbaths beginning at nightfall.

115. § 19. **Virī**: 'husband.' In Germany and some parts of Great Britain 'man' is still used in this sense.

vītae . . . potestātem: the Roman *paterfamilias* had the same powers.

in servilem modum: slaves were usually tortured when evidence was desired from them.

funera . . . sūmptuōsa: a custom still maintained by the French and Irish.

suprā: 'before.'

116. § 21. **Sōlem**: cf. Cic. De Nat. Deor. 27.

118. § 26. **Bōs**: reindeer or bison. The descriptions in this and the following chapters are such evident errors and misconceptions that it is surprising to meet them in so careful a writer.

119. **palmae**: usually interpreted 'palm tree'; more probably the palm of the hand; 'like branching hands.'

BOOK I.

120. § 48. sī . . . prōdeundum :
'if there was occasion to advance.'

BOOK IV.

121. § 5. For this description, cf.
Caesar VI, 20.

AULUS GELLIUS.

AULUS GELLIUS, who lived in the second century A.D., was probably of Roman birth, though nothing is known of his personal life except that he spent a long period at Athens in study. During this time he kept a note-book in which he jotted down anything of interest which was brought to his attention in conversation or in books. From the material thus gathered he afterward compiled his only work, the *Noctes Atticae*, in twenty books, of which the eighth, except the headings, has been lost. The work is simply a great scrap book of unrelated extracts from Roman and Greek authors, especially archaic writers, with his own comments. Its chief importance is in the light which it throws on questions of grammar, history, and antiquities, and for the numerous quotations from ancient authors whose works have been lost.

Gellius was an ardent lover of the archaic writers, and affected archaic constructions and vocabulary. These have recently been treated by Charles Knapp in *Classical Studies in Honour of Henry Drisler* (Macmillan & Co., 1894). Cruttwell's remarks on Gellius are good. The chief edition of the text is that of Hertz (Berlin, 1883-5).

A useful selection is that of A. H. Westcott, *Fifty Stories from Gellius* (Allyn and Bacon, 1894).

There is an English translation by Beloe (London, 1799).

NOCTES ATTICAE.

BOOK I.

122. § 14. Fabricius : cf. Eutrop. II, 12-14.

rēbus : 'exploits'; cf. the meaning in line 3. The uses of *res* are so various that great attention is needful in the renderings selected.

bene āc benevolē : notice the alliteration and the use of two words, which together mean little, if anything, more than either would mean alone.

Gellius is extraordinarily fond of such pairs of words; cf. *hospita atque incognita*, I, 19; *integrum incolumemque*, VI, 18; *fluentis fluctantisque*, X, 6; and find instances in I, 19; I, 23; IX, 4; X, 10. The fondness for this usage may easily be illustrated from German and English.

grandem pecūniam : 'big money.'
lautum : etymology?

Fabricium . . . dēdūxisse : ind. disc. after *dicat* above.

dēfierī: how do compounds of *facio* form the pres. pass. system?

plānās manūs: 'flat or outspread hands'; cf. the colloquial expression 'the flat of the back.'

123. § 17. admodum: etymology and literal meaning?

scatēbat: force of the tense? The figure is that of a spring bubbling over. The verb ordinarily takes the abl.

muliebrium: contemptuous; distinguish between *mulier* and *femina*.

per . . . perque: such repetitions are frequent in Gellius. Is *que* regularly appended to a prep.?

quaenam ratiō esset cūr: = simple *cur*.

illam tālem: 'such a shrew as *that*.'

exerceor: 'I train myself'; an example of the 'middle' force of the passive.

cēterōrum: how different from *alii* and *alteri*?

memoria: 'narrative'; cf. *memoratis*, I, 14.

§ 19. Sibyllinis: for an account of the Sibyls, see Guerber's *Myths*. The Sibylline Books were in the care of special priests (*quindecimviri*), and could be consulted only by express command of the Senate. They perished in the destruction of Rome by the Gauls.

ecquid: a mere conjunction, 'whether.'

procul dubiō: *ab* is usually found with *procul* in classical prose.

ibīdem: here used of *time* and strengthened by *statim*. Cf. the German use of *da* for *then*.

id ipsum: *i.e.* the clause *ut . . . curat*.

124. ōre . . . animō: abl. of quality, a very favorite construction in Gellius.

insuper habendam: = *contemnendam*.

nusquam locī: for a like superfluity cf. the English expression 'nowhere in the world.'

§ 23. quā ūsus est: = *quam habuit (dixit)*; cf. *oratio . . . habita*, IV, 18.

contrā Galbam: cf. Nepos, Cato 3.

sī librī cōpia fuisset: = *si liber adfuisset*. The difficulty of obtaining, or referring to, books was a serious bar to accuracy on the part of ancient writers.

cūriam: for an account of the curia cf. Dict. of Antiq. and Lanciani, *Ancient Rome*, p. 76 foll.

quaepiam: rarer than *aliquis*, but with the same degree of indefiniteness; it usually denotes something of little importance.

ut . . . nē quis: cf. Nepos, Them. 7, *ut ne prius*, and *uti ne introeant* below.

patrēs: the usual title of the senators; cf. Eutrop. I, 2; Nepos, Hannibal, 12.

exque rē pūblicā: '(more) to the advantage of'; supply *magis* from *utilius*.

apud duōs: cf. the dat. *uni* below, and Nepos, Atticus 5.

Hōc illa: pronouns tend to run together.

adfert: sc. *hoc*.

125. sibi vellet: 'meant.'

rem: in apposition with the preceding clauses.

praeter: adverb.

grātiā: = *causā*.

BOOK III.

§ 6. **per . . . mīrandum**: one word, separated by Tmesis, 636, V, 3: 385, I: 705.

queat: = *possit*. *queo* is very common in Gellius.

intrā: 'downwards,' as *infra*, I, 14.

ingenium: for another meaning, cf. I, 24.

126. § 8. **Pyrrhus**: cf. Eutrop. II, 11-14.

ūnam atque alteram pūgnās: 'one battle after another.'

satisque agerent: 'had their hands full.'

quōs habuit: for the mode, see Eutrop. II, 25.

super eā causā: = *de ea causa*; *super* = *de* over 120 times in Gellius; cf. *super hoc equo*, V, 2.

animō tenus: 'to the bottom of our hearts.'

negāvimus velle: = *diximus nolle*; cf. Eutrop. II, 25. The idea of *saying* passes into that of *commanding*: hence the use of *neve* and the subjunctive.

BOOK IV.

127. § 18. **antīquior**: usually *Maior* to distinguish him from his (adopted) grandson, who is called *Iunior*, Eutrop. IV, 12, usually *Minor*. For the character of Scipio, see Eutrop. III, 20.

quā subnīxus: 'how he relied upon his own consciousness (of power).'

crīmīnī: cf. *dono*, I, 14.

Quirītēs: for the use of this term, cf. Livy, I, 16.

fertur: 'is extant.'

128. **aerārium**: where was the Treasury? See Dict. of Antiq. What money had the Romans? See grammars, and Gow, *Companion to School Classics*, p. 148.

accepta ferrī: a book-keeping term, 'to credit,' cf. Nepos, Atticus 13.

BOOK V.

§ 2. **Būcephalas**: a Greek compound, 'Ox-head.'

talentīs tredecim: about \$15,600.

Super hōc equō: cf. *de isto equo*, below.

vīsum: sc. *est*; the subject is the clause *quod . . . passus sit*, which takes the subjunctive to show the quotation.

facinora: 'deeds'; usually in a bad sense. Distinguish between *facinus*, a deed, good or bad; *crimen*, a crime against man; *nefas*, impiety, a crime against the gods or moral law; *vitium*, a fault; *scelus*, a heinous act or sin; and *flagitium*, an infamous deed.

dominī . . . sēcūrus: 'assured of his master's safety'; the use of the gen. is poetical.

129. **ob equī honōrēs**: cf. *ob honorem triumphī*, V, 6; and *in honorem eius*, Eutrop. VII, 10.

§ 5. **Antiochum**: cf. Nepos, Hannibal 8.

vertēbat: 'maneuvered.'

satis esse: = *paria esse*.

nihil . . . neque: for double negative, see 553, 2: 209, a: 445.

prōrsum: with *nihil*, = *omnino*, 'nothing at all.'

§ 6. **postrēma**: = adv. 'lastly.'

130. **eōque locō**: elsewhere in these selections *potiri* takes the gen.

131. confūrātiō: cf. Eutrop. VI, 15, and sketch of Cicero, p. 199.

per vim: cf. *vi* below, and Caes. III, 11. Gellius often uses *per* with the acc. = instrumental abl.

rīte: Livy I, 32, describes the rites necessary to a just declaration of war. The ambassador coming to the frontiers of the offending people, addressed a solemn appeal to Jupiter and made his demands. He then crossed the border and repeated the same formula to the first native he met; the same on entering the town gate, and again to the magistrates in the forum. If the demands were not satisfied within thirty days, he turned to Rome and made a report of his mission. If the people and senate decided for war, the messenger again set forth for the borders of the hostile country, and threw across the boundary a spear pointed with iron or burnt at the end and dipped in blood, at the same time pronouncing the declaration of war. These rites are said to have been borrowed by Numa from an ancient nation, the Aequicolae.

132. ovantēs = *eos qui ovant*.

133. § 18. iūsiūrandum eōs adēgit: 'bound them by oath.'

cōgnātī adfīnēsque: what is the difference in meaning?

postlīminiō: a legal fiction by which a returned captive might recover his lost civil rights. Cf. Eutrop. II, 25.

ēgressī castra: 'gone beyond the limits of the camp'; this is the force of the acc. The stepping *out of* the camp would be expressed by the abl. The usage is common in the historians.

plūrium: 'the majority.'

BOOK VII.

134. § 3. apud Bagradam: 'near'; what other ways of expressing the same idea?

ūnum: probably not emphatic. Cf. the German use of the num. *ein*, and the French *un* from *unus* (as indef. article).

in illīs locīs: the *in* is needless, though used by Gellius in the majority of such cases.

stabulantem: = *habitantem*; so *stabulum* originally meant an *abode*, for man or beast.

§ 17. multīs post tempestātibus: 'after a long period.'

BOOK IX.

135. § 4. In illīs librīs: Gellius relates that on disembarking at Brundisium (Brindisi) on his return from Greece, he noticed a number of ancient Greek works offered for sale at a very low price. These he purchased, skimmed over during the following two evenings, and, as was his custom, made extracts from their contents in his note-book, 'so that the reader may not be altogether uninformed when he hears such matters discussed,' — an end which should be more generally kept in view in the study of Latin.

corporibus: for the construction, see 421, I: 249: 407. Cf. *venationibus* below, which shows clearly the force of the abl.

Cyclōpas: for a description of the Cyclops, see Guerber's *Myths*. Cf. a translation of Vergil's *Aeneid*, III, 614 foll.

nōn ut cēterōrum: sc. *prospectantia*.

diēbus tertiīs: 'every third day.'

offendimus: the 'editorial *we*.'

136. laudāverint: customary action in present time. Cf. *viderint* below.

interimant videndō: cf. the still prevalent belief in the 'evil eye.'

apud . . . terrās: = *in terris*. Cf. below *apud extrema* = *in extremis*. Note Gellius' fondness for the word.

mīrācula hominēs: 'For amongst them are found . . . monsters with dogs' heads and without heads, who have eyes in their breasts, at least as the Libyans say.' Herodotus IV, 191.

ēgreditur omnem modum: 'surpasses all bounds.' Cf. *egressi castra*, VI, 18.

Pygmaeōs: the Pygmies are described by Homer as a race of undersized men dwelling far in the south where the cranes fly from the northern winter. The battles between the Pygmies and cranes are often described. Different writers located their home in various parts of the world. Aristotle held that they inhabited the marshes from which the Nile was thought to flow, and Herodotus describes a tribe of little blackmen by whose city ran a great river, flowing from west to east (possibly the Niger), and in it were crocodiles. Within recent years explorers have actually discovered an undersized race of men in these regions.

§ 11. **Corvīnus:** for the same story, see Eutrop. II, 6.

in eō tempore: what is the ordinary usage?

137. satis agentibus: cf. III, 8, *satis agerent Romani*.

perque contemptum: = adv., 'contemptuously.'

puḍōrem: 'diffidence.'

ut . . . permitterent: substantive clause, to be taken with *impetrato*.

congregiuntur . . . cōnsistunt . . . cōnserēbantur: account for the tenses. Translate in connection with the following *Atque*: 'they were just joining battle when —.'

BOOK X.

137. § 6. inde: = *e turba*.

male habitam: 'ill used.'

P. Claudius: for the event, see Cic. De Nat. Deor. II, 3.

utinam . . . revivīscat: how is an impossible wish expressed? She speaks here as though it might occur.

multam: *not* the adj.; see Vocab.

§ 10. **quās:** *i.e.* the cutting and opening; such attraction is frequent.

vidērētur: what two reasons for the subjunctive?

139. § 27. quod: explanatory; 'that.'

dedit ad . . . epistulam: 'wrote to.' Why not dat.?

ibi: = *in ea epistula*.

scrīptum fuit: cf. Caes. IV, 28.

prō ēlēctō: cf. *pro victo*, Eutrop. VII, 6.

§ 28. **Servium Tullium:** for his census, cf. Eutrop. I, 7; II, 18.

minōres . . . annīs: cf. Nepos, Hannibal 3. There is great variety in the expression of age; almost all forms of the expression occur except the full form, *minus quam XVII annos nati*.

BOOK XV.

140. § 16. *nātū grandis* : what is the comparative? Cf. Caes. II, 28.

Magnus natu is not Latin.

proximē viam : 433, I: 261, a: 416, 22.

in *nātūram* : 'to its natural position.'

141. § 18. *diēs idem fuit* : cf. Cic. De Nat. Deor. II, 2, where a similar story is related.

reciprocae vicēs : 'ups and downs,' 'the varying fortunes.'

§ 22. *Sertōrius* : see Plutarch, *Sertorius*.

exercitūs : gen. sing. or acc. plur.?
prōdesset : may also be explained as subjunctive denoting repeated action (a late construction). Notice the indic. below, *adiuvabant*.

dōnō : cf. I, 14, with footnote.

quī nūntiāverat : sc. *eum*.

142. *clāmōr factus et orta admīratiō* : such asyndeton between clauses is frequent in Gellius.

cum Sertōriō faciēbant : 'had to do with S.'

CICERO.

MARCUS TULLIUS CICERO was born on the third of January, B.C. 106, at Arpīnum, a small town in Latium. He was educated under the best teachers at Rome, and afterwards studied philosophy and rhetoric in Athens and the Greek cities of Asia Minor. His first and only military-experience was a campaign in the Social War, B.C. 89. By his marked ability he soon gained distinction as an advocate, and in 77 he entered upon a successful political career. After holding in customary succession various minor offices he became consul, B.C. 63. His year of office was marked by the conspiracy of Catiline, an event which Cicero has made forever famous by his well-known orations. His own services in suppressing the conspiracy were conspicuous and afforded him endless satisfaction. Cicero, though a *novus homo*, sympathized with the constitutional or senatorial party, and by his conduct at this crisis he roused the resentment of the popular faction. In 58 he went into voluntary banishment to escape an indictment brought against him by his bitter opponent Clodius, but in 57 he was enabled to return to Rome. When the Civil War broke out between Caesar and Pompey in 49, Cicero sided with the latter, but easily made his peace with the victor. His political activity was suspended during Caesar's ascendancy; but on the assassination of the dictator, Cicero emerged from retirement. By fiercely denouncing Mark Antony, who was, in a measure, Caesar's political heir, he incurred his lasting resentment, and was put to death in 43 with the many other victims of the Second Triumvirate. Cicero's political career is best studied in connection with his orations, which do not immediately concern us here. They are the unquestioned models of Latin prose style, and while there have

been widely different judgments on Cicero as a man and a statesman, his literary pre-eminence is rarely if ever disputed. During the years of his retirement, 46-44, he occupied his leisure in writing works on oratory and philosophy. They are largely translations from the Greek, usually in the form of dialogues, and show many marks of the haste in which they were composed. The two represented in these selections are among the last in the series, being written early in the year 44. In the first, *De Natura Deorum*, representatives of the Epicurean, Stoic, and Academician schools discuss theories of the nature of the gods. Cotta, the Academician, is usually supposed to voice Cicero's own scepticism, though at the end of the work the author commends the orthodox views of the Stoic, from whose discourse most of the present selections are taken. The second work, *De Divinatione*, is an interesting dialogue between Cicero and his brother Quintus on the possibility of divination. It is a collection of curious tales, and the book well shows Cicero's union of theoretical scepticism, with practical support of the state religion for political and social reasons. The most available biographies of Cicero are those by Trollope, Forsyth, and Collins (*Ancient Classics for English Readers*), each of which has a chapter on his philosophical works. A good literary biography is *The Student's Cicero*, by W. Y. Fausset (Macmillan & Co., 1890). A full and careful discussion of his philosophical attitude is to be found in Ritter's *History of Anc. Phil.*, Vol. IV. There is a separate edition of *De Natura Deorum* by J. B. Mayor (*Camb. Univ. Press*).

DE NATURA DEORUM.

Book II.

143. § 2. vidēmus: editorial *we*; the speaker is Lucilius Balbus, whom Cicero chose to present the doctrines of the Stoics.

cēterās: opposed to *iudicia* below.

hippocentaurum: for these fabulous beings, see Guerber's *Classical Mythology*.

apud Inferōs: see Vergil's account of the lower world, *Aen.* VI.

diēs: 'time'; *in dies*, 'every day.'

144. apud Rēgillum: cf. Eutrop. I, 12; Macaulay's *Lays of Ancient Rome*.

ex equīs: 'on horseback.'

Paulō: Aemilius Paulus, conqueror of Macedonia, father of Scipio Africanus Minor.

īdem diēs: the pronoun is superfluous in English. Cf. Livy I, 5, *ad id ipsum congruere*.

vacātiōne: sc. *militiae*.

§ 3. ea: 'things of that sort'; instead of *eas* referring to preceding nouns.

illa: 'those (words)' agrees with *ostenta*, etc.

P. Claudī: surnamed Pulcher; for his defeat, see Gellius X, 6.

pullī nōn pāscerentur: for the original form of augury, cf. Livy I, 6, 7. In later times omens were drawn

from the way in which chickens ate. The art was discredited in Cicero's day: De Div. II, 35, "Do you think Romulus observed omens in this way? . . . Now we give orders to the poulterer; he returns the answer."

ēsse: note the quantity of the first syllable.

145. Flāminium: cf. Eutrop. III, 9; Nepos, Hannibal 4. "'Fine omens forsooth, if things may be done when chickens are hungry, and not when they are full!' . . . And so in the next three hours his army was slaughtered and he himself was killed" (Cic. De Div. I, 35).

§ 25. The three following chapters, which are very much abbreviated, are fair specimens of ancient etymologies. The attempt to explain things from their names is a very old one. Cicero often indulges in it, and his mistakes (even when he is not copying) are not worse than much etymologizing since his day.

voluērunt: sc. Stoic teachers; 'they would have it,' 'they maintained.' Note the infinitive.

quī . . . continēret: 'to control the revolution and the recurrence of periods of time'; *spatiorum . . . temporum* = *spatia temporum*.

sīderum . . . adligāret: cf. Numa's construction of the calendar, Livy I, 19.

optimus māximus: cf. Nepos, Hannibal 2; Gellius IV, 18; De Div. I, 6.

augurēs: sc. *nuncupant*; the verb belongs to the language of law, civil and religious.

§ 26. **āēr**: a Greek word which Cicero's authorities identified with

Hera, the Juno of Greek mythology; hence the further explanation *Iunonem a iuvando*.

146. ā nandō: the critic remarks, III, 62: *nullum erit nomen, quod non possis unā litterā explicare unde ductum sit; in quo quidem magis tu mihi natate* ('to be at sea') *visus es quam ipse Neptunus*.

Prōserpinam: for her story, see Hawthorne's *Tanglewood Tales*.

Cerēs . . . Gerēs: cf. C. = Gaius, Cn. = Gnaeus. See the letter C in Webster's Dictionary.

§ 27. **Iānum**: cf. Livy I, 19, and Gueber's *Myths*.

§ 39. **cernātur**: 'observe': hortatory subjunctive.

ipsa . . . conglobāta: 'compacted to a ball by its own gravity.' For Cicero's idea of the universe, see De Repub. ('Scipio's Dream') VI, 17-18.

147. fōntium gelidās: poetical for *fontium gelidorum*. Cf. *speluncarum concavas*, below.

perennitātēs: in translating, substitute adjectives for the abstract nouns.

vel . . . vel: why not *aut . . . aut*? Translated 'both . . . and.'

ūniversī: 'as a whole.'

ōrārum āc lītorum: one is the limit of the land, the other of the sea. *Litus est quousque maximus fluctus a mare pervenit*.

§ 40. **altissimus**: followed by *a* as though denoting separation.

caelī complexus: 'the all-embracing heaven.'

īgneae fōrmae: = *stellae*.

multīs partibus: degree of difference; 'many times.'

ab extrēmō: 'from the extreme limit'; the summer and winter solstices.

trīstitiā . . . contrahit: the verb alone is sometimes used in the sense of 'sadden.' Cic. Lael. 13, *incommodis contrahuntur (amici)*.

148. Isdem spatiīs: *i.e.* inside the sphere in which are the fixed stars, but not necessarily at the same distance from the earth.

subiecta atque opposita: 'brought beneath and in front of.'

ē regiōne: a common adverbial expression; 'in a line with, opposite to.'

dēficit: the regular expression for an eclipse.

vagās dīcimur: cf. § 20, *quae falso vocantur errantes. Nihil enim errat quod in omni aeternitate conservat progressus et regressus reliquosque motus constantes et ratos.*

dēscripta . . . est: 'marked off'; cf. *annum descripsit*, Eutrop. I, 3. Translate freely: 'whose varied forms have been so arranged.'

BOOK III.

§ 34. testimōnium dīcere: 'bore witness.'

fānum . . . Iovis Olympiī: containing the celebrated statue of ivory and gold by the artist Phidias.

Carthāginiēnsium: for their possessions in Sicily cf. Nepos, Hamilcar 1; Eutrop. II, 18.

149. cum . . . dīceret: note that the verb of saying is irregularly attracted into the subjunctive; = *cum esset, ut dicebat*.

mēnsās: part of the temple furniture.

atque: for adversative force cf. Eutrop. II, 12.

DE DIVINATIONE.

BOOK I.

§ 6. extispicum: this and other genitives limit *praedictione*.

interpretantium: 'interpreters of'; governs *monstra aut fulgora*.

§ 10. num: note its force in these questions, 351, 1, n. 3: 210, c: 456.

150. § 13. Cāsū, inquis: 'accidentally, you will say.'

Veneris Cōae: referring to a celebrated painting by Apelles.

rēs habet: cf. Nepos, Hannibal 2, *se habentem*.

§ 16. Prīscus: sc. Tarquinius.

ille, auguriō āctō: 'he (Navius), having practised his art, replied that it could be done.' The process is described De Div. I, 31.

puteal: a circular stone enclosure, like a well curb, erected around any hallowed spot.

comitiō: the place in the Forum where the voters assembled.

151. § 18. C. Gracchus: the famous tribune killed B.C. 121.

ipsī: sc. *moriendum esse*, 'must die'; *oppetere mortem*, 'to perish' (by a violent death); cf. Nepos, Atti-

cus, *decessit*; Eutrop. VII, 8, *obit*, 'passed away.'

Āfricānī filiam: the celebrated Cornelia, the 'mother of the Gracchi.'

§ 24. **secundum quiētem**: 'after he had gone to sleep.'

eum quoque oculum: cf. Nepos, Hannibal 4.

LIVY.

TITUS LIVIUS was born at Patavium (*Padua*) in 59 B.C., and died there in 17 A.D., though most of his life was spent at Rome in literary work. At about the age of thirty-five he began his great work on the history of Rome, which was not completed until shortly before his death. The history, originally in 142 books, of which all but 35 have been lost, was variously entitled *Ab Urbe Condita Libri*, *Annales*, and *Historiae*. It begins with the coming of Aeneas, and narrates the history of the Roman people with great minuteness down to 9 B.C. Livy is more a story-teller than a historian. He makes no attempt to sift historical evidence or to harmonize conflicting statements, but sets down fable, legend, and history, from various and often contradictory sources, with only an occasional word of doubt or explanation. With these faults as a historian, his wonderful skill as a narrator nevertheless makes his work a fascinating and valuable treasure-house of Roman story. His language, while often careless, is always vivid and picturesque. Through his conscious or unconscious imitation of the earlier sources from which he derived his material, archaisms are sometimes copied; while the rapid flow of his narrative often causes breaks in construction and omissions of connectives and words which must be supplied from the context.

The standard text is that of Weissenborn (Leipzig, 1878). Good editions of special parts are those by J. B. Greenough (1891) and by John K. Lord (1893). There is a fine translation in the Bohn Library; and an excellent one of the part relating to the Punic war (Books XXI-XXV) by Church and Brodrigg (London, 1883).

HISTORIAE.

BOOK I.

[For fuller details of the legends here treated, the manual of mythology should constantly be consulted; and for their significance, Ihne's *Early Rome*.]

152. § 3. **Lavīnium**: according to the legend, Aeneas, landing on the

Italian shore after his wanderings, married Lavinia, the daughter of King Latinus, and called the city which he founded by her name.

Albam Longam: founded by Ascanius, son of Aeneas. For an interesting description of its site, and a discussion of the story of the founding of

Rome, see Lanciani, *Ancient Rome*, chap. 2.

Silvius: sometimes made the son of Aeneas. The following reigns and the whole dynasty seem purely mythical, invented to fill up the gap between the fall of Troy and the founding of Rome.

Tiberīnus, Aventīnus: as in the majority of cases, the explanation is invented to account for existing conditions or names the origin of which is unknown.

stirpis: partitive genitive.

lēgat: 'left by will'; cf. *voluntas* below.

153. per speciem: 'under pretence.' Cf. Gellius' fondness for adverbial phrases with *per*, which are freely used by late writers with no particular definiteness in the meaning of the preposition.

Vestālem: cf. I, 20, and Lanciani, *Ancient Rome*, p. 135 foll.

§ 4 **fōrte quādam dīvīnitus**: 'by a providential occurrence,' 'providentially.'

amnis: genitive.

posse . . . mergī . . . infantēs: depending on *spem dabat*.

velut dēfūnctī: nom. plur. = 'thinking that they had carried out.'

tum: later the most thickly settled part of Rome.

154. puerilem: = *puerorum*.

eam: 'and that she.'

fuisse nōmen: sc. *ei*.

stabula: see note on *stabulantem*, Gellius VIII, 3.

subsistere: 'faced.'

§ 5. **Palātiō**: for the derivation, see Lanciani, *Ancient Rome*, p. 37.

Lupercal: "The oldest and most venerable sanctuary of kingly Rome was the Lupercal, a grotto consecrated by the emigrants from Alba to Fanu, called *Lupercus*; that is to say, the 'driver-away of wolves' and the protector of herds. This grotto . . . opened under the northwest spur of the Palatine. On February 15, it was the center of great rejoicings and of religious ceremonies called the Lupercalia, during which the head shepherds, clothed with skins, used to run around the precincts of their Palatine village, asking the protection of Faunus Lupercus on their flocks of sheep" (Lanciani).

Euandrum . . . instituisse: sc. *dicitur*.

eō genere: referring to a town previously mentioned.

tempestātibus: meaning? Cf. note on Caes. IV, 23.

Pāna: see Guerber's *Myths*.

per lūsum, see note on *per speciem*. § 3.

dēditīs: dat. after *insidiatos*.

latrōnēs . . . cēpisse: sc. *dicitur*.

vī: rarely used alone: cf. *per vim*, Caes. III, 11.

155. eōdem: 'to the same conclusion' (as Faustus).

§ 6. **Numitor . . . ostendit**: notice the various ways of expressing collateral circumstances: by the participle agreeing with the subject of the main clause (*dictitans*), by the abl. abs. (*perpetrata caede, advocato concilio*); and by conjunctions (*cum . . . avocasset, postquam . . . vidit*).

grātulantēs: = fut. partic., 'to congratulate him.'

ratum . . . efficit: 'confirms, ratifies.'

rē: 'power.'

et: 'and indeed.'

supererat: 'was excessive.'

156. tūtēlae: gen. 'under whose protection.'

ad inaugurandum templa: 'as sacred places for observing the auguries.' *Templum* originally means 'a thing cut off,' then 'a consecrated enclosure,' and hence 'an enclosure sacred to a god = temple.'

§ 7. **rēgem**: 'as king.'

illī . . . hī: 'one side . . . the other.'

tempore . . . praeceptō: ('basing their claims on) the priority of time.'

sic: sc. *pereat*: cf. Booth's 'Sic semper tyrannis!' at the assassination of Lincoln.

conditōris nōmine: but see note on *Tiberinus*, § 3.

Herculem: cf. Guerber's *Myths*. On his return from his tenth labor (stealing the cattle of Geryon), he passed through Italy. Cf. Nepos, Hann. 3.

laetō: 'grateful,' 'luxuriant' (poetical).

Cācus: perhaps 'the bad (man).'

Cf. Euander, 'the good man.'

quia . . . erant: gives the reason for *aversos . . . traxit*.

157. infestō: 'uncanny.'

ut fit: 'as is usual.'

ex spēluncā: to be taken with *reddita*; but it suggests also *in spēlunca* with *inclusarum*.

§ 16. **Hīs . . . operibus**: the deeds of Romulus which are recorded in the intervening chapters.

campō: sc. *Martio*; now the business portion of Rome.

Caprae palūdem: the site is not certainly fixed.

patribus: i.e. *senatoribus*. Cf. Nepos, Hann. 12.

sublīmem raptum: sc. *eum esse*; *sublīmem* = 'on high.'

icta: note gender of *pubes* ('the youth' of Rome), which is the subject of *obtinuit*.

deum . . . salvēre . . . iubent: 'they bid him hail as god.'

pācem precibus exproscunt: alliteration often occurs in prayers, religious formulae, etc.

cōnsiliō: 'by the (deliberate) plan.'

gravis . . . auctor: 'a man of weight in any affair however important.'

mīrum quantum: sc. *est*; for the indic. after this expression, see footnote.

efferārī: indir. disc. depending on *videret*.

Iānum: cf. Cic. *De Nat. Deor.* II, 27. The temple was an arched passage way with doors at the ends. The real reason for this custom of closing it is not known.

nē lūxuriārent: depends on the clause *omnium . . . ratus est*.

159. omnium prīmum: because nearly all religious festivals in antiquity were regulated by the lunar calendar. Cf. the ancient Jewish regulations; how is the date for the modern Easter fixed?

duodecim mēnsēs: cf. Eutrop. I, 3. The earlier Roman year contained ten months. Cf. the name *December*.

trīcēnōs diēs: the lunar month is nearly twelve hours less than thirty days.

intercalāriīs mēnsibus: in spite of this remedy the Roman calendar was in continual need of adjustment. It was finally regulated by Julius Caesar. See the article *Calendar* in Dict. of Antiq.

nefāstōs diēs: properly days on which it was not permitted to transact legal business; also days on which the assembly might not be held.

§ 20. **sacerdōtibus**; cf. Eutrop. I, 3. Distinguish *flamines*, priests of individual gods, from *pontifices*, general regulator of matters of religion.

Diālem flāminem: the priest of Jupiter, the highest of all in rank.

160. **adsiduū**: 'in constant attendance.'

Quirīnō: the Sabine Mars, often identified with Romulus.

virginēs Vestae: cf. note on *Vestalem*, I, 3.

BOOK II.

§ 10. **hostēs**: the Etruscans under Porsena. Cf. Eutrop. I, 11.

Pōns Sublicius: see Map, p. 12. The remains of an ancient wooden bridge are still to be seen near this point.

Cocles: *qui altero lumine orbi nascerentur, coclites vocabantur*. Pliny, *Hist. Nat.* XI, 150.

in statiōne: 'on guard.'

dēsertō praesidiō: 'deserting their posts.'

trānsitum: 'as a passage way'; also explained as a partic. agreeing with *pontem*.

monēre praedīcere: histor. infin.; note the asyndeton.

insīgnis: explained by *obversis . . . armis*.

161. **quod tumultuōsissimum erat**: 'the worst tumult of the battle.'

servitia: = *servi*, as often in Livy. It is in appos. with *eos*, the omitted subj. of *venire*, with which *immemores* agrees.

alius . . . circumspēctant: note the number. The look was one of urging; hence the clause *ut . . . incipiant*.

Tiberīne pater: the God of the Tiber was frequently invoked under this name.

privāta . . . studia: cf. a similar case in V, 47.

haec Vēiīs agēbantur: Camillus was recalled from exile and made dictator.

Carmentis: or *Carmentae* (sc. *sacellum*, shrine), a prophetess, the mother of Euander, who uttered oracles on the Capitoline hill.

162. **sacrīs Iūnōnis**: 'because sacred to Juno.' Cf. Caesar, V, 12.

prōlapsī: 'as he pitched headlong.'

in praecipēs: 'over the precipice.'

ad tribūnōs: why not (as usual) *tribunis*?

militārī: to avoid repetition of *militum*.

reum haud dubium: 'the one undoubtedly responsible.'

163. § 48. **inter tumultōs**: = *colles*; originally swampy ground and full of malaria, as portions of the surrounding country are to-day.

ūmōrique āc frīgōrī: the cold and raw climate of Gaul is often mentioned by Latin writers.

būstōrum . . . Gallicōrum: the locality and the real origin of the name are uncertain.

dictātor: Camillus, who had been exiled to Ardea. Cf. Eutrop. I, 20; Plutarch, *Camillus*.

statiōnibus vigiliīs: 'day and night watches.'

diem dē diē: 'from day to day'; *in dies*, 'every day.'

164. mille . . . aurī: sc. *libras*.

populī . . . imperātūrī: 'destined soon to rule the world.'

§ 49. **diīque et**: often found in Livy, but never in Cicero or Caesar.

infanda mercēs: the Romans could not endure to think that their country had been ransomed in this way, and hence invented this addition to the legend.

inferiōris iūris: as soon as a dictator was appointed, other magistrates were entitled to act only as commissioned by him.

in cōspectū: 'in view'; in both senses, 'in sight' and 'in mind.'

165. Gabīnā viā: 'on the road to Gabii,' towards the east.

omnia obtinuit: 'was universal'; an unusual expression.

nē nūntius quidem: a common exaggeration.

iocōs . . . inconditōs: 'rude jests,' in *artless* verses. The soldiers were allowed great license of speech on such occasions.

Vēiōs: limit of motion.

et . . . et: 'both . . . and.'

intentius: the plan of removal had been proposed five years before.

GRAMMAR REFERENCES IN THE TEXT.

Ablative.

- Absolute **431**: 255: 409-10.
 Accompaniment **419**, I: 248, 7: 391.
 Cause **416**: 245: 406-7.
 Characteristic **419**, II: 251: 400.
 Comparison **417**: 247: 398.
 Degree of Difference **423**: 250: 400.
 Manner **419**, III: 248: 399.
 Means **420**: 248, 8: 401.
 Penalty **410**, III: 220, *b*, 1: 377,
 r. 1.
 Place **425**: 258, 4: 385.
 Place(figurative) **425**, II, 1, 2): 259, *a*:
 384, 389.
 Place (w. *totus*, etc.) **425**, II, 2:
 258, 4, *f*: 388.
 Place (locative) **425**, II: 258, 4, 2:
 411.
 Place (*domi*. etc.) **426**: 258, 4, *d*:
 412, *r*. 1.
 Separation **413**: 243: 390.
 Specification **424**: 253: 397.
 Time **429**: 256: 392.
 Time (duration) **379**, 1: 256, 2, *b*:
 393, *r*. 2.
 Time (since, w. *quam*) **430**, last ex.:
 262, *n*. 2: 566, 2.
 Time (before w. *ante*) **430**: 259, *d*:
 403, *n*. 4.
 With *dignus* **421**, III: 245, *a*: 373,
 r. 1.
 With *fretus* **425**, 1, *n*.: 254, *b*, 2:
 373, *r*. 1.
 With *utor* **421**, I: 249: 407.

Accusative.

- Agent (w. *per*) **415**, I, 1, *n*.: 246, *b*:
 403.
 Extent **379**: 256-7: 335.
 Limit **380**, II: 258, *b*: 337.
 Subject of Inf. **535**: 330: 341.
 Subject of Inf. (omitted) **523**, foot-
 note 2: 336, *a*, 1, *n*. 2: 532, 3.
 Time **379**: 376: 336.
 and Abl. (w. *donare*) **384**, II, 2:
 225, *d*: 348.
Amplus, etc., without *quam* **417**, 1,
 n. 2: 247, *c*: 311, *r*. 4.
Antequam **520**: 327: 574-7.
Apposition **363**: 184: 320-1.
Calendar **642**, 4: 376: *Append.*
Causal Clauses.
 Relative **517**: 320, *e*: 636.
 With *cum* **517**: 326: 586.
 With *quod* etc. **516**: 321: 541.
Coepī passive **297**, I, 1: 143, *a*: 424, *r*. 1.
Contraction.
 Conjugation **235**: 128: 131, 1.
 Declension **51-52**: 40, *b*, *c*: 29.
Cum.
 Causal, see *Causal Clauses*.
 Temporal, see *Temporal Clauses*.
Dative.
 Agent **388**: 232: 352.
 Purpose (service) **390**: 233: 356.
 Reference **384**, 4, *n*. 2: 235: 350,
 1 and 2.
 Reference point of view **384**, 4, *n*. 3:
 235, *b*: 353.

Dative — *continued*.

- With adjectives **391** : 234 : 356.
 With compounds **386** : 228-9 : 347.
 With impers. pass. **384**, 5 : 230 : 217.
 With special verbs **385** : 227 : 346.
 Verbs of depriving **385**, II, 2 : 229 : 345, R. 1.

Dum, with Indicative, see *Temporal Clauses*.

Epistolary Tenses **472**, 1 : 282 : 252.

Foret for *eset* **204**, 2 : 119, N. : 112.

Future.

- Infinitive passive **248** : 147, c, 1 : 436, R. 2, end.
 Participle, denoting purpose **549**, 3 : 293, b : 670, 3.
 Conclusion **549**, 3 : 293, b, 3 : 670, 4 (2).

Genitive.

- Partitive, with adverbs **397**, 4 : 216, 4 : 369.
 Partitive, with numerals **397**, 2 : 216, 2 : 368.
 Partitive = *ex*. with abl. **397**, N. 3 : 216, c : 371, R. 5.
 Price **405** : 252, a : 380.
 Quality. **396** : 215 : 365.
 With adjectives **399** : 218 : 373.

With verbs of plenty **410**, V : 223 : 383.

With verbs **410** : 221, 223 : 376, 405.

Gerund and **Gerundive** **542**, **544** : 298, 300 : 427, 429.

Necessity **466**, N. : 294, c, N. : 243, R. 2.

Idem = *also* **451**, 3 : 195, e : 296.

Impersonal Passive of intrans. verbs **301** : 146, d : 208, 2.

Indirect Discourse.

Imperative **523**, III : 339 : 652.

Question **529**, I : 334 : 467.

Subordinate Clause **524** : 336 : 628, R., 650.

Infinitive.

Historical **536**, 1 : 275 : 647.

Future, see *Future*.

Ipse agreeing with subject **452**, 1 : 195, l : 311, 2.

Participle.

For coördinate verb **549**, *5, N. 2 : 292, a : 664, R. 1, 2.

Future, see *Future*.

Personal Construction **534**, 1, N. 1 : 330, b : 528.

Purpose Clauses.

Relative **497**, 1 : 317, 2 : 630.

Substantive **498**, 1 : 331 : 546.

Substantive w, verbs of fearing **498**, III : 331, f : 552.

See *Future* and *Gerund*.

Quod, see *Causal Clauses*.

Relative Clauses.

Causal **517** : 320, e : 636.

Characteristic **503**, I : 320 : 631, 2.

Purpose, see *Purpose*.

Result.

Pure **500**, II : 319 : 552.

Substantive **501** : 332 : 553-4.

After *quam* **502**, 2 : 332, b : 647, R. 4.

Sequence of Tenses. Perfect **495**, 6 : 287, c : 513.

Subjunctive.

Attraction **529**, II : 342 : 636.

Hortatory **484**, II ; 266 : 263, 3.

With *quam* **502**, 2 : 332, b : 647, R. 4.

With *tamquam* **513**, II : 312 : 604.

With *quamquam* **515**, N. 1 : 313, g ; 605, 2, N.

See *Causal*, *Indir. Discourse*, *Purpose*, *Relative*, *Result*, *Temporal*.

Supine.

In *um* **546** : 302 : 435.

In *u* **547** : 303 : 437.

Temporal Clauses.

With *cum* **521**, II : 325 : 585.

With *dum* **467**, 4 : 276, 3 : 572.

With *quousque* **519**, II, 2 : 328 : 572.

ABBREVIATIONS.

abl.	=	ablative.	i.e.	=	that is.
abs.	=	absolute.	imp.	=	imperfect.
acc.	=	accusative.	impers.	=	impersonal.
act.	=	active.	incep.	=	inceptive.
adj.	=	adjective.	ind.	=	indirect.
adv.	=	adverb.	indecl.	=	indeclinable.
cf.	=	compare.	indef.	=	indefinite.
comp.	=	comparative.	iter.	=	iterative.
conj.	=	conjunction.	m.	=	masculine.
contr.	=	contraction.	n.	=	neuter.
dat.	=	dative.	nom.	=	nominative.
dem.	=	demonstrative.	num.	=	numeral.
desid.	=	desiderative.	pass.	=	passive.
dim.	=	diminutive.	pers.	=	personal.
disc.	=	discourse.	pl.	=	plural.
e.g.	=	for example.	prep.	=	preposition.
encl.	=	enclitic.	prés.	=	present.
f.	=	feminine.	pron.	=	pronoun.
freq.	=	frequency.	sc.	=	supply.
gen.	=	genitive.	sup.	=	superlative.

The only case in which the meanings of a compound verb-form are given in the alphabetical position of the compound, is when neither the simple verb nor any other compound formed from it occurs in the text; otherwise, the meanings will be found only under the simple verb. The student will therefore save time and labor if he accustoms himself when reading to analyze the composition of such verb-forms before consulting the Vocabulary. This analysis will often make plain the meaning of the compound, and render it unnecessary to seek the aid of the Vocabulary at all.

In a lexicon of this kind it would of course be impracticable and unfruitful to attempt to give all stages in the derivation of words. The editors have as a rule confined themselves to one step in the process, using their discretion in selecting that step which appeared to shed most light on the force of the derivative. The bracketed words when not translated occur independently in the Vocabulary.

VOCABULARY.

A. = Aulus.

ā, ab, abs, prep. w. abl., *from, by, on, near, because of.*

abaliēnō, āre, āvi, ātus [alius], *to alienate, sell, remove.*

abdicō, see dicō.

abditus, see abdō.

abdō, see dō.

abdūcō, see dūcō.

abeō, see eō.

abhorreō, see horreō.

abiciō, see iaciō.

abiēs, ietis, f., *fir-tree, spruce.*

abigō, see agō.

abiungō, see iungō.

abripīō, see rapiō.

abscidō, see caedō.

abscondō, see dō.

absēns, entis [absum], *adj., absent.*

absimilis, e [ab + similis], *adj., unlike.*

absistō, see sistō.

abstinentia, ae [abstineō], *f., abstinence, self-control; disinterestedness.*

abstineō, see teneō.

abstrahō, see trahō.

absum, see sum.

abundō, āre, āvi, — [unda, a wave], *to abound.*

āc, see atque.

Acarnāna, ae, f., *a woman of Acarnania, a district in the western part of Greece.*

accēdō, see cēdō.

accelerō, āre, āvi, ātus [ad + celer], *to quicken, make haste.*

acceptus [accipiō], *adj., acceptable, dear.*

accessiō, ōnis [accēdō], *f., an approach; increase; reinforcement.*

accidō, see cadō.

accidō, see caedō.

accipiō, see capiō.

acclivitās, ātis [acclivis, up-hill], *f., an ascent.*

accola, ae [ad + colō], *m., a neighbor.*

accommodō, āre, āvi, ātus [ad + commodus, fit], *to fit, accommodate to.*

accrēscō, see crēscō.

accūrātē [ad + cūra], *adv., carefully, precisely.*

accūsō, āre, āvi, ātus [ad + causa], *to call to trial, accuse, blame.*

ācer, ācris, ācre, adj., *sharp, fierce, severe.*

acerbē [acerbus], *adv., harshly, severely.*

acerbus, adj., *harsh, bitter, crabbed, severe.*

ācerrimē, see ācriter.

acervātus [acervō, to heap], *adj., heaped.*

acervus, ī, m., *a heap, pile.*

Achāia, ae, f., *a district in the Peloponnesus. Later, the Roman province of Southern Greece.*

Achillēs, is, m., *the champion of the Greeks at the siege of Troy, the hero of Homer's Iliad.*

aciēs, ēī (ē), f., *the sharp point of a sword, spear, etc.; fierce expression; battle-line of men or ships; battle.*

ācriter [ācer], adv., *sharply, fiercely, vigorously, courageously*; super. **ācer-rimē**.

ācritūdō, inis [ācer], f., *sharpness, ardor, fierceness*.

acroāma, atis [Greek], n., *music; entertainment; performance*.

Actiacus, adj., *pertaining to Actium*.

Actium, ī, n. 1. A town in Epirus.

2. A promontory near the town.

acūtus [acuō, *sharpen*], adj., *sharp, shrill, acute*.

ad, prep. with acc., *in the direction of, to, towards; in accordance with; in the vicinity of*; with numerals, *about, almost*.

adaequō, see **aequō**.

addō, see **dō**.

addūcō, see **dūcō**.

adeō, see **eō**.

adeō [ad + is], adv., *to this point (of space or time); so very, so much*.

adeptus, see **adipīscor**.

adfectō, āre, āvī, ātus [ad + faciō], *to strive, aspire to*.

adferō, see **ferō**.

adficiō, see **faciō**.

adfigō, see **figō**.

adfinis, is [ad + finis], m., *a neighbor, relation*.

adfinitās, ātis [adfinis], f., *relationship (by marriage)*.

adfirmō, see **firmō**.

adfectō, āre, āvī, ātus [freq. of **adfigō**], *to dash against, toss about, hurt, trouble, wreck*.

adfigō, see **figō**.

adfluenter [ad + fluō], adv., *abundantly (only in comparative)*.

adfluentia, ae [ad + fluō], f., *abundance*.

adhibeō, see **habeō**.

adhūc [ad + hūc], adv., *up to this time or place, hitherto; still; besides*.

adiciō, see **iaciō**.

adigō, see **agō**.

adimō, see **emō**.

adipīscor, ī, adeptus sum [ad + apīscor, *to gain*], *to get, obtain, reach*.

aditus, ūs [adeō], m., *a drawing near; access, way or right of approach*.

adiungō, see **iungō**.

adiuvō, see **iuvō**.

adligō, see **ligō**.

adluviēs, —, f., *an inundation*.

Admētus, ī, m., king of the Molossi in Epirus.

administer, trī [ad + minister, *servant*], m., *a servant, helper*.

administrō, see **ministrō**.

admīrābilis, e [admīror], adv., *admirable, wonderful*.

admīrābilitās, ātis [admīrābilis], f., *admirableness*.

admīrātiō, ōnis [admīror], f., *admiration, wonder, astonishment*.

admīror, see **mīror**.

admittō, see **mittō**.

admodum [ad + modus], adv., *exceedingly, very; with numerals, fully, at least*.

adnuō, ere, uī, —, *to nod to, consent, grant*.

adolēscō, ere, olēvī, ultus [ad + olēscō, *grow*], *to grow up, become mature*.

adoptiō, ōnis [adoptō] f., *adoption*.

adoptō, see **optō**.

adorior, see **orior**.

adōrnō, see **ōrnō**.

adquiescō, ere, quiēvī, — [ad + quiēscō, from **quiēs**], *to become quiet; be content*.

adripiō, see **rapiō**.

adrogō, see **rogō**.

adsciscō, see **sciscō**.

adsecla, ae [adsequor], m., *an attendant*.

adsiduus [ad + sedeō], adj., *constant, diligent, assiduous*.

adsistō, see **sistō**.

adsuēfaciō, ere, fēcī, factus [ad + suēscō + faciō], *to accustom*.

adsuēscō, see **suēscō**.

adsurgō, see **surgō**.

adsum, see **sum**.

Aduātucī, ōrum, m., a tribe in Belgic Gaul.

adolēscēns, entis [adolēscō], m. and f., a young man or woman (usually between the ages of fifteen and twenty-five).

adolēscēntia, ae [adolēscēns], f., youth.

adolēscētulus, ī [dim. of **adolēscēns**], m., a very young man.

advehō, see **vehō**.

adventus, ūs [ad + veniō], m., arrival, coming.

adversārius, ī [ad + vertō], m., opponent, enemy.

adversus [advertō], adj., turned towards, opposite; opposed to, adverse, unfavorable.

adversus and **adversum**, prep. with acc., facing, in opposition to, against.

advertō, see **vertō**.

advolō, see **volō**.

aedificātor, ōris [aedificō], m., a builder; one eager to build.

aedificium, ī [aedificō], n., building.

aedificō, āre, āvī, ātus [aedis + faciō], to build.

aedilis, is [aedis], m., aedile, a police magistrate at Rome who had charge of public buildings, kept certain records, and exhibited games.

aedis (ēs), is, f., a house, dwelling, temple (usually plural).

Aegātēs, um, f., three small islands off the west coast of Sicily.

aeger, aegra, aegrum, adj., sick, feeble.

aegrō [aeger], adv., with difficulty, scarcely.

Aegyptiacus, adj., Egyptian (a late form for **Aegyptius**).

Aegyptus, ī, f., Egypt.

Aemilius, ī, m., the name of a Roman gens. See **Lepidus, Papus, Paulus**.

aemulātiō, ōnis [aemulor, rival], f., zeal; rivalry, jealousy.

Aenēās, ae, m., a Greek name.

(1) A Trojan prince, son of Venus and Anchises, the hero of Vergil's *Aeneid*, considered the founder of the Roman state.

(2) *Aeneas Silvius*, one of the legendary kings of Alba Longa, grandson of (1).

aēneus [aes], adj., of bronze or copper.

aequālis, e [aequus], adj., of the same age; as noun, a contemporary.

aequāliter [aequālis], adv., equally, regularly.

aequinoctium, ī [aequus + nox], n., the equinox.

aequiperātiō, ōnis [aequiperō], f., an equalizing, a comparison (rare).

aequiperō, āre, āvī, ātus [aequus + pār], to equal, rival; compare.

aequitās, ātis [aequus], f., evenness, fairness; **animī aequitāte**, with equanimity.

aequō, āre, āvī, ātus [aequus], to equal, make equal.

ad — adaequō, āre, āvī, ātus, to equalize, attain to.

aequus, adj., equal, level; even, easy; favorable, just.

āēr, āeris, m., the air, atmosphere, sky.

aerārium, ī [aes], n., treasury, fund.

aes, aeris, n., copper, bronze; money; **aes aliēnum**, debt; **aes grave**, old standard.

Aesculāpius, ī, m., the god of the medical art, son of Apollo.

aestās, ātis, f., summer.

aestimātiō, ōnis [aestimō], f., valuation, esteem; value.

aestimō, āre, āvī, ātus [aes], to reckon, esteem, judge.

ex — existimō, āre, āvī, ātus, to compute, value, judge, think.

aestuārium, ī [aestus], n., an estuary, marshy land.

aestus, ūs, m., heat, glow; tide.

aetās, ātis [contr. from aevitās, from aevum, *age*], *f., time; age; old age.*

aethēr, eris [Greek], *m., the upper air, firmament.*

Āfer, Āfrī, *m., an African.*

Āfrānius, ī, *m.*; *L., an adherent of Pompey, killed in Africa B.C. 46.*

Āfrica, ae, *f., Africa; often the northern part of the continent, especially near Carthage.*

Āfricānus, *adj., African; a surname first assumed by the conqueror of Hannibal. See Scipiō.*

Āfricus, ī, *m. (sc. ventus), the S. W. wind.*

ager, agrī, *m., field, land; pl., lands, country.*

agger, eris [ad + gerō], *m., mass, materials for a mound, mound, dike.*

aggredior, see gradior.

aggregō, āre, āvī, ātus [ad + grex, flock], *to assemble, join.*

agitō, āre, āvī, ātus [freq. of agō], *to set in motion, drive; trouble; discuss; consider.*

con — cōgitō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to think, consider, intend.*

ex — exagitō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to drive out; rouse, disturb; attack.*

ex + con — excōgitō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to think out, devise.*

āgmen, inis [agō], *n., an army (on the march); band, column; novissimum āgmen, the rear.*

āgnōscō, see nōscō.

agō, ere, ēgī, āctus, *to set in motion; drive, chase; move forward, extend; do, perform; spend (time); treat, negotiate; agere grātiās, to thank.*

ab — abigō, ere, ēgī, āctus, *to drive away.*

ad — adigō, ere, ēgī, āctus, *to drive to, drive in; bring up; compel; iūs-iūrāndum adigere, to bind by oath.*

circum — circumagō, ere, ēgī, āctus, *to drive around.*

con — cōgō, ere, coēgī, coāctus, *to drive together, collect; force.*

ex — exigō, ere, ēgī, āctus, *to drive out; complete, pass, end.*

per — peragō, ere, ēgī, āctus, *to do thoroughly, finish.*

re — redigō, ere, ēgī, āctus, *to drive back; reduce; render, bring into.*

sub — subigō, ere, ēgī, āctus, *to drive under, put down, conquer.*

trāns — trānsigō, ere, ēgī, āctus, *to carry through, finish.*

agricola, ae [ager + colō], *m., a farmer, husbandman.*

agricultūra, ae [ager + colō], *f., agriculture.*

Agrippa, ae, *m., (1) son of Tiberinus, a legendary king of Alba Longa; (2) M. Vipsanius, son-in-law of Atticus, the powerful minister of Augustus.*

āiō (def. verb), *to say.*

āla, ae, *f., a wing; flank.*

alacritās, ātis [alacer, eager], *f., eagerness, spirit.*

Alba, ae, *m., son of Latinus, a legendary king of Alba Longa.*

Alba Longa (sc. urbs), *f., an ancient town of the Latins, founded by Ascanius, son of Aeneas; destroyed by T. Hostilius, and its inhabitants removed to Rome.*

Albānia, ae, *f., a district on the shore of the Caspian Sea.*

Albānus, *adj., pertaining to Alba Longa, Albanian.*

Albīnus, ī, *m., a family name at Rome.*

(1) *Sp. Postumius Albinus, consul B.C. 334 and 321.*

(2) *A. Postumius Albinus, consul B.C. 242.*

Albula, ae, *f., an ancient name for the river Tiber.*

albus, *adj., white; plumbum album, tin.*

alcēs, is, *f., the elk.*

Alcibiadēs, is, *m., an Athenian statesman, a pupil of Socrates; died B.C. 404.*

āles, itis [āla], m. and f., a bird.

Alexander, drī, m., king of Macedonia, the conqueror of Persia; B.C. 356-323.

Alexandrēa (īa), ae, f., a city in Egypt founded by Alexander the Great.

Alexandrinus, adj., *Alexandrine*, pertaining to Alexandria.

Algidus, ī, m., a mountain in Latium.

aliās [alius], adv., *otherwise, elsewhere, at another time*; **aliās . . . aliās**, at one time . . . at another; partly . . . partly.

aliēnus, [alius], adj., *foreign, hostile; unfavorable*; **aes aliēnum**, debt.

alimentum, ī [alō], n., *nourishment, food*.

aliō [alius], adv., *elsewhere, to another place, person, or thing*.

aliquamdiū [aliquis + diū], adv., *a while, for some time*.

aliquandō, adv., *sometimes*.

aliquantō, aliquantum, adv., *somewhat, rather*.

aliquantus [alius + quantus], adj., *some, somewhat*.

aliquī, qua, quod [alius + quī], indef. pronoun, ordinarily used adjectively; see **aliquis**.

aliquis, qua, quod [alius + quis], indef. pronoun, ordinarily used substantively, *some, any; some one, something; any one, anything*.

aliquot [alius + quot], indef. indecl. adj., *some, several*.

aliquotiēns [aliquot], adv., *several times*.

aliter [alius], adv., *otherwise, differently*; **aliter āc**, *other than, differently from*.

alius, a, ud (gen. **aliūs**), adj., *another, other, different, else*; **alius . . . alius, one . . . one, another . . . another; pl., some . . . others; longē aliam (aliō) atque**, *very different from*.

Allia, ae, f., a small river flowing into the Tiber from the east about eleven miles north of Rome.

alō, ere, uī, (i)tus, to nourish, augment, keep, foster.

Alpēs, ium, f., the Alps.

Alpicī, ōrum, m., those who live among the Alps.

alter, era, erum (gen. **alteriūs**), adj., one of two, the other, a second; **alter . . . alter**, the one . . . the other; **alterī . . . alterī**, the one party . . . the other.

altercātiō, ōnis [alter], f., a debate, dispute.

alternus [alter], adj., *alternate, mutual*.

altitūdō, inis [altus], f., *height, depth, thickness*.

altum, ī [altus], n., *the deep, the high sea*.

altus [alō], adj., *high, deep*.

alūta, ae, f., leather, softened with alum.

alveus, ī, m., a basket, trough.

ambactus, ī [Celtic], m., a vassal, dependent.

ambiguus, adj., *wavering, doubting*.

Ambiliātī, ōrum, m., a tribe in the northern part of Gaul.

ambitus, ūs [ambiō, go around], m., *canvassing for public office; bribery*.

ambō, ae, ō, adj., both.

Ambraciēnsis, e, adj., pertaining to Ambracia, a city in Epirus.

āmentia, ae [ā + mēns], f., *madness, folly*.

amicē [amicus], adv., *kindly*.

amicitia, ae [amicus], f., *friendship*.

amiculum, ī [amicīō, wrap], n., *an outer cloak, mantle*.

amicus, [amō], adj., friendly.

amicus, ī [amō], m., a friend, ally.

āmittō, see **mittō**.

amnis, is, m., river, torrent.

amō, āre, āvī, ātus, to love.

amoenitās, ātis [amoenus], f., *pleasantness, agreeableness*.

amoenus [amō], adj., *pleasant, charming*.

amor, ōris [amō], m., *love, affection.*
amphora, ae, f., a jar, made of clay, with two handles.

amplē [amplus], adv., *largely.*

amplexor, āri, ātus sum [freq. of amplector], *to embrace; be fond of, value.*

amplificō, āre, āvi, ātus [amplus + faciō], *to increase, enlarge.*

ampliō, āre, āvi, ātus [amplus], *to enlarge, amplify.*

amplitūdō, inis [amplus], f., *size, greatness, dignity.*

amplius [amplus], adv. (comp. of amplē), *more, further.*

amplus, adj., *large, distinguished, noble.*

Amūlius, ī, m., son of Proca, a legendary king of Alba Longa.

an, interrog. conj., *or, or rather, or indeed; ne . . . an, utrum . . . an, whether . . . or.*

anagnōstēs, ae [Greek], m., *a reader, slave that read aloud.*

Anartēs, ium, m., a tribe of the Dacians.

anatomē [Greek], *a cutting up; anatomy.*

Ancalītēs, um, m., a tribe of Britons.

anceps, cipitis [ambō + caput], adj., *two-headed, twofold, doubtful.*

ancilla, ae, f., *a female servant.*

ancora, ae, f., *an anchor; a support, refuge.*

Ancus, ī, m., see **Mārcius**.

Andromache, ae, f., the wife of Hector in Homer's Iliad, the subject of a tragedy by Ennius.

angor, ōris [angō, squeeze], m., *strangling, choking.*

anguis, is, m. and f., *a snake.*

angulus, ī, m., *an angle, corner.*

angustē [angustus], adv., *closely, narrowly, scantily.*

angustiae, ārum [angustus], f., *narrow pass, narrows; difficulties, perplexity, want.*

angustus, [angō, squeeze], adj., *narrow, tight, steep; in angustō, in a tight place, at a crisis.*

anima, ae, f., *breath, soul, life.*

animadvertō, ere, ī, versus [animus + advertō], *to turn the mind to, perceive; in aliquem animadvertere, to punish.*

animal, ālis [anima], n., *a living thing, an animal.*

animus, ī, m., *soul, mind; disposition, feelings; courage, spirit; will, resolution; esse in animō, to intend; animī causā, for pleasure.*

annālis, e [annus], adj., *relating to a year; as pl. noun (sc. librī), chronicles, annals.*

annōtinus, [annus], adj., *a year old, last year's.*

annus, ī, m., *a year.*

annuus, [annus], adj., *annual; lasting for a year.*

ānsēr, eris, m., *a goose.*

ante (1) as adv., *previously, in front;* (2) as prep. with acc., *before, in front of, in advance of.*

anteā, adv., *formerly, once.*

ante-cēdō, see cēdō.

ante-ferō, see ferō.

antemna, ae, f., *a sail-yard.*

Antemnātēs, ium, m., *the inhabitants of Antemnae, an ancient town of the Sabines, three miles from Rome.*

antepōnō, see pōnō.

antequam, conj. [often separated], *before.*

anthrōpophagus, ī [Greek], m., *a man-eater, cannibal.*

Antiās, ātis, adj., *pertaining to Antium, a seacoast town in Latium.*

Antiochīnus, adj., *pertaining to Antiochus.*

Antiochus, ī, m., king of Syria, surnamed the Great, B.C. 223-187.

antīquitus [antīquus], adv., *of old, formerly, anciently.*

antiquus, [ante], adj., *old, belonging to a former time.*

antistes, stitis [ante + stō], m. and f., *a priest, attendant.*

antistō, see **stō**.

Antōnius, ī, m., the name of a Roman gens.

1. *M. Antonius*, the friend of Caesar and a member of the second triumvirate. He was defeated by Octavianus in the battle of Actium B.C. 31, and killed himself the following year.

2. *C. Antonius*, uncle of M., consul with Cicero B.C. 63.

3. *L. Antonius*, brother of M., consul B.C. 41; conquered by Augustus at Perusia.

ānulus, ī, m. [dim. of ānus, *circle*], *a ring.*

anus, ūs, f., *an old woman; sibyl.*

aperiō, ire, uī, pertus, *to open, disclose, uncover.*

apertē [apertus], adv., *openly, clearly.*
apertus [aperiō], adj., *not defended, open, exposed.*

Apiōn, ōnis, m., a Greek grammarian and author who lived at Rome in the first century of our era.

Apollō, inis, m., the Greek god (worshiped by the Romans) of poetry and music, divination and medicine, and of archery.

apparātus, ūs [apparō], m., *supplies, engines, implements.*

appāreō, see **pāreō**.

apparō, see **parō**.

appellō, see **pellō**.

appēndō, see **pendō**.

Appennīnus, ī, m., *the Apennines.*

App., Appius, ī, m., a Roman praenomen especially common in the Claudian gens.

applicō, see **plicō**.

appōnō, see **pōnō**.

apprimē [primus], adv., *especially, most of all.*

approbō, see **probō**.

appropinquō, āre, āvi, ātus [ad + propinquus], *to draw near, approach.*

Aprilis, is, adj., *of April.*

aptō, āre, āvi, ātus [aptus], *to fit, adjust.*

aptus, adj., *joined, fitted, suitable.*

apud, prep. with acc., *near, by; at the house of; in the works of; in the presence of; with, close to, among, in the presence of.*

Āpūlia, ae, f., a province in the southeastern part of Italy.

aqua, ae, f., *water; aqueduct; mēnsūrae ex aquā, water-clocks.*

aquila, ae, f., *an eagle; standard.*

Aquitānia, ae, f., the south-western part of Gaul.

āra, ae, f., *an altar.*

arbitrium, ī [arbiter, *judge*], n., *judgment; will; power.*

arbitror, āri, ātus sum [arbiter], *to think, suppose, consider.*

arbor, oris, f., *a tree.*

arbustum, ī [arbor], n., *a grove, orchard.*

Arcadia, ae, f., a mountainous country in the center of the Peloponnesus.

Arcas, dis, adj., *Arcadian.*

arceō, ēre, uī, —, *to inclose; prohibit, keep off; prevent, impede.*

con — coërceō, ēre, uī, itus, *to shut in, restrain, check.*

ex — exerceō, ēre, uī, itus, *to exercise, drill.*

arcessō, ere, ivi, itus [accēdō], *to send for, summon, invite.*

Ardea, ae, f., the capital of the Rutuli, about eighteen miles south of Rome.

ārdeō, ēre, ārsi, ārsus, *to be hot, burn; be eager or excited.*

ārdēscō, ere, ārsi, —, *to take fire; become violent.*

ex — exārdēscō, ere, ārsi, ārsus, *to take fire; be angry.*

arduus, adj., *high, arduous.*

Ārētīnus, adj., of *Aretium*, an Etrurian town.

argenteus, [argēntum], adj., of *silver*.

argentum, ī, n., *silver, silver-plate*.

Argī, ōrum, m., the city of Argos, in the eastern part of the Peloponnesus.

Argilētum, ī, n., a street in Rome, near the Forum.

argūmentum, ī [arguō], n., *argument, proof*.

arguō, ere, uī, ūtus, to show, maintain.

āridus [āreō, be dry], adj., *dry*.

Arimaspi, ōrum, m., a *Scythian tribe*.

Arīminum, ī, n., a town in Northern Italy on the Adriatic.

Ariobarzānēs, is, m., king of Cappadocia, dethroned by Mithridates.

Aristidēs, is, m., a famous statesman of Athens. He was archon (ruler) B.C. 489, and died about 468.

Aristobūlus, ī, m., king of Judaea, taken captive by Pompey B.C. 63.

Aristotelēs, is, m., one of the greatest of Greek philosophers, a pupil of Plato. He lived B.C. 384-322.

arma, ōrum, n. pl., *arms, weapons; equipment*.

armāmenta, ōrum [armō], n. pl., *implements, rigging*.

armātūra, ae [armō], f., *armor, equipment; levis armātūrae, light-armed*.

Armenia, ae, f., a country in Asia southeast of the Black Sea. **Armenia Minor** is the portion west of the Euphrates.

armentum, ī, n., *cattle*.

armō, āre, āvī, ātus [arma], to arm, equip; armāti, *armed men, soldiers*.

arō, āre, āvī, ātus, to plow.

circum — circumarō, āre, to plow around.

arripīō, see rapiō.

ars, artis, f., *skill, art, knowledge*.

Artaphernēs, is, m., the nephew of Darius; commander of the Persians at Marathon.

Artaxerxēs, is, m., surnamed Longimanus, king of Persia, reigned B.C. 465-425.

artē [artus from arceō], adv., *closely, tightly*.

Artemisium, ī, n., a cape on the northern coast of Euboea.

articulus, ī [dim. of artūs, joint], m., *small joint, knot*.

artifex, icis, m., *a workman, artist*.

artificium, ī [artifex], n., *art, trade; trick; cunning*.

Ārūns, untis, m., the son of Tarquinius Superbus.

Arvernī, ōrum, m., an important Gallic tribe. Their territory is now known as *Auvergne*.

arx, arcis, f., *a fortress, citadel*.

Ascanius, ī, m., son of Aeneas, founder of Alba Longa; also called Iūlus and regarded as the ancestor of the Julian gens.

ascendō, see scandō.

ascēsus, ūs [ascendō], m., *an ascent*.

Asia, ae, f. (1) The continent of Asia. (2) Asia Minor.

Asiāticus, adj., *Asiatic*; see Scīpiō (4).

aspectus, ūs [aspiciō], m., *appearance*.

aspergō, see spargō.

asperitās, ātis [asper], f. *roughness; harshness, severity*.

āspornor, āri, ātus sum [ab + spornor, despise], to scorn, despise.

aspersiō, ōnis [aspergō], f., *a scattering, spattering*.

aspiciō, see *speciō.

aspis, idis, f., *an asp, viper*.

asportō, see portō.

astrologus, ī [Greek], m., *an astronomer, astrologer*.

astū [Greek], n. indecl., *a city; THE CITY, Athens*.

at, conj., *but, yet, at least*.

Ātella, ae, f., a small town in Campania.

Athēnae, ārum, f., *Athens*, the chief city of Attica.

Athēniēnsis, e, adj., *Athenian*; pl., the *Athenians*.

āthlēta, ae [Greek], m., a *wrestler*, *athlete*.

āthlēticus [āthlēta], adj., *athletic*.

Atilius, ī, m., the name of a Roman gens. See **Rēgulus**.

atque, āc, conj., and, and especially, and even; than, as; simul āc, as soon as; idem (pār) āc, the same as; alius āc, other than; contrā atque, differently from what.

Atrebās, atis, m., pl. **Atrebatēs** (abl. tīs), a tribe in Belgic Gaul.

Atrius, ī, m., Q., an officer in Caesar's army.

atrōx, ōcis, adj., *fierce*, *harsh*, *terrible*.

attentus [attendō, to strive], adj., *attentive*, *striving after*, *careful*.

Attica, ae, f., a peninsula in the eastern part of Greece. Area about 700 sq. m. Its capital was Athens.

Atticus, ī, m., the surname of *T. Pomponius*, a friend of Cicero, given because of his long residence in Athens.

attineō, see **teneō**.

attingō, see **tangō**.

attribuō, see **tribuō**.

Attus, ī, m., a Sabine praenomen. See **Nāvius**.

Atys, yos, m., son of Alba and king of Alba Longa.

auctor, ōris [augeō], m., a *promoter*, *founder*, *author*, *doer*, *cause*.

auctōritās, ātis [augeō], f., *influence*, *authority*, *power*.

audācia, ae [audāx], f., *boldness*.

audācter [audāx], adv., *boldly*, *presumptuously*.

audāx, ācis [audeō], adj., *bold*, *audacious*.

audeō, ēre, ausus sum, to *dare*, *attempt*.

audiō, ĩre, ĩvī, ĩtus, to *hear*, *hear of*, *listen to*.

ex — exaudiō, ĩre, ĩvī, ĩtus, to *hear clearly*.

audītiō, ōnis [audiō], f., *hearing*, *report*.
augeō, ēre, auxili, auctus, to *increase*, *spread*; *praise*, *honor*; *enrich*.

augur, uris [avis], m., a *soothsayer*, *diviner*, *augur*.

augurātus, ūs [augur], m., the office of an *augur*.

augurium, ī [augur], n., *augury*, *omen*.

Augustus, ī, m., properly an adjective meaning *majestic*. It was given as a title of honor to Octavianus, the grand-nephew of Caesar, B.C. 27, and borne by subsequent emperors.

Aulus, ī, m., a Roman praenomen.

Aurēlius, ī, m., the name of a Roman gens. See **Cotta**.

aureus [aurum], adj., *golden*.

aurīga, ae [aurea, headstall + agō], m., a *charioteer*, *driver*.

auris, is, f., *ear*.

aurōra, ae, f., *the dawn*.

aurum, ī, n., *gold*, *money*.

Aurunculēius, ī, m., the name of a Roman gens. See **Cotta**.

auspicium, ī [avis + *speciō], n., an *omen*; *auspices*.

aut, conj., or; aut . . . aut, *either . . . or*.

autem, conj., *but*, *moreover*, *yet*; *also*, *now*.

auxiliārius [auxilium], adj., *assistant*, *auxiliary*.

auxilior, āri, ātus sum [auxilium], to *assist*.

auxilium, ī [augeō], n., *help*, *remedy*; pl., *auxiliary troops* (usually foreign and light-armed troops).

avāritia, ae [avārus], f., *greed*.

avārus, adj., *avaricious*, *greedy*; *covetous*, *eager*; as noun, a *miser*.

Aventīnus, ī, m., son of Romulus Silvius and king of Alba Longa.

Aventinus, ī, m. (sc. *mōns*), *the Aventine*, one of the seven hills of Rome.

āvertō, see *vertō*.

avis, is, f., *a bird*.

avitus [avus], adj., *ancestral*.

āvocō, see *vocō*.

avunculus, ī, m. [dim. of *avus*], *uncle, mother's brother*.

avus, ī, m., *grandfather, ancestor*.

B.

Baculus, ī, m., *P. Sextius*, a centurion in the army of Caesar.

Bagrada, ae, m., a river near Carthage.

Balbus, ī, L. Cornelius, consul B.C. 40, a friend of Atticus and of Caesar.

balteus, ī, m., *a girdle, sword-belt*.

barba, ae, f., *a beard*.

barbarus, adj., *foreign, barbarous, barbarian*.

Barca, ae, m., the cognomen of Hamilcar, the father of Hannibal.

beātus [beō, bless], adj., *blessed, happy, prosperous*.

Belgae, ārum, m., one of the three divisions of the Gallic race. They dwelt between the Rhine and the Seine.

Belgium, ī, n., the country of the Belgae.

bellicōsus, [bellicus], adj., *warlike, fond of war, fierce*.

bellicus [bellum], adj., *pertaining to war, military, martial*.

bellō, āre, āvi, ātus [bellum], to wage war, fight.

re — rebellō, āre, āvi, ātus, to wage war again, rebel.

bellum, ī (for duellum, from duo), n., *war, warfare*.

bēlua, ae, f., *a wild beast*.

bene [bonus], adv., *well*; comp. *melius*, sup. *optimē*.

benevolē [benevolus], adv., *kindly*.

benevolentia, ae [bene + volō], f., *good-will, kindly feeling*.

bēstia, ae, f., *a beast, animal*.

bibō, ere, bibi, —, to drink.

Bibroci, ōrum, m., a tribe of Britons.

Bibulus, ī, m., *L. Calpurnius*, consul with Caesar B.C. 59.

biduum, ī [bis + diēs], n., *two days' time*.

biennium, ī [bis + annus], n., *two years' time*.

bīni, ae, a [bis], adj., *two by two, two each*.

bipartitō [bis + pars], adv., *in two divisions*.

bis [duis, duo], num. adv., *twice*.

Bithynia, ae, f., a country in Asia Minor, on the Propontis and the Black Sea.

Bithynii, ōrum, m., the people of Bithynia.

Boduōgnātus, ī, the chief leader of the Nervii at the battle of the Sabis River.

bonitās, ātis [bonus], f., *goodness*.

bonus, adj. (comp. *melior*, sup. *optimus*) *good, advantageous, friendly*; **bonō animō esse, to feel friendly**. As noun, **bonum, n.**, *profit*; pl., **bona, ōrum, goods**.

Borysthenēs, is, m., *the river Dnieper*.

bōs, bovis, m. and f., *the ox, cow*.

Bosporus, ī, a name given to several straits.

1. *Thracius*; between Thrace and Bithynia (Straits of Constantinople).

2. *Cimmerius*; the strait leading from the Black Sea to the Sea of Azof. The name is also used to denote the kingdom of Bosporus on the north shore of the Black Sea.

bracchium, ī, n., *an arm*.

Brennus, ī, m., chief of the Gauls who burned Rome, B.C. 390.

brevis, e, adj., *short*.

brevitās, ātis [brevis], f., *shortness*.

Britanni, ōrum, m., the Britons.

Britannia, ae, f., the country of the Britons, England and Scotland.

Britannicus, adj., *British*.

brūma, *ae* [contr. from *brevissima*, sc. *diēs*], *f.*, the winter solstice; winter.

Bruttiī (*Brittiī*), *ōrum*, *m.*, a people in the south-western part of Italy.

Brūtus, *ī*, *m.*, a family name at Rome.

1. *L. Iunius Brutus*, nephew of *Tarquinius Superbus*, consul with *Collatinus* B.C. 509.

2. *M. Iunius Brutus*, one of the murderers of *Caesar* B.C. 44.

3. *D. Iunius Brutus*, an officer with *Caesar* in the war against the *Veneti*, who afterwards conspired against him, B.C. 44.

Būcephalas, *ae*, *m.*, the horse of *Alexander the Great*.

Būcephalos, *ī* (*acc. on*), *f.*, a town in *India* named for the horse of *Alexander*.

būcula, *ae* [*bōs*], *f.*, a heifer.

būstum, *ī*, *n.*, a funeral-pyre.

C.

C. = *Gaius*.

C. = *centum*.

Cācus, *ī*, *m.*, a giant slain by *Hercules*.

cadāver, *eris* [*cadō*], *n.*, a corpse.

cadō, *ere*, *cecidī*, *cāsūrus*, *to fall*, *be killed*, *die*; *happen*.

ad — **accidō**, *ere*, *cidī*, —, *to fall to*, *happen*, *fall to the lot of*; *impers.*, **accidit**, *it happens*.

con — **concidō**, *ere*, *cidī*, —, *to fall*, *perish*.

de — **dēcidō**, *ere*, *cidī*, —, *to fall down or from*.

in — **incidō**, *ere*, *cidī*, —, *to fall in with*, *meet*; *occur*.

inter — **intercidō**, *ere*, *cidī*, —, *to fall*, *perish*.

ob — **occidō**, *ere*, *cidī*, *cāsus*, *to fall*; *set* (of the sun).

re — **recidō**, *ere*, *cidī*, *cāsūrus*, *to fall back*.

super + **in** — **superincidō**, *ere*, —, —, *to fall on from above*.

cādūceus, *ī*, *m.*, a staff carried by heralds, the sign of peace.

caedēs, *is* [*caedō*], *f.*, killing, slaughter.

Caecilius, *ī*, *m.*, the name of a Roman gens.

1. *Q. Caecilius*, the uncle of *Atticus*.

2. *Caecilius Statius*, an ancient Latin dramatic poet. See also **Metellus**.

Caecus, *ī*, *m.*, *App. Claudius*, a Roman statesman; censor B.C. 312, consul 307.

caedō, *ere*, *cecidī*, *caesus* [root *SAC*, *to split*], *to cut*, *cut up*; *kill*, *conquer*.

ab — **abscidō**, *ere*, *cidī*, *cīsus*, *to cut off*.

ad — **accidō**, *ere*, *cidī*, *cīsus*, *to cut into*, *fell*.

con — **concidō**, *ere*, *cidī*, *cīsus*, *to cut up*, *cut to pieces*, *destroy*.

in — **incidō**, *ere*, *cidī*, *cīsus*, *to cut into*, *hew away*.

ob — **occidō**, *ere*, *cidī*, *cīsus*, *to kill*.

prae — **praecidō**, *ere*, *cidī*, *cīsus*, *to cut short*, *cut off*.

sub — **succidō**, *ere*, *cidī*, *cīsus*, *to cut down*; *destroy*, *pillage*.

caelestis, *e* [*caelum*], *adj.*, *celestial*, *heavenly*.

Caelius, *ī*, *m.*, *L. Caelius Antipater*, a distinguished historian of the second century B.C.

Caelius, *ī*, *m.* (sc. *mōns*), *the Caelian hill*, one of the seven hills of *Rome*.

caelum, *ī*, *n.*, *heaven*, *sky*.

Caeninēnsēs, *ium*, *m.*, *the inhabitants of Caenina*, a town of the *Sabines*.

caerimōnia, *ae*, *f.*, a sacred rite, ceremony.

caeruleus [*caelum*], *adj.*, *dark blue*.

Caesar, *aris*, *m.*, a family name in the *Julian* gens.

1. *C. Iulius Caesar*, the famous dictator; born B.C. 100, conquered *Gaul* 58–50, killed by conspirators 44.

2. The grandson of *Caesar's* sister, *C. Octavius*, was adopted by *Caesar*

and became *C. Julius Caesar Octavianus*. Born B.C. 63, died A.D. 14. See **Augustus**.

Caesarēa, *ae, f.*, the name given to several cities founded in honor of Augustus.

calamitās, ātis, f., *calamity, defeat*.

calliditās, ātis [**callidus**], *f.*, *shrewdness, skill*.

callidus, *adj.*, *shrewd, skillful*.

cālō, ōnis, m., *a camp servant*.

Calpurnius, i, m., the name of a Roman gens. See **Bibulus**.

Calvinus, i, m., *T. Veturius*, consul B.C. 321.

Camillus, i, m., a family name in the Furian gens.

1. *M. Furius Camillus*, a famous hero of republican Rome; defeated the Gauls shortly after the burning of Rome B.C. 390.

2. *L. Furius Camillus*, son of (1), was consul B.C. 349.

Campānia, ae, f., a district on the western side of Italy south of Lātium.

campus, i, m., *a plain*.

Campus Mārtius, the level space north of the Capitoline hill at Rome; in earliest times outside the walls and used as a place of exercise.

candēō, ēre, uī, —, *to shine, glow*.

in — incendō, ere, i, cēnsus, *to set on fire, burn; excite*.

sub — succendō, ere, i, cēnsus, *to kindle beneath, set on fire*.

cānēscō, ere, —, — [**cāneō**, *to be gray*], *to turn white* (of the hair).

canīnus [**canis**], *adj.*, *of a dog, canine*.

canis, is, m. and f., *a dog*.

Cannae, ārum, f., a small town in Apulia.

Cannēnsis, e, adj., *pertaining to Cannae*.

Cantium, i, n., a district in the south-eastern part of England, modern *Kent*.

cantus ūs [**canō**, *sing*], *m.*, *a song, singing*.

capessō, ere, ivi, itus [desid. of **capiō**], *to seize, take part in, administer; undertake*.

Capetus, i, m., son of Capys and king of Alba Longa.

capillus, i [**caput**], *m.*, *the hair*.

capiō, ere, cēpi, captus, *to take, get, seize, capture, arrive at; cōnsilium capere, to form a plan*.

ad — accipiō, ere, cēpi, ceptus, *to accept, receive; listen to, learn*.

ex — excipiō, ere, cēpi, ceptus, *to take out, except, take up; intercept, capture; receive*.

in — incipiō, ere, cēpi, ceptus, *to begin, undertake*.

inter — intercipiō, ere, cēpi, ceptus, *to seize in passing, intercept*.

ob — occipiō, ere, cēpi, ceptus, *to begin*.

per — percipiō, ere, cēpi, ceptus, *to seize, receive; recover, save* (late for **recipiō**).

prae — praecipiō, ere, cēpi, ceptus, *to take beforehand, foresee; instruct*.

re — recipiō, ere, cēpi, ceptus, *to take back, receive; admit; sē recipere, to retreat*.

sub — suscipiō, ere, cēpi, ceptus, *to take up; admit, support; undertake, incur, undergo*.

Capitōlinus, adj., *pertaining to the Capitol*.

Capitōlium, i, n., the chief temple of Jupiter in Rome. Also the hill on which this temple stood, the Mons Capitōlinus, the citadel as well as the chief sanctuary of Rome.

capitulātīm, [**capitulum** from **caput**], *adv.*, *briefly, by topics*.

Cappadocia, ae, f., a province in Asia Minor.

capra, ae [**caper, goat**], *f.*, *a she-goat*.

Caprae Palūs, see **palūs**.

captivus, i [**capiō**], *m.*, *a captive, prisoner*.

Capua, *ae, f.*, a Greek city near Naples, renowned for its wealth and luxury.

caput, itis, *n.*, *the head; a person, man; mouth (of a river); life.*

Capys, yos, *m.*, son of Atys, king of Alba Longa.

carcer, *is, m.*, *prison.*

carina, *ae, f.*, *a keel.*

cāritās, ātis [*cārus*], *f.*, *dearness, favor.*

Carmentis, *is, f.*, a prophetess, the mother of Euander.

Carneadēs, *is, m.*, a skeptical Greek philosopher, B.C. 213-129.

Carnūtēs, *um, m.*, a Gallic tribe living on the banks of the Liger (*Loire*).

carō, *carnis, f.*, *flesh.*

carpō, *ere, psī, ptus*, *to pick, gather.*

con — conerpō, *ere, psī, —*, *to tear apart, rend (rare).*

dis — discerpō, *ere, psī, ptus*, *to tear in pieces, mangle, mutilate.*

Carthāginiēnsis, *e, adj.*, *Carthaginian.*

Carthāgō, *inis, f.* 1. *Carthage*, a city founded by the Phoenicians on the northern coast of Africa. Destroyed by the Romans B.C. 146. 2. *Carthago Nova*, a city founded by the Carthaginians on the east coast of Spain.

cārus, *adj.*, *dear, costly, beloved.*

Carvilius, *i, m.*, a chief of the Britons in Cantium.

Casca, *ae, m.*, *P. Servilius*, a conspirator against Caesar B.C. 44.

cāseus, *i, m.*, *cheese.*

Cassi. ōrum, *m.*, a tribe of Britons.

Cassius, *i, m.*, the name of a Roman gens. See *Longīnus, Viscellīnus*.

Cassivellaunus, *i, m.*, *Caswallon*, a prominent chief of the Britons.

castellum, ī [*dim. from castrum*], *n.*, *a stronghold, castle, fort.*

castitās, ātis [*castus, chaste*], *f.*, *chastity, purity.*

Castor, ōris, *m.*, a hero in Greek mythology, the twin brother of Pollux.

They were especially worshiped as the protectors of travelers by sea.

castrēnsis, *e* [*castra*], *adj.*, *of the camp.*

castrum, ī, *n.*, *fortified place, town; pl., castra, ōrum, n., a camp; a campaign.*

cāsū [*cāsus*], *adv.*, *by chance.*

cāsus, ūs [*cadō*], *m.*, *that which befalls; event, chance, misfortune, death.*

catapulta, *ae* [*Greek*], *f.*, *catapult, an engine for hurling missiles.* See *cut*, p. 134.

catēna, *ae, f.*, *a chain, fetter.*

caterva, *ae, f.*, *a crowd, mob; band, flock.*

Catilīna, *ae, m.*, *L. Sergius*, a conspirator during the consulship of Cicero B.C. 63.

Catō, ōnis, *m.*, a family name in the Porcian gens.

1. *M. Porcius Cato*, the famous censor, lived from B.C. 234-149.

2. *M. Porcius Cato*, the great-grandson (1), was defeated by Caesar, and committed suicide at Utica B.C. 46.

Catulus, ī, *m.*, *C. Lutatius*, consul B.C. 242, defeated the Carthaginians in a battle off the Aegates Islands.

cauda, *ae, f.*, *a tail.*

Caudex, icis, *m.*, *App. Claudius*, was consul B.C. 261.

causa, *ae, f.*, *reason, motive; pretext; case, state; causā* [with *gen.*], *for the sake of, on account of; causam dare, to occasion, cause.*

cautēs, *is, f.*, *a ragged cliff, crag.*

cavea, *ae, f.*, *a cage, coop.*

caveō, ēre, cāvī, cautus, *to take care, beware, guard against.*

cavillātiō, ōnis [*cavillor*], *f.*, *raillery, irony.*

cavillor, āri, ātus sum, *to mock, jest, satirize.*

cēdō, ere, cessī, cessus, *to move, yield, retreat.*

- ad** — **accēdō**, ere, cessī, cessūrus, to move towards, draw near; be added; agree to, enter into.
- an e** — **antecēdō**, ere, cessī, —, to go in front, anticipate; precede; surpass.
- con** — **concēdō**, ere, cessī, cessus, to withdraw; submit; allow.
- dē** — **dēcēdō**, ere, cessī, cessus, to retire; avoid; die.
- dis** — **discēdō**, ere, cessī, cessus, to depart; leave; come off.
- ex** — **excēdō**, ere, cessī, cessus, to leave, remove.
- inter** — **intercēdō**, ere, cessī, cessus, to go between; intervene; occur.
- prō** — **prōcēdō**, ere, cessī, —, to advance, press forward.
- re** — **recēdō**, ere, cessī, cessus, to go back, withdraw, return.
- sub** — **succēdō**, ere, cessī, cessus, to come up, advance; succeed, follow.
- celeber**, bris, bre, adj., famous.
- celebrō**, āre, āvī, ātus [celeber], to practise, repeat; celebrate.
- celer**, eris, ere [cellō, impel], adj., rapid, sudden.
- celeritās**, ātis [celer], f., speed, rapidity.
- celeriter** [celer], adv., quickly, at once.
- cēlō**, āre, āvī, ātus, to hide.
- Cenimāgnī**, ōrum, m., a tribe of Britons.
- cēnō**, āre, āvī, ātus [cf. cēna, dinner], to dine.
- cēnsēō**, ēre, suī, sus, to value, estimate; hold or express an opinion; think, vote.
- re** — **recēnsēō**, ēre, uī, —, to count.
- cēnsiō**, ōnis [cēnsēō], f., an estimating, rating (late).
- cēnsor**, ōris [cēnsēō], m., a censor, a Roman magistrate.
- cēnsōrius** [cēnsor], adj., pertaining to a censor; as noun, an ex-censor.
- Cēnsōrinus**, ī, m., L. Manlius (Marcius), was consul B.C. 149.
- cēnsūra**, ae [cēnsēō], f., the censorship; censure.
- cēnsus**, ūs [cēnsēō], m., a census, enumeration.
- centēnī**, ae, a [centum], distrib. adj., a hundred each.
- Centēnius**, ī, m., C., propraetor B.C. 217; defeated by Hannibal.
- centēsimus**, [centum], adj. hundredth.
- centiēs** [centum], adv., a hundred times.
- centum**, num. adj., a hundred (C.).
- centuriō**, ōnis [centum], m., a centurion.
- Cerēs**, Cereris, f., the Latin goddess of the earth and agriculture.
- cernō**, ere, crēvī, certus, to separate, perceive, decree.
- dē** — **dēcernō**, ere, crēvī, crētus, to ordain, decree; strive, contend in battle.
- certāmen**, inis [certō, to fight], n., a struggle, battle, engagement.
- certē** [certus], adv., certainly, at least.
- certus** [cernō], adj., certain, positive, sure, true; **certiōrem facere**, to inform; **certior fieri**, to be informed.
- cerva**, ae [cervus], f., a hind, deer.
- cervix**, icis, f., the neck, shoulders, throat.
- cervus**, ī, m., stag.
- cessō**, āre, āvī, ātus [cēdō], to pause, come to an end, cease.
- cēterus** [nom. sing. m. lacking], adj., the rest, the other, others.
- Charēs**, ētis, m., a court official who wrote a history of Alexander the Great.
- chimaera**, ae [Greek], f., a fabulous monster.
- Chīus**, adj., of Chios, a Greek island in the Aegean.
- chronicus** [Greek], adj., pertaining to time; sc. **librī**, chronicles, records.
- cibātus**, ūs [cibō, feed], m., food.
- cibus**, ī, m., food.
- Cicerō**, ōnis, m., a Roman family name.
1. *M. Tullius*, the famous Roman orator, born at Arpinum B.C. 106; consul in 63; killed, 43.

2. *Q. Tullius*, the younger brother of M., was with Caesar in Gaul and Britain. He was put to death B.C. 43.

cicur, uris, adj., *tame*.

cieō, ēre, civī, citus, to stir, rouse.

ex — excieō, ēre, civī, citus, to call out, summon.

Cincinnātus, *i*, m., *L. Quintius*, a celebrated hero of the early Republic, consul B.C. 460; dictator 458, 439.

Cineās, *ae*, m., the friend and trusted minister of Pyrrhus, famous for his wit and eloquence.

Cingetorix, igis, m., a chief of the Britons in Cantium.

cingō, ere, cinxi, cinctus, to surround, enclose, besiege.

Cinna, ae, m., *L. Cornelius*, consul B.C. 87, 86.

circā, adv., and prep. with acc., about, around.

circinus, i, m., a pair of compasses.

circiter [*circus*], adv., and prep. with acc., about, not far from, near.

circuitus, ūs [*circumeō*], m., a going round, circuit, winding way.

circum [*circus*], adv., and prep. with acc., around, near, in the neighborhood of, about.

circumagō, see *agō*.

circumarō, see *arō*.

circumclūdō, see *claudō*.

circumdō, see *dō*.

circumeō, see *eō*.

circumplicō, see *plicō*.

circumferō, see *ferō*.

circumsistō, see *sistō*.

circumspectē [*circumspiciō*], adv., with consideration, cautiously (very rare).

circumspectō, see *spectō*.

circumstō, see *stō*.

circumveniō, see *veniō*.

circus, i, m., a circle; circular or oval race-course, circus.

citerior, ius [*cis*], adj., on this side, hither.

citissimē [*citō, quickly*], adv., very rapidly.

citō, āre, āvi, ātus [intens. from *cieō*], to rouse.

con — concitō, āre, āvi, ātus, to arouse, urge, excite.

ex — excitō, āre, āvi, ātus, to rouse forth, excite, stimulate.

in — incitō, āre, āvi, ātus, to urge on, incite, encourage.

civicus [*civis*] adj., civic.

civilis, e [*civis*], adj., pertaining to a citizen; civil; polite, moderate.

civis, is, m., a citizen.

civitās, ātis, f., citizenship; state, community; city (late).

clam [*clēō*], adv., secretly.

clāmor, ōris [*clāmō, cry out*], m., outcry, noise, clamor.

clandestīnus [*clam*], adj., secret, concealed.

clangor, ōris, m., noise.

clārē [*clārus*], adv., clearly; loudly.

clāritās, ātis, f. [*clārus*], clearness, brilliancy, fame.

clārus, adj., clear; loud, glorious, famous.

classiārius [*classis*], adj., pertaining to a fleet; as noun, *classiārii, ōrum*, m., marines.

classicum, i, n., a trumpet call.

classis, is, f., a class of citizens; the navy; a fleet.

Clastidium, i, n., a fortified town near the Po River.

Claudius, i, m., the name of one of the oldest and most famous of the Roman gentes. See *Caecus, Caudex, Crassinus, Mārcellus, Nerō, Pulcher, Quadrigārius, Tiberius*.

claudō, ere, clausi, clausus, to shut, close, enclose.

circum — circumclūdō, ere, clūsī, clūsus, to shut in, surround.

con — conclūdō, ere, clūsī, clūsus, to shut up, confine.

dis — disclūdō, ere, clūsī, clūsus, to keep apart, separate.

ex — exclūdō, ere, clūsī, clūsus, to shut out, cut off, exclude.

in — inclūdō, ere, clūsī, clūsus, to shut in.

inter — interclūdō, ere, clūsī, clūsus, to shut off, hinder.

prae — praeclūdō, ere, clūsī, clūsus, to close, shut, block.

clāva, ae, f., a club.

clāvus, ī, m., a nail.

Cleopatra, ae, f., a common name in the families of the Macedonian kings of Egypt. The famous Cleopatra lived B.C. 69-30.

cliēns, entis [cluēns from clueō, hear], m. and f., a vassal, dependant, client.

clientēla, ae [cliēns], f., vassalage; alliance, protection.

Clypea, ae, f., a fortified town near the seacoast in the territory of Carthage.

cloāca, ae, f., a sewer, drain.

Cn. = Gnaeus.

coacervō, āre, āvi, ātus [con + acervus], to heap up, collect.

Cocles, itis, m., Horatius, who defended the Sublician bridge in the war with Porsena.

coeō, see eō.

coepī, isse, coeptus, began. The passive form is used with a passive infinitive.

coerceō, see arceō.

cōgitō, see agitō.

cōgnātiō, ōnis [con + (g)nāscor], f., relationship.

cōgnātus [con + (g)nāscor], adj., related by blood, kindred; as noun, a kinsman, blood relation.

cōgnōmen, inis [con + (g)nōmen], n., a name added to the individual and clan names of a person; a surname, nickname.

cōgnōmentum, ī [cōgnōmen], n., a surname (rare).

cōgnōscō, see nōscō.

cōgō, see agō.

cohaereō, see haereō.

cohors, hortis, f., a cohort (the tenth part of a legion).

cohortātiō, ōnis [cohortor], f., the act of encouraging, exhortation.

cohortor, see hortor.

Collātīnus, ī, m., L. Tarquinius, the husband of Lucretia and one of the first two consuls B.C. 509.

collis, is, m., a hill.

colō, ere, uī, cultus, to cultivate; dwell; cherish, worship, honor.

in — incolō, ere, uī, —, to dwell, settle, inhabit.

colōnia, ae [colō], f., a colony, settlement.

color, ōris, m., color, complexion.

columna, ae, f., a column, pillar.

combūrō, see ūrō.

comedō, see edō.

comes, itis [con + eō], m. and f., a companion.

cōmitās, ātis [cōmis, friendly], f., good nature, friendliness.

comitium, ī [con + eō], n., the place near the Roman Forum where the voters assembled; comitia, the assembly of the people.

comitor, āri, ātus [comes], to accompany.

commeātus, ūs [commeō], m., passing back and forth, trip; provisions.

commemorō, āre, āvi, ātus [con + memor], to call to mind, mention, tell.

commendō, see mandō.

commentārius, ī [commentor, to think over], m., a note-book; usually plur., memoirs, records.

commenticius [comminīscor, to invent], adj., invented, feigned, imaginary, forged.

commentus [comminīscor], adj., false, feigned.

commeō, āre, āvi, ātus, to pass to and fro.

comminus [con + manus], adv., *hand-to-hand, at close quarters.*

committō, see **mittō**.

Commius, i, m., *the chief of the Atre-bates.*

commodātē [commodō, adjust], adv., *fittingly* (only one occurrence).

commodē [commodus, suitable], adv., *fitly, easily, conveniently* (very rare).

commodum, i [commodus], n., *convenience, advantage, utility.*

commoveō, see **moveō**.

commūnicō, āre, āvi, ātus [commūnis], *to share with, communicate, plan.*

commūnis, e [con + mūnus], adj., *common; ordinary; public; rēs commūnis, the public interest.*

commūtātiō, ōnis [commūtō], f., *a change.*

commūtō, see **mūtō**.

cōmoedia, ae [Greek], f., *a comedy.*

compāreō, see **pāreō**.

1. **comparō**, see **parō**.

2. **comparō, āre, āvi, ātus** [compār, like], *to compare.*

compavēscō, see **pavēscō**.

compellō, see **pellō**.

comperiō, ire, perī, pertus, *to learn, discover.*

compertus [comperiō], adj., *known, certain.*

compleō, see **pleō**.

complexus, ūs [complector, to embrace], m., *surrounding, embrace.*

complūrēs, a or ia [con + plūs], adj., *several, many, very many.*

compōnō, see **pōnō**.

comportō, see **portō**.

compositus [compōnō], adj., *invented, pretended.*

comprehendō, see **prehendō**.

compressē [comprimō, to compress], adv., *pressing'y, urgently* (only comp.).

comprobō, see **probō**.

concauus, adj., *hollow.*

concedō, see **cēdō**.

concerpō, see **carpō**.

concidō, see **cadō**.

concidō, see **caedō**.

conciliō, āre, āvi, ātus [concilium], *to win over, reconcile; obtain.*

concilium, i [con + cālō, call], n., *assembly, council.*

concitō, see **citō**.

conclūdō, see **claudō**.

concupiscō, ere, pīvi (ii), itus [cupiō], *to long for, strive for.*

concurrō, see **currō**.

concurus, ūs [concurrō], m., *a running together, concourse; charge, engagement.*

condemnō, see **damnō**.

condiciō, ōnis [condicō, to agree], f., *a condition, state; terms, stipulation.*

condiscipulātus, ūs [condiscipulus], m., *companionship at school.*

condiscipulus, i [con + discipulus, scholar], m., *schoolmate.*

conditor, ōris [condō], m., *a founder, inventor, writer.*

condō, see **dō**.

cōnectō, ere, nexu [con + nectō, join], *to unite, connect.*

cōnferciō, ire, fertus [farcīō, to stuff], *to crowd together.*

cōnferō, see **ferō**.

cōnfestim, adv., *immediately, at once.*

cōnficiō, see **faciō**.

cōnfidētia, ae [cōnfidō], f., *confidence, boldness.*

cōnfidō, see **fidō**.

cōnfigō, see **figō**.

cōnfirmō, see **firmō**.

confiteor, ēri, fessus [con + for, speak], *to confess, acknowledge.*

cōnflctātiō, ōnis [cōnflctō], f., *a conflict, struggle.*

cōnflctiō, ōnis [cōnflgō], f., *a collision, conflict.*

cōnflctō, āre, āvi, ātus [freq. of cōnflgō], *to strike together; annoy.*

cōnfigō, see figō.
 cōnfluō, see fluō.
 cōnfodiō, see fodiō.
 cōnfugiō, see fugiō.
 cōnfundō, see fundō.
 congerō, see gerō.
 conglobō, āre, āvi, ātus [globus, ball],
 to roll together.
 congregior, see gradior.
 congregō, āre, āvi. ātus [con + grex],
 to collect, unite.
 congressus, ūs [congregior], m., an
 encounter, meeting.
 congruō, ere, uī, —, to coincide.
 cōnicīō, see iaciō.
 cōnītor, see nītor.
 coniūctē, adv. [coniūctus], together,
 conjointly; in friendly manner.
 coniūctim [coniungō], adv., jointly,
 together.
 coniungō, see iungō.
 coniūnx, coniugis [coniungō], m. and f.,
 a husband, wife.
 coniūrātiō, ōnis [coniūrō], f., a conspir-
 acy, plot.
 coniūrō, see iūrō.
 conlabefiō, fierī, factus sum, to totter,
 be overthrown (rare).
 conlaudō, see laudō.
 conlēga, ae [conligō], m., one chosen at
 the same time, a colleague.
 conligō, see legō.
 conlocō. see locō.
 conloquium, i [conloquor], n., an inter-
 view, conference.
 conloquor, see loquor.
 conlūceō, ēre, —, — [con + lūx], to shine,
 glow.
 cōnor, āri, ātus sum, to try.
 conquirō, see quaerō.
 cōnscendō, see scandō.
 cōnscientia, ae [con + sciō], f., conscious-
 ness, knowledge; conscience.
 cōnsciscō, see sciscō.
 cōnscrībō, see scrībō.
 cōnscriptus [cōnscrībō], adj., enrolled;

plur. with patrēs or as noun, sena-
 tors.
 cōnsecrō, see sacrō.
 cōnsector, āri, ātus sum [con + sector
 from sequor], to follow hard, chase,
 pursue.
 cōnsenēscō, ere, uī [senex], to grow old
 or weak; waste away; fade.
 cōnsēnsus, ūs [cōnsentiō], m., consent,
 assent, united opinion; ex commūni
 cōnsēnsū, by common consent.
 cōnsentiō, see sentiō.
 cōnsequor, see sequor.
 cōnserō, see serō.
 cōnservō, see servō.
 cōnsiderō, āre, āvi, ātus, to inspect, re-
 flect, consider.
 cōnsidō, sidere, sēdi, sessus [con + sidō,
 sit], to sit, stop, encamp; establish
 one's self, settle.
 cōnsilium, i [cōnsulō], n., a plan, advice;
 counsel, wisdom; authority; council;
 cōnsilium capere or inīre, to form a
 plan.
 cōnsimilis, e [con + similis], adj., like,
 similar.
 cōnsistō, see sistō.
 cōnspectus, ūs [cōnspiciō], m., sight,
 presence.
 cōnspiciō, see *speciō.
 cōnspicor, āri, ātus sum, to see, observe.
 cōnspirō, see spirō.
 cōnstantia, ae [cōnstō], f., firmness;
 constancy, resolution.
 cōnsternō, āre, āvi, ātus [con + sternō.
 strike], to terrify, alarm.
 cōnstituō, see statuō.
 cōnstō, see stō.
 cōnsuēscō, see suēscō.
 cōnsuētūdō, inis [cōnsuēscō], f., habit,
 custom, manner.
 cōnsul, ulis, m., a consul. The usual
 name of the two highest officials of the
 Roman republic. They were elected
 annually, and their names were used
 in place of a date.

cōnsulāris, e [cōnsul], adj., of a consul, of consular rank; as noun, an ex-consul.

cōnsulātus, ūs [cōnsul], m., consulate, consulship.

cōnsulō, ere, uī, tus, to consult, consider; counsel, give advice to; provide for; ask advice of.

cōnsultō [cōnsulō], adv., purposely, advisedly.

cōnsultum, ī [cōnsulō], n., resolution, decree.

cōnsultus [cōnsulō], adj., experienced, skillful, learned; **iūris cōnsultus**, a lawyer.

cōnsūmō, see **sūmō**.

cōnsurgō, see **surgō**.

contāgiō, ōnis [contingō], f., contact, contagion.

contemnō, see **temnō**.

contemplātiō, ōnis [contemplor, to gaze at], f., survey, contemplation.

contemptus, ūs [contemnō], m., contempt.

contendō, see **tendō**.

contentiō, ōnis [contendō], f., exertion, struggle; contest, contention.

contentus [contineō], adj., content, satisfied.

testor, see **testor**.

contexō, see **texō**.

continēns, entis [contineō], adj., lying near, continuous; connected, uninterrupted.

continēns, entis (sc. terra), f., the continent, mainland.

continenter [continēns], adv., continually, without interruption.

continentia, ae [continēns], f., self-restraint.

contineō, see **teneō**.

contingō, see **tangō**.

continuus [con + teneō], adj., successive, uninterrupted.

cōntiō, ōnis [contr. from **conventiō**, assembling], f., assembly; an address.

contrā, prep. with acc., against, opposite to, contrary to; adv., on the other hand; **contrā atque**, contrary to what.

contrādicō, see **dicō**.

contrahō, see **trahō**.

contrārius [contrā], adj., opposite, contrary.

contrōversia, ae [contrā + **vertō**], f., dispute, controversy.

contumēlia, ae, f., insult, indignity; violence, rudeness.

conveniō, see **veniō**.

conversiō, ōnis [convertō], f., a return, turning back.

convertō, see **vertō**.

convēxō, see **vēxō**.

convīva, ae [con-vivō], m., a table-guest, guest.

convivium, ī [con-vivō], n., a feast.

convocō, see **vocō**.

coerior, see **orior**.

cōpia, ae [co(n) + **ops**], f., abundance, supply; pl., troops, supplies; means, force, wealth.

cōpula, ae [con + **apō**, bind], f., a bond of union; grappling iron.

cor, cordis, n., the heart; **cordī esse**, to be dear.

cōram [con + **ōs**], adv., in presence of, before the eyes of, in person.

Corcȳra, ae, f., a small island off the coast of Epirus, modern Corfu.

Corcȳraeus, adj., pertaining to Corcȳra.

Coriolānus, ī, m., the surname of Q. Marcius, the conqueror of Coriolī B.C. 493.

Coriolī, ōrum, m., an ancient town in Latium belonging to the Volscians.

corium, ī, n., a skin, hide.

Cornēlius, ī, m., the name of a large and important gens at Rome. See **Balbus, Cinna, Faustus, Gallus, Lentulus, Merula, Nepōs, Rūfinus, Scipiō, Sulla**.

cornū, ūs, n., a horn; trumpet; wing (of an army).

corōna, ae, f., a crown; garland; sub **corōnā vēdere**, to sell into slavery.

corōnārius [corōna], adj., pertaining to a wreath.

corōnō, āre, āvī, ātus [corōna], to crown.

corpus, oris, n., a body.

corrumpō, see **rumpō**.

Corvinus, i, m., a Roman family name.

See **Corvus**.

corvus, i, m., a raven.

Corvus, i, m., *M. Valerius*, a celebrated Roman hero, twice dictator, six times consul; born about 371 B.C.

cōs, cōtis, f., a whetstone.

cōss., contraction for **cōnsulibus**.

cotidiānus [cotidiē], adj., daily; usual, customary.

cotidiē [quot + diēs], adv., daily, each day.

Cotta, ae, m., a Roman family name.

1. *C. Aurelius Cotta* was consul B.C. 200.

2. *L. Aurunculeius Cotta* was an officer in Caesar's Gallic army.

Cōus, adj., of *Cos*, an island near the coast of Caria.

Crassinus, i, m., a family name in the Claudian gens.

1. *App. Claudius Crassinus* was one of the decemviri B.C. 451, the hero in the famous story of Virginia.

2. *App. Claudius Crassinus* was consul B.C. 349.

crassitūdō, inis [crassus, thick], f., thickness.

Crassus, i, m., a Roman family name.

1. *P. Licinius Crassus*, a lieutenant in Caesar's army, son of the triumvir.

2. *M. Otacilius Crassus* was consul the second time B.C. 246.

3. *M. Licinius Crassus*, the triumvir, consul B.C. 70, famous for his enormous wealth.

crēber, bra, brum, adj., crowded, numerous, frequent.

crēdō, ere, crēdidī, itus, to believe, trust, think; intrust, commend to.

crēdulitās, ātis [crēdō] f., credulity.

cremō, āre, āvī, ātus, to burn.

creō, āre, āvī, ātus, to create, make, beget; elect, declare elected.

prō — prōcreō, āre, āvī, ātus, to beget.

crepitus, ūs [crepō, to sound], m., a rustling.

crēscō, ere, crēvī, crētus, grow, increase; become influential, prosper.

ad — accrēscō, ere, crēvī, crētus, to grow, increase.

Crēta, ae, a large island in the Mediterranean, south of Greece, modern Candia.

Crētēnsēs, ium, m., Cretans, the inhabitants of Crete.

crīmen, inis [cernō], n., accusation, slander; fault, crime, offense.

Crotōniātēs, ae, m., an inhabitant of Croton, a Greek town in southern Italy.

Crotōniēnsis, is, adj., pertaining to Croton.

cruciātus, ūs [cruciō], m., torture, cruelty, suffering.

cruciō, āre, āvī, ātus [crux, cross], to crucify, torment.

ex — excrucio, āre, āvī, ātus, to torment, torture.

crūdēlitās, ātis [crūdēlis, cruel], f., cruelty.

crūs, crūris, n., a leg.

Crustumini, ōrum, m., the inhabitants of Crustumeria, a town in the territory of the Sabines, north of Rome.

cubiculum, i [cubō, lie down], m., a bed-chamber.

cubile, is [cubō, lie down], n., a bed.

cubitum, i, n., the elbow.

culmen, inis, n., height, top.

culpa, ae, f., blame, fault.

cultor, ōris [colō], m., a cultivator; *worker*.

cultus, ūs [colō], m., cultivation, worship; culture, training; mode of life; dress, splendor.

cum, prep. with abl., with, together with.

cum, conj., when, after, since, although; **cum primum**, as soon as; **cum . . . tum**, both . . . and, not only . . . but also.

***cumbō**, same root as **cubō**, āre, uī, itum, to lie.

ob — occumbō, ere, cubuī, cubitum, to fall (in death).

prō — prōcumbō, ere, cubuī, cubitum, to lie down, sink, fall forward; fall, sink down, be beaten down.

sub — succumbō, ere, cubuī, to yield, succumb.

cumulus, ī, m., a heap, pile, mass.

cunctātiō, ōnis [cunctor], f., delay, hesitation.

cunctor, āri, ātus sum, to linger, hesitate, doubt.

cūnctus [coniūnctus, con + iungō], adj., all together, all.

cuneus, ī, m., a wedge; wedge-shaped body of troops.

cupidē [cupidus], adv., eagerly, zealously.

cupiditās, ātis [cupidus], f., desire, longing; greediness, avarice.

cupidō, inis, f., wish, longing.

cupidus [cupiō], adj., desirous, fond, eager.

cupiō, ere, ivī (iī), itus, to long for, desire, covet; wish well to.

cūr, adv., why? for what purpose?

cūrātiō, ōnis [cūrō], f., the taking care of, administration; cure.

cūria, ae, f., the senate-house at Rome.

Cūriosolitēs, um, m., a tribe on the north-western coast of Gaul.

Curius, ī, m., the name of a Roman gens. See **Dentātus**.

cūrō, āre, āvi, ātus [cūra, care], to care for, provide for; attend to, arrange.

prō — prōcūrō, āre, āvi, ātus, to look after, superintend.

currō, currere, cucurri, cursus, to run.

con — concurrō, currere, (cu)curri, cursus, to run together, run up, rush, charge; meet, coincide.

dē — dēcurrō, currere, (cu)curri, cursus, to run down, hasten.

ob — occurō, currere, (cu)curri, cursus, run to meet; meet with, encounter; withstand; occur.

per — percurrō, currere, (cu)curri or curri, cursus, to run through.

prō — prōcurrō, ere, (cu)curri, cursum, to run forward.

sub — succurrō, curri, cursus, to run to help, succor.

currus, ūs [currō], m., a chariot.

cursor, ōris [currō], m., a runner, courier.

Cursor, ōris, m., *L. Papirius*, a celebrated general; consul six times; dictator the second time B.C. 309.

cursus, ūs [currō], m., running, speed; course, voyage; **cursum tenēre**, to hold a straight course.

curūlis, e [currus], adj., of a chariot; **sellā curūlis**, official chair.

custōdia, ae [custōs], f., care, guard, custody.

custōdiō, ire, ivī, itus [custōs], to guard, defend, keep.

custōs, ōdis, m. and f., a guard, keeper, defender, attendant.

Cyclōps, ōpis, m., mythical giants having but one eye.

Cyrenaei, ōrum, m., the inhabitants of *Cyrene*, a Greek city on the coast of Africa, west of Egypt.

D.

D. = Decimus.

D. = 500.

Dāci, ōrum, m., *the Dacians*, a people living on the north of the Danube.

damnō, āre, āvi, ātus [damnum], *to condemn, sentence; bind, compel; censure.*

con — **condemnō, āre, āvi, ātus**, *to sentence, condemn.*

damnum, ī, n., *injury, loss, fine, penalty.*

Dānuvius, ī, m., *the Danube.*

Dārēus (Dārius), ī, m., the name of several Persian kings. Darius I., the son of Hystaspes, reigned B.C. 521-485.

Dātis, idis, m., a Persian commander, defeated at Marathon.

dē, prep. with abl., *from; in; of, about, concerning, after, in accordance with, for.*

dēbeō, ēre, uī, itus [dē + habeō], *owe, ought; pass., be due; debet, debuit + inf., ought.*

dēbilitō, āre, āvi, ātus [dēbilis, weak], *to weaken; dishearten.*

dēcēdō, see **cēdō**.

decem, indecl. num. adj., *ten (X.).*

decemplex, icis [plicō], adj., *tenfold.*

decemvir, ī, m., *one of a commission of ten men, decemvir.*

deceō, ēre, decui, —, *to be suitable, becoming.*

dēcernō, see **cernō**.

dēcertō, āre, āvi, ātus [dēcernō], *to go through a contest, fight it out.*

dēcessus, ūs [dē + cēdō], m., *retreat, withdrawal; ebb.*

dēcidō, see **cadō**.

decimus [decem], num. adj., *tenth.*

Decius, ī, m., the name of a Roman gens. See **Mūs**.

dēclārō, āre, āvi, ātus [dē + clārus], *to make clear, declare, proclaim.*

dēclivis, e [dē + clivus, slope], adj., *sloping downwards, descending.*

decorō, āre, āvi, ātus [decus, honor], *to decorate, distinguish.*

dēcērētum, ī [dēcernō], n., *a decree, decision; dēcērētō stare, to abide by the decision.*

decumānus [decimus], adj., *decuman; decumāna porta*, the main gate of the camp near the quarters of the tenth cohort.

dēcurrō, see **currō**.

dēdecus, oris [dē + decus, honor], n., *disgrace, dishonor.*

dedicō, see **dicō**.

dēditicius [dēdō], adj., *having surrendered; as noun, one who has surrendered, a subject.*

dēditio, ōnis [dēdō], f., *a surrender.*

dēdō, see **dō**.

dēdūcō, see **dūcō**.

dēfatigō, see **fatigō**.

dēfectiō, ōnis [dēficiō], f., *defection, revolt; deficiency, failure.*

dēfendō, ere, fendī, fēnsus, *to ward off, repel; defend, protect.*

dēfēnsor, ōris [dēfendō], m., *a defender.*

dēferō, see **ferō**.

dēficiō, see **faciō**.

dēfigō, see **figō**.

dēfiniō, see **finiō**.

dēfodiō, see **fodiō**.

dēfōrmis, e [dē + fōrma], adj., *deformed, missshapen.*

dēfugiō, see **fugiō**.

dēfungor, see **fungor**.

dēgredior, see **gradior**.

dēhortor, see **hortor**.

dēiciō, see **iaciō**.

dēiectus, ūs [dēiciō], m., *a descent, slope, depression.*

dēierō, see **iūrō**.

deinceps [deinde + capiō], adv., *one after the other, successively; next, moreover.*

deinde or **dein** [dē + inde], adv., *afterwards, next, then, thereafter.*

dēiūrium, ī [dē + iūrō], n., *an oath* (occurs only once in Latin).

dēlābor, see **lābor**.

dēlectō, āre, āvi, ātus [freq. of dē-
liciō], *delight, please.*

dēlēgō, see lēgō.

dēlēō, ēre, ēvi, ētus, *destroy, overthrow,*
ruin.

dēliberō, āre, āvi, ātus [dē + libra,
balance], *weigh (consider) well, delib-*
erate, ponder, consult.

dēligō, see legō.

dēligō, see ligō.

dēlirō, āre, —, — [dēlirus from lira,
a furrow], *to be deranged, rave.*

dēlītiscō, ere, uī — [dē + lateō, *hide*], *to*
lurk, be concealed, lie in wait.

Delphī, ōrum, m., a town of Phocis in
Central Greece, renowned for the
oracle of Apollo.

dēlūbrum, ī, n., a *sanctuary, shrine.*

dēmergō, see mergō.

dēmetō, see metō.

dēmigrō, see migrō.

dēmīror, see mīror.

dēmō, see emō.

dēmōnstrō, see mōnstrō.

dēnārrō, see nārrō.

dēnī, ae, a [decem], distrib. num., *ten*
by ten, ten each.

dēnique, adv., *at last, finally; briefly, in*
fine.

dēnsus, adj., *thick, dense, crowded.*

Dentātus, ī, m., *M. (M.) Curius*, a
Roman general in the wars with the
Samnites and Pyrrhus, renowned for
his simplicity and frugality. Died
B.C. 270.

dēnūntiō, see nūntiō.

dēnūō [dē + novō], adv., *anew, again.*

deorsum [dē + vorsum, *vertō*], adv.,
downwards, down below.

dēpellō, see pellō.

dēpereō, see eō.

dēpōnō, see pōnō.

dēportō. see portō.

dēprecātiō, ōnis [dēprecor, *to pray*], f.,
warding off by prayer; supplication;
intercession.

dēprehendō, seeprehendō.

dēprimō, see primō.

dēpūgnō, see pūgnō.

dērideō, see rideō.

dērogō, see rogō.

dēscendō, see scandō.

dēsciscō, see sciscō.

dēscribō, see scribō.

dēserō, see serō.

dēsertor, ōris [dēserō], m., a *deserter.*

dēsertus [dēserō], adj., *desert, solitary.*

dēsiderium, ī [dēsiderō], n., *desire, long-*
ing.

dēsiderō, āre, āvi, ātus, *to wish, want;*
lack; long for; demand.

dēsidia, ae [dē + sedeō], f., *idleness.*

dēsiliō, see zaliō.

dēsīnō, see sinō.

dēsipiō, ere, —, — [sapiō, *to be wise*], *to*
be foolish, trifle.

dēsistō, see sistō.

dēspectus, ūs [dēspiciō], m., a *looking*
down upon, view.

dēspērātiō, ōnis [dēspērō], f., *despair,*
desperation.

dēspērō, see spērō.

dēspicīō, see *speciō.

dēstituō, see statuō.

dēsuetūdō, inis [dē + suēscō], f., *dis-*
use.

dēsūm, see sum.

dētegō, see tegō.

dētergeō, ēre, tersi, tersus [dē + tergeō,
rub], *to wipe off, remove, cleanse,*
empty.

dēterminātiō, ōnis [terminus, *end*], f.,
a limit, boundary.

dēterreō, see terreō.

dētineō, see teneō.

dētrahō, see trahō.

dētrimentum, ī [dē + terō, *wear away*],
n., *loss; harm, defeat.*

dētrūdō, see trūdō.

dēturbō, see turbō.

deūrō, see ūrō.

deus, ī, m., a *god, divinity.*

dēveniō, see veniō.

dēvinciō, see vinciō.

dēvincō, see vincō.

dēvoveō, see voveō.

dexter, era, erum, and tra, trum, adj.,
right; *on the right hand*.

dextra, ae [dexter], f., *the right hand*;
a promise, pledge.

Diablintrēs, um, m., a Gallic tribe, allies
of the Veneti.

Diālis, e, adj., *pertaining to Jupiter*.

Diāna, ae, f., the goddess of the chase,
sister of Apollo, and identified with
the goddess of the moon.

dicō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to dedicate, conse-
crate, vow*; *dicāre in clientēlam, to
proclaim themselves clients*.

ab — abdicō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to dis-
own, reject, abandon*.

dē — dēdicō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to dedi-
cate*.

prae — praedicō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to
say openly, assert, proclaim, report*;
boast.

dicō, ere, dixī, dictus, *to say, speak,
tell*; *assent, promise*; *appoint, call*;
causam dicere, to plead a case.

contrā — contradicō, ere, dixī, dic-
tus, *to contradict, oppos²*.

ex — ēdicō, ere, dixī, dictus, *to make
known, command*.

in — indicō, ere, dixī, dictus, *to pro-
claim, declare*; *appoint*.

inter — interdicō, ere, dixī, dictus,
to forbid, exclude, interdict.

prae — praedico, ere, dixī, dictus,
to predict, forewarn; *charge, com-
mand*.

dictātor, ōris [dictō], m., *a dictator*; a
magistrate with supreme power, chosen
at times of extreme peril.

dictātūra, ae [dictātor], f., *the office of
dictator*.

dictitō, āre, āvī, ātus [dicō], *to assert*.

dictō, āre, āvī, ātus [iter. of dicō], *to
say often, declare*.

didūcō, see dūcō.

diēs, diēi, m. and f., *day*; *multō diē,
late in the day*; *in diēs, from day to
day*.

differō, see ferō.

difficilis, e [dis neg. + facilis], adj., *dif-
ficult, hard*; *morose, moody*.

difficultās, ātis [difficilis], f., *difficulty*.

diffissus [diffindō, cleave], adj., *split,
cloven*.

diffugiō, see fugiō.

diffundō, see fundō.

digitus, ī, m., *a finger*.

dignitās, ātis [dignus], f., *value, merit*;
rank, dignity.

dignor, āri, ātus sum [dignus], *to deem
worthy, deign, condescend*.

dignus, adj., *worth, worthy, deserving*.

digredior, see gradior.

dīiudicō, see iudicō.

dilacerō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to tear in pieces
(late)*.

dilēctus, ūs [diligō], m., *a selection, levy*.

diligēns, entis [diligō], adj., *careful,
diligent*; *attentive*; *sparing*; *fond of*.

diligenter [diligēns], adv., *carefully, ex-
actly*.

diligentia, ae [diligēns], f., *diligence, ac-
tivity, earnestness*.

diligō, see legō.

dīmētior, see mētior.

dīmiciātiō, ōnis [dīmiciō], f., *a combat
struggle*.

dīmiciō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to fight*.

dīmidius [dis + medius], adj., *half*; as
noun, *dīmidium, ī, n., a half*.

dīmittō, see mittō.

Diogenēs, is, m., a Greek philosopher of
the fourth century B.C., surnamed the
Cynic.

Dionysius, ī, m., the tyrant of Syracuse,
B.C. 431-367.

dīrēctē [dīrēctus], adv., *straight, directly*.

dīrēctus [dīrigō], adj., *direct, straight,
step*.

dīripīō, see rapiō.

dīruō, see ruō.

Dis, itis, m., the god of the lower world,
the Greek Pluto.

discēdō, see cēdō.

discerpō, see carpō.

discindō, see scindō.

disciplīna, ae [discō], f., learning, in-
struction, discipline; system.

disclūdō, see claudō.

discō, ere, didicī, —, to learn.

ex — ēdiscō, ere, didicī, —, to learn
thoroughly, commit to memory.

per — perdiscō, ere, didicī, —, to
learn thoroughly, get by heart.

discrīmen, inis [dis + cernō], n., dis-
tinction, difference.

disiciō, see iaciō.

dis-pālor, āri, ātus sum, to wander
about, straggle, be scattered (rare).

dispār, paris [dis + pār], adj., unequal,
unlike, different.

dispōnsō, āre, āvī, ātus, to manage,
adjust.

dispergō, see spargō.

displiceō, see placeō.

disputō, see putō.

dissēnsiō, ōnis [dissentiō], f., difference
of opinion, dissension.

dissentiō, see sentiō.

dissideō, see sedeō.

dissimilis, e [dis + similis], adj., dis-
similar, unlike.

dissimulō, see simulō.

dissipō, āre, āvī, ātus, to scatter, dissi-
pate.

dissolvō, see solvō.

distinctiō, ōnis [distingūō], f., difference,
variation.

distingūō, see stingūō.

distribuō, see tribuō.

diū, adv., long, for a long time; quam
diū, as long as.

diūtius, comp. of diū.

diūturnitās, ātis [diūturnus], f., long
continuance, length of time.

diūturnus [diū], adj., prolonged.

dīvello, ere, vellī, vulsus [dis + vellō,
pull], to rend, tear apart.

dīversus [dīvertō], adj., scattered, sep-
arate; different; contrary, opposed to.

dīves, itis; comp. dītiōr or dīvitior;
sup. dītissimus, adj., rich.

Dīves, itis, m., the personification of
wealth.

dīvidō, ere, vīsī, vīsus, to divide, sepa-
rate.

dīvinitus [dīvīnus], adv., by divine
agency, by inspiration; providentially.

dīvinō, āre, āvī, ātus, to prophesy.

dīvīnus [dīvīsus], adj., divine, sacred.

dīvisor, ōris [dīvidō], m., one who dis-
tributes, an executor.

dīvitiae, ārum [dīves], f., wealth, riches.

dīvus, adj., divine; as noun, a god. An
epithet given to the Roman emperors
after death.

dō, dare, dedī, datus, to give, put, place;
furnish, yield; dare negōtium, to
commission, direct; dare in fugam,
to put to flight; dare manūs, to yield;
dare operam, to attend to; dare poe-
nās, to pay the penalty; dare verba,
to deceive.

ab — abdō, dere, didī, ditus, to put
away, hide.

ab + con — abscondō, dere, dī, di-
tus, to hide.

ad — addō, dere, didī, ditus, to add,
join to.

circum — circumdō, dare, dedī,
datus, to place around, surround.

con — condō, ere, didī, ditus, to put
together, compose, build, found; con-
ceal.

dē — dēdō, dere, didī, ditus, to give
up, surrender; devote.

ex — ēdō, dere, didī, ditus, to put
forth, show, elevate; bear, produce.

in — indō, dere, didī, ditus, to put
into, confer, apply.

per — perdō, ere, didī, ditus, to lose,
destroy, ruin, waste.

prō — prōdō, *dere, didī, ditus*, to give or put forth, make known; hand down; betray, surrender.

re — reddō, *dere, didī, ditus*, to give back, return; render.

re + con — recondō, *dere, didī, ditus*, to lay up, hide.

trāns — trādō, *ere, didī, ditus*, to give over, give up, deliver, surrender; intrust; transmit; *trāditur*, it is said.

doceō, *ēre, uī, tus*, to teach, point out.

docilitās, ātis [*docilis, teachable*], *f.*, docility, teachableness.

doctrina, *ae* [*doceō*], *f.*, teaching; knowledge; principle.

dōdrāns, antis [*dē + quadrāns*], *m.*, a quarter off; three-fourths; *hērēs ex dōdrante*, heir to three-fourths.

dolor, ōris [*doleō, feel pain*], *m.*, pain, sorrow, distress, vexation.

dolus, ī, m., fraud, guile, stratagem.

domesticus [*domus*], *adj.*, private, domestic; *domesticum bellum*, civil war.

domicilium, ī [*domus*], *n.*, a dwelling, abode.

dominātiō, ōnis [*dominor, to rule*], *f.*, rule, control.

dominus, ī [*domō*], *m.*, a master, lord.

Domitius, ī, m., *Cn.*, consul B.C. 32.

domō, āre, uī, itus, to tame, conquer.

per — perdomō, *āre, uī, itus*, to subdue, vanquish.

domus, ūs, f., a house, home; household.

dōnicum, conj., until (archaic and rare).

dōnō, āre, āvī, ātus [*dōnum*], to give, present, confer.

dōnum, ī [*dō*], *n.*, a gift.

dōs, dōtis [*dō*], *f.*, dowry.

Druidēs, um, m., the Druids, priests of the Gauls and Britons.

dubietās, ātis [*dubius*], *f.*, doubt, hesitation (late).

dubitātiō, ōnis [*dubitō*], *f.*, doubt, hesitation.

dubitō, āre, āvī, ātus [*dubius*], to be uncertain, doubt, hesitate.

dubius [for *du-hibius, duo-habeō*], *adj.*, doubtful, uncertain.

ducentī, ae, a [*duo + centum*], *adj.*, two hundred.

dūcō, ere, dūxī, ductus, to lead; think, consider; protract, put off; *uxōrem dūcere*, to marry; *vītam dūcere*, to live.

ab — abdūcō, *ere, dūxī, ductus*, to lead away, withdraw.

ad — addūcō, *ere, dūxī, ductus*, to lead to, bring; induce, influence.

dē — dēdūcō, *ere, dūxī, ductus*, to lead, withdraw; induce; launch; *uxōrem dēdūcere*, to bring home as a bride.

dis — didūcō, *ere, dūxī, ductus*, to draw apart, separate, relax.

ex — ēdūcō, *ere, dūxī, ductus*, to lead out.

in — indūcō, *ere, dūxī, ductus*, to lead in, introduce; induce; cover, put on.

ob — obdūcō, *ere, dūxī, ductus*, to lead towards or against; pay, spend.

per — perdūcō, *ere, dūxī, ductus*, to lead through, conduct; persuade; construct; protract.

prō — prōdūcō, *ere, dūxī, ductus*, to lead forward or out; extend, prolong.

re — redūcō, *ere, dūxī, ductus*, to lead back; draw back; remove.

sub — subdūcō, *ere, dūxī, ductus*, to draw away; draw up on shore.

ductus, ūs [*dūcō*], *m.*, leadership.

dum, conj., while, until.

duo, ae, o, num. adj., two (II.).

duodecim [*duo + decem*], *num. adj.*, twelve (XII.).

duodecimus [*duo + decimus*], *adj.*, twelfth.

duodēnī, ae, a [*duo + dēnī*], *adj.*, twelve at a time, by twelves.

duodēviginti, ae, a [duo + dē + vīginti], num. adj., *eighteen* (XVIII.).

duplex, icis [duo + plicō, fold], adj., *twofold, double*.

duplicō, āre, āvi, ātus [duo + plicō, fold], *to double*.

dūritia, ae [dūrus], f., *hardness, hardness*.

dūrō, āre, āvi, ātus [dūrus], *to harden, make hardy*.

dūrus, adj., *hard, harsh, difficult*.

Dūrus, i, m., Q. Laberius, a tribune in Cæsar's army.

dux, ducis [dūcō], m., *a leader, guide, commander*.

E.

ē, ex, prep., with abl., *out of, from, in accordance with, instead of, in consequence of, on*; ex equō or equis, *on horseback*; ex ūsū, *of advantage, advantageously*.

eā [abl. of is, sc. parte], adv., *there, on that side*.

ecquid [ecquis], inter. adv., *whether*.

ecquī, quae(a), quod, inter. adj. pro., *is there any? any?*

ēdicō, see dicō.

ēdictum, i [ēdicō], n., *an edict, proclamation*.

ēdiscō, see discō.

edō, ere (esse), ēdī, ēsus, *to eat*.

ēdō, see dō.

1. ēducō, āre, āvi, ātus [2. ēdūcō], *to educate*.

2. ēdūcō, see dūcō.

effascinō, āre, —, —, *to bewitch*.

effēminō, āre, āvi, ātus [ex + fēmina], *to make feminine; to enervate, weaken*.

1. efferō, āre, āvi, ātus [ex + ferus], *to make wild*.

2. efferō, see ferō.

efficiō, see faciō.

effugiō, see fugiō.

effundō, see fundō.

effūsus [effundō], adj., *extended, broad, profuse*.

egeō, ēre, uī, —, *to be poor or in need*.

in — indigeō, ēre, uī, —, *to have need of, want*.

Ēgeria, ae, f., the nymph from whom king Numa received revelations.

egestās, ātis [egeō], f., *poverty, need*.

ego, mei, pers. pron., I.

egomet, pl. nōsmet [ego + met, intensive suffix], *emphatic form of ego*.

ēgredior, see gradior.

ēgregiē [ēgregius], adv., *unusually well, excellently*.

ēgregius [ē + grex, herd], adj., *eminent, distinguished*.

ēgressus, see ēgredior.

ēgressus, ūs [ēgredior], m., *a going out, departure, landing*.

ēiciō, see iaciō.

ēiusmodi [is + modus], adv., *of this kind, such*.

ēlegāns, antis [ēlegō, āre for ēligō], adj., *select, elegant, polite*.

ēlegantia, ae [ēlegāns], f., *taste, refinement, elegance*.

elephantus, i, m., *the elephant*.

ēligō. see legō.

ēloquentia, ae [ēloquor], f., *eloquence*.

ēlūdō. see lūdō.

emāx. ācis [emō], adj., *fond of buying*.

ēmendō āre, āvi, ātus [ex + mendum, fault], *to amend, correct*.

ēmīneō, ēre, uī, —, *to be conspicuous*.

ēmittō, see mittō.

emō, ere, ēmī, ēmptus, *to buy, purchase; gain, take*.

ad — adimō, ere, ēmī, ēmptus, *to take away, destroy, deprive of*.

dē — dēmō, ere, dēmpsi, dēmptus, *to take away, remove*.

inter — interimō, ere, ēmī, ēmptus, *to take from the midst of, kill*.

re — redimō, ere, ēmī, ēmptus, *to buy back, redeem, ransom*.

ēnāscor, see nāscor.

enim [nam], conj., *for, in fact*; frequently in the phrase *sed enim*.

Ennius, **i**, m., Q., one of the earliest Roman poets, B.C. 239-169.

ēnumerō [numerus], **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus**, to reckon up, recount, enumerate.

ēnūntiō, see **nūntiō**.

eō, **ire**, **ivī** (ii), **itum**, to go, march.

ab — **abeō**, **ire**, **ivī** (ii), **itūrus**, to go away, depart.

ad — **adeō**, **ire**, **ivī** (ii), **itus**, to go to, approach; reach, visit; attack, encounter; undertake.

circum — **circumeō**, **ire**, **ivī** (ii), **itus**, to go around; surround.

con — **coēo**, **ire**, **ivī** (ii), **itus**, to come together, assemble, combine.

dē + **per** — **dēpereō**, **ire**, **ii**, **itūrus**, to perish, be lost.

ex — **exeō**, **ire**, **ii**, **itus**, to go forth, leave.

in — **ineō**, **ire**, **ivī** (ii), **itus**, to enter, begin; **inire numerum**, to estimate the number.

inter — **intereō**, **ire** (ii), **itūrus**, to go to waste; die.

intrō — **introeō**. **ire**, **ivī**, to enter.

ob — **obeō**, **ire**, **ii**, **itus**, to attend to, perform; die, perish.

per — **pereō**, **ire**, **ivī** (ii), **itūrus**, to perish, be lost, die.

praeter — **praetereō**, **ire**, **ivī** (ii), **itus**, to pass over, pass, omit.

prō — **prōdeō**, **ire**, **ivī** (ii), **itus**, to go forward, advance, come out.

re — **redeō**, **ire**, **ii**, **itus**, to go back, return.

sub — **subeō**, **ire**, **ii**, **itus**, to come up, draw near; undergo, suffer.

trāns — **trānseō**, **ire**, **ivī** (ii), **itus**, to go across, cross; pass through or by; desert.

eō [is], adv., *thither, there*; to such an extent; before comp., *so much the* —

eōdem [idem], adv., *to the same place or purpose*.

ephēmeris, **idis** [Greek], f., *a day-book, diary*.

Ephesus, **i**, f., a Greek city near the coast of Asia Minor.

Epidaurus, **i**, f., a city in Greece on the Saronic Gulf, famous for its temple of Aesculapius.

ephippiātus [ephippium], adj., *using saddles*.

ephippium, **i** [Greek], n., *a saddle*.

ephorus, **i** [Greek], m., *a Spartan magistrate*.

Ēpirus, **i**, f., a country on the Ionian Sea, northwest of Greece proper.

Ēpirōticus, adj., *of Epirus*.

epistula, **ae** [Greek], f., *a letter*.

epulae, **ārum**, f., *a banquet, feast*.

eques, **itis** [equus], m., *a horseman; knight*; pl., *cavalry*; **magister equitum**, *commander of the cavalry, appointed by a dictator*.

equester, **tris**, **tre** [equus], adj., *of a knight, knightly*; of cavalry, cavalry.

equitātus, **ūs** [equitō], m., *cavalry*.

equitō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus** [equus], *to ride*.

per — **perequitō**, **āre**, **āvī**, —, *to ride through*.

equus, **i**, m., *a horse*.

Eratosthenēs, **is**, m., *a Cyrenian Greek, famous as a mathematician and geographer*; B.C. 276-192.

Eretria, **ae**, f., a town on the western shore of the island Euboea.

ergā, prep. with acc., *towards*.

ergō, noun and adv. As abl. following a gen., *because of, for the sake of*; as adv., *therefore, then*.

ērigō, see **regō**.

ēripiō, see **rapiō**.

error, **ōris** [errō, wander], m., *wandering; error, fault*.

ērudīō, **ire**, **ivī**, **itus** [rudis, rough], to polish, educate.

ēruditus [ērudīō], adj., *learned, skilled*.

ēruptiō, **ōnis** [ērumpō], f., *an outbreak, a sally*.

Eryx, cis, m., an ancient town on the western coast of Sicily.

escendō, see **scandō**.

Esquilinus, i, m. (sc. **collis**), the largest of the seven hills of Rome; now the heights of Santa Maria Maggiore. See **plan**, p. 12.

essedārius, i [**essedum**], **m.**, a charioteer, one who fights from a chariot.

essedum, i [Celtic], **n.**, a war-chariot.

et, conj., and, also, even; **et . . . et**, both . . . and.

etiam [**et + iam**], **conj.**, also, even.

etiāmsi, conj., even if, although.

etiāntum, adv., even then, still.

Etrūria, ae, f., the country of the Etruscans, northwest of Latium, and separated from it by the Tiber.

Etrūscus, adj., Etruscan; pertaining to Etruria.

etsi [**et + si**], **conj.**, although, even if.

Euander, dri [Greek, 'Goodman'], **m.**, a mythical Acadian who settled near the Palatine hill before Rome was founded.

Euboea, ae, f., a large island off the eastern coast of Greece; modern *Negropont*.

Eumenēs, is, m., a king of Pergamum in Asia Minor, B.C. 198-158.

Eurōpa, ae [Greek], **f.**, the continent of Europe, *Europe*.

Eurybiadēs, is, m., a Spartan admiral who commanded the Greek fleet at the battle of Salamis.

ēvādō, see **vādō**.

ēvehō, see **vehō**.

ēveniō, see **veniō**.

ēventus, ūs [**ēveniō**], **m.**, outcome, fate, event.

ēverberō, see **verberō**.

ēvocō, see **vocō**.

ex, see **ē**.

ex-adversum, prep., over against, opposite.

exagitō, see **agitō**.

exāminō, āre, āvi, ātus [**exāmen**, means of weighing], to weigh, consider, examine.

exanimātus [**exanimō**], **adj.**, breathless. **exanimō, āre, āvi, ātus** [**ex + animō** from **anima**], to weaken, exhaust; kill.

exārdēscō, see **ārdēscō**.

exaudiō, see **audiō**.

excēdō, see **cēdō**.

excellenter [**excellēns** from **excellō**], **adv.**, excellently.

excellō, ere, —, celsus, to be eminent, excel.

excelsus [**excellō**], **adj.**, high, lofty.

excidium, i, n., ruin, destruction.

excieō, see **cieō**.

excipiō, see **capiō**.

excitō, see **citō**.

exclāmō, āre, āvi, ātus [**ex + clāmō**], to cry out.

exclūdō, see **claudō**.

excōgitō, see **agitō**.

excors, cordis [**ex + cor**], **adj.**, stupid.

excruciō, see **cruciō**.

excursiō, ōnis [**ex + currō**], **f.**, a running out, sally; invasion.

excūsō, āre, āvi, ātus [**ex + causa**], to excuse, defend.

exemplum, i, n., a specimen, example.

exeō, see **eō**.

exerceō, see **arceō**.

exercitātiō, ōnis [**exercitō**, freq. of **exerceō**], **f.**, practice, training.

exercitus, ūs [**exerceō**], **m.**, an army.

exhauriō, see **hauriō**.

exhērēdō, āre, āvi, ātus [**ex + hērēs**], to disinherit.

exhibeō, see **habeō**.

exigō, see **agō**.

exiguitās, ātis [**exiguus**], **f.**, smallness, shortness, fewness.

exiguus [**exigō**], **adj.**, small, scanty.

eximius [**eximō**, take out], **adj.**, choice, uncommon.

existimātiō, ōnis [**existimō**], **f.**, opinion, judgment; character, reputation.

existimō, see aestimō.
 exitiālis, e [exitium], adj., *fatal, destructive*.
 exitus, ūs [exeō], m., *a going out, way of egress; result*.
 exitium, ī [exeō], n., *destruction, ruin*.
 exōrdium, ī [ex + ōrdō], n., *a beginning*.
 exōscular, see ōscular.
 expavēscō, see pavēscō.
 expediō. ire, ivī (ii), itus [ex + pēs], to *set free; prepare, procure*.
 expeditiō, ōnis [expediō], f., *an expedition, campaign*.
 expeditus [expediō], adj., *ready, uncumbered; rapid*.
 expellō, see pellō.
 expilō, āre, āvī, ātus, to *pillage, plunder*.
 expēnsus, ī, n., [ex + pendō, weigh], *what is paid out, expense; ferre expēnsus, to enter as paid*.
 expērior, irī, pertus sum, to *test, try; await, undergo; find, learn, know*.
 expleō, see pleō.
 explicō, see plicō.
 explorātor, ōris [explōrō], m., *a spy, scout*.
 explorō, āre, āvī, ātus, to *search out, examine, choose out*.
 expōnō, see pōnō.
 exposcō, see poscō.
 expūgnō, see pūgnō.
 exsanguis, e [ex + sanguis], adj., *bloodless, pale*.
 exsecrō, see sacrō.
 exsilium, ī [exsul], n., *exile, banishment*.
 existō, see sistō.
 ex-splendēscō, ere, duī —, [ex + splendēō, shine], to *shine forth, be distinguished*.
 expectō, see spectō.
 expirō, see spirō.
 exstinguō, see stinguō.
 exstō, see stō.
 exstruō, see struō.

exsul, ulis, m., *a person banished, exile*.
 exsulō, āre, āvī, ātus [exsul], to *be in exile*.
 exsuperantia, ae [ex + superō], f., *pre-eminence, superiority (rare)*.
 exsurgō, see surgō.
 extābēscō, see tābēscō.
 extemplō [ex + dim. of tempus], adv., *suddenly, immediately, forthwith*.
 exter or exterus, adj., *outward, outer, foreign*.
 exterebrō, see terebrō.
 externus [exter], adj., *external, foreign, strange*.
 extimēscō, ere, timū [ex + *timēscō], to *dread, fear greatly*.
 extispex, icis, m., *a diviner, by means of the entrails of animals*.
 extorqueō, see torqueō.
 extrā [exter], prep. with acc., *outside of, beyond, besides; except*.
 extrahō, see trahō.
 extrēmō [extrēmus], adv., *at last, finally*.
 extrēmum, ī [extrēmus], n., *the end, termination*.
 extrēmus [exter], adj., *outermost, last, extreme; at the end of*.
 extrinsecus, adv., *without, on the outside*.
 extrūdō, see trūdō.
 exūrō, see ūrō.

F.

faber, fabrī, m., *an artisan, workman, smith*.
 Fabius, ī, m., the name of a Roman gens. See Licinus, Māximus, Vibulānus.
 Fabricius, ī, m., *C. Fabricius Luscinus*, a Roman statesman and general, prominent in the war with Pyrrhus, and famous for his stern morality and simplicity of life. He was consul B.C. 282, 278.
 fābula, ae [for, speak], f., *story, tale*.

facētō [facētus, *humorous*], adv., *humorously, wittily*.

faciēs, eī, f., a *form, appearance; countenance*.

facile [facilis], adv., *easily, readily*.

facilis, e [faciō], adj., *easy, convenient*; comp. **facilior**, sup. **facillimus**.

facilitās, ātis [facilis], f., *ease, kindness, kindness, courtesy*.

facinus, oris [faciō], n., a *deed, action, crime*; **facinus** (in **sē**) **admittere**, to *commit a crime*.

faciō, ere, fēcī, factus, to *do, make, act, form*; pass. **fiō, fierī, factus sum**; see Gram. 297, III., 2: 142, a, b, c: 173, R. 2; **certiōrem facere**, to *inform*.

ad — adficiō, ere, fēcī, fectus, to *do something to, influence; treat, visit with*.

con — cōficiō, ere, fēcī, fectus, to *do thoroughly, complete; wear out, exhaust; prepare, collect, furnish*.

dē — dēficiō, ere, fēcī, fectus, to *fail, desert; be wanting; revolt*; pass. **dēfiō** (always of things), same as active.

ex — efficiō, ere, fēcī, fectus, to *form, effect; accomplish; render; build; produce*.

in — inficiō, ere, fēcī, fectus, to *stain*.

inter — interficiō, ere, fēcī, fectus, to *slay, kill*.

per — perficiō, ere, fēcī, fectus, to *accomplish, perfect*.

prae — praeficiō, ere, fēcī, fectus, to *place in command of, appoint*.

re — reficiō, ere, fēcī, fectus, to *re-maké, repair, refit; restore; recruit*.

sub — sufficiō, ere, fēcī, fectus, to *suffice, appoint as successor, substitute*.

factiō, ōnis [faciō], f., a *party, political party, faction*.

factum, ī [faciō], n., a *deed, act*.

facultās, ātis [facilis], f., *ability, power; opportunity, means, supply*; pl., *resources, stock*.

fāgus, ī, f., a *beech tree*.

Falernus, ī, adj., *Falernus ager*, a district in the north of Campania.

Falisci, ōrum, m., the inhabitants of Falerium, a town in Etruria near Mount Soracte.

fallō, ere, fefelli, falsus, to *deceive, disappoint*.

falsus [fallō], adj., *false, ungrounded*.

falx, falcis, f., a *sickle, scythe, wall hook*.

fāma, ae [for], f., *report, rumor; renown, honor*.

Famea, ae [Phameas], m., the surname of Himilco, commander of the Carthaginian cavalry in the third Punic war. He was induced by Scipio to desert to the Romans B.C. 148.

famēs, is, f., *hunger, starvation*.

familia, ae [famulus, *servant*], f., a *household, family; race, estate, retinue*; **māter familiās** (old genitive), *mistress, matron*.

familiāris, e [familia], adj., *belonging to a family, private, intimate, friendly*; as noun, *an intimate friend*; **rēs familiārēs**, *property*.

familiāritās, ātis [familiāris], f., *intimacy, friendship*.

familiāriter [familiāris], adv., *intimately, on friendly terms*.

fānum, ī, n., a *shrine, temple*.

fār, farris, n., *coarse meal, grits*.

fās [for], indecl. n., *right* (according to divine law), *law, justice*.

fascinātiō, ōnis [fascinō, *enchant*], f., a *bewitching, enchantment*.

fastigium, ī, n., *top, height; slope, descent*.

fāstus [fās], adj., *legal, not forbidden*.

fātāliter [fātālis, *fatal*], adv., *fatally, according to fate*.

fateor, ēri, fassus [for], to *confess*.

prō — profiteor, ēri, fessus, to *confess, profess; avow, promise*.

fatigō, āre, āvi, ātus, to *tire, vex, test*.

- dē** — **dēfatigō**, āre, āvi, ātus, *to tire out, exhaust, fatigue.*
- Faunus**, ī, a Latin god of agriculture; pl. rustic deities.
- Faustulus**, ī, m., the shepherd who found and brought up Romulus and Remus.
- Faustus**, ī, m., *L. Cornelius*, son of the dictator Sulla, who sided with Pompey and was killed by Caesar after the battle of Thapsus, B.C. 46.
- faveō**, ēre, fāvi, fautūrus, *to be favorable, favor, support, cherish.*
- favor**, ōris [faveō], m., *favor, goodwill, praise.*
- Favōrinus**, ī, m., a Latin author of the time of the Emperor Hadrian, A.D. 117-138. None of his works are extant.
- febris**. is [ferveō, glow], f., *fever.*
- fēlicitās**, ātis [fēlix], f., *good fortune, success.*
- fēliciter** [fēlix], adv., *luckily, happily.*
- fēlix**, icis, adj., *happy, successful, fortunate.*
- fēmina**, ae, f., *a woman, female.*
- fera**, ae [ferus], f., *a wild beast.*
- ferāx**, ācis [ferō], adj., *fertile.*
- ferē**, adv., *almost, nearly, for the most part, usually; about; with neg., hardly, scarcely.*
- fermō** [for ferimō, superl. of ferō], adv., *stronger form of ferō.*
- ferō**, ferre, tuli, lātus, *to bear, lift; endure; bring, receive, report, drive, blow (of the wind); pass., to rush; to enter, set down (in book-keeping).*
- signa ferre**, *to advance; fertur, is said; ferre sententiam, to judge.*
- ad** — **adferō**, ferre, attuli, adlātus, *to bring, present, produce, affirm; carry word.*
- ante** — **anteferō**, ferre, tuli, lātus, *to bear in front, prefer; pass., become first, surpass.*
- circum** — **circumferō**, ferre, tuli, lātus, *to cast around.*
- con** — **cōnferō**, ferre, tuli, lātus, *to bring together, collect; convey; impute; compare; postpone; sē cōnferre, betake one's self.*
- dē** — **dēferō**, ferre, tuli, lātus, *to bring down, bring; report, inform; assign, confer upon; offer; accuse; register.*
- dis** — **differō**, ferre, distuli, dilātus, *to carry asunder, scatter; postpone; delay; differ.*
- ex** — **effero**, ferre, extuli, ēlātus, *to carry out or away; spread abroad; raise, elate; bury.*
- in** — **inferō**, ferre, intuli, inlātus, *to introduce, throw; inflict; make, produce; inspire; signa inferre, to attack.*
- ob** — **offerō**, ferre, obtuli, oblātus, *to bring before, offer; promise; expose.*
- per** — **perferō**, ferre, tuli, lātus, *to carry through; convey, report, endure.*
- prae** — **praeferō**, ferre, tuli, lātus, *to carry before, put before, prefer.*
- prō** — **prōferō**, ferre, tuli, lātus, *to bring forth; extend; put off, make known.*
- re** — **referō**, ferre, tuli, lātus, *to bring back; report, relate; pedem referre, retreat; grātiā referre, make return, requite.*
- trāns** — **trānsferō**, ferre, tuli, lātus, *to bear or take over or across; transport, transfer.*
- ferōcia**, ae [ferōx], f., *fierceness, courage, cruelty.*
- ferōx**, ōcis, adj., *fierce, bold, warlike, cruel.*
- ferreus** [ferrum], adj., *iron, of iron.*
- ferrum**, ī, n., *iron; sword, spear.*
- fertilis**, e [ferō], adj., *fertile, fruitful, prolific.*
- ferus**, adj., *wild, barbarous, cruel.*
- fessus**, adj., *tired.*

festinātiō, ōnis [festinō, hasten], f., haste, hurry.

fēstivus [fēstus, festive], adj., pleasant, pretty, witty.

fictilis, e [fingō], adj., made of clay, earthen.

fictus [fingō], adj., false, fictitious.

ficus, i, f., a fig tree.

fidēlis, e [fidēs], adj., faithful, trustworthy, loyal.

Fidēnae, ārum, f., an ancient town in the country of the Sabines, five miles north of Rome.

Fidēnātēs, um, m., the people of Fidenae.

fidēns, entis [fidō], adj., trusting, bold, confident.

fidēs, ei, f., good faith, loyalty; promise; alliance; trust.

fidō, fidere, fisis sum, to trust.

con — cōnfidō, ere, fisis sum, trust, believe, rely.

dis — diffidō, ere, fisis sum, to distrust, doubt.

fidūcia, ae [fidēs], f., trust, assurance, courage.

fidus, adj., trusty, faithful.

figō, ere, fixī, fixus, to fix, fasten.

ad — adfigō, ere, fixī, fixus, to fix on, attach to, fasten upon.

con — cōnfigō, ere, fixī, fixus, to fasten together, unite.

dē — dēfigō, ere, fixī, fixus, to drive down, fasten into, plant.

prae — praefigō, ere, fixī, fixus, to fix in front, prefix.

trāns — trānsfigō, ere, fixī, fixus, to pierce through, transfix.

figūra, ae [fingō], f., form, shape.

filia, ae, f., daughter.

filius, i, m., son.

fingō, ere, finxī, fictus, to fabricate, invent; pretend.

finiō, ire, ivī, itus [finis], to bound, limit; end, finish.

dē — dēfiniō, ire, ivī, itus, to finish, complete.

finis, is, m., a limit, boundary; end, purpose; pl., territory, country.

finitimus [finis], adj., bordering, neighboring; as plur. noun, finitimī, ōrum, neighbors.

fiō, fierī, factus sum [pass. of faciō], to be made; become, happen; certior fierī, to be informed.

firmiter [firmus, firm], adv., firmly.

firmitūdō, inis [firmus], f., firmness, strength.

firmō, āre, āvī, ātus, [firmus], to make firm, strengthen, fortify; animate, encourage.

ad — adfirmō, āre, āvī, ātus, to declare, affirm.

con — cōnfirmō, āre, āvī, ātus, to confirm, strengthen, encourage, affirm.

fiscus, i, m., a purse; treasury.

fistula, ae, f., an ulcer.

Flaccus, i, m., a family name in several gentes at Rome.

(1) *L. Valerius Flaccus*, the patron of the elder Cato, consul B.C. 195.

(2) *Q. (M.) Fulvius Flaccus*, consul B.C. 264, when the first Punic war broke out.

flāgitium, i [flāgitō], n., a crime, shameful deed, infamy.

flāgitō, āre, āvī, ātus, to demand, call for, importune.

flagrō, āre, āvī, ātus [same root as flamma], to burn, be inflamed or excited.

flāmen, inis, m., a priest.

flamma, ae, f., flame, fire.

Flāmininus, i, m., *T. Quintius*, a distinguished Roman general, consul B.C. 198.

Flāminius, i, m., *C. Flaminius Nepos*, consul B.C. 223, 217; defeated and killed by Hannibal at Lake Trasimene.

flectō, ere, flexī, flexus, to bend, turn.

in — inflectō, ere, flexī, flexus, to bend.

fleō, flēre, flēvī, flētus, to weep.

flētus, ūs [flēō], m., *weeping, entreaties.*

* **fligō, ere**, to strike (ante-classical).

ad — **adfligō, ere, flixī, fictus**, to dash against, shatter, ruin.

con — **cōnfligō, ere, flixī, fictus**, to strike together; contend, fight.

prō — **prōfligō, āre, āvī, ātus**, to rout, overthrow.

flōreō, ēre, uī, — [flōs], to bloom, prosper, flourish.

flōs, flōris, m., a flower, blossom.

fluctuō, āre, āvī, ātus [fluctus], to undulate, be restless.

fluctus, ūs [fluō], m., a flood, wave; storm.

fluitō, āre, āvī, — [fluō], to float.

flūmen, inis [fluō], n., a stream, river.

fluō, ere, flūxī, fluxus, to flow.

con — **cōnfluō, ere, flūxī**, —, to run together, crowd, throng.

prō — **prōfluō, ere, flūxī**, —, to flow along.

fluvius, ī [fluō], m., a river.

foculus, ī [dim. of focus], m., a little hearth; fire-pan, brazier.

focus, ī, a hearth.

fodiō, ere, fōdī, fossus, to dig.

con — **cōnfodiō, ere, fōdī, fossus**, to dig; stab.

dē — **dēfodiō, ere, fōdī, fossus**, to bury.

per — **perfodiō, ere, fōdī, fossus**, to dig or pierce through.

foederātus [foederō from 2. foedus], adj., allied, confederate.

1. foedus, adj., foul, unseemly.

2. foedus, eris, n., a treaty, alliance, league.

fōns; fōntis, m., a spring, fountain.

forās [foris], adv., out of doors, outward.

fore = futūrum esse, see sum.

forem = essem, see sum.

foris, is, f., a door; usually plur.

foris [foris], adv., out of doors, abroad.

fōrma, ae, f., form, figure, beauty.

fōrmōsus [fōrma], adj., shapely, beautiful.

fōrs, fōrtis [ferō], f., chance, luck.

fōrte [fōrs], adv., by chance, by accident.

fortis, e, adj., strong, brave.

fortiter [fortis], adv., bravely.

fortitūdō, inis [fortis], f., courage, bravery.

fōrtuitō [fōrtuitus], adv., by chance.

fōrtuitōsus [fōrs], adj., casual, accidental (rare).

fōrtūna, ae [fōrs], f., fate, fortune, state, property.

forum, ī, n., a public place, market-place, forum.

fossa, ae [fodiō], f., a ditch, pit, moat.

fovea, ae, f., a pit.

fragor, ōris [frangō], m., crashing, thunder-peal.

frangō, ere, frēgī, frāctus, to break; wreck; subdue, tire out.

frāter, tris, m., a brother.

fraudentus [fraus, fraud], adj., deceitful, fraudulent.

fraudō, āre, āvī, ātus [fraus, deceit], to rob, cheat.

Fregellae, ārum, f., an ancient town of the Volsci in the southern part of Latium.

fremitus, ūs [fremō, make noise], m., uproar, noise.

frēnum, ī, n., a bridle, curb, bit.

frequentia, ae [frequēns], f., a crowd, throng.

frētus, adj., relying on (with abl.).

frīgidus [frīgēō, be cold], adj., cold.

frīgus, frīgoris, n., cold.

frōns, frōndis, f., a bough, foliage; garland.

frōns, frōntis, f., the forehead, front.

frūctus, ūs, m., fruit, crop; profit; income; advantage, result, effect.

frūmentor, āri, ātus sum [frūmentum], to get supplies, forage.

frumentum, **i** [fruor], n., *grain*; pl., *crops*.

frustrā, adv., *in vain*.

frustror, **ārī**, **ātus sum** [frustrā], *to deceive, disappoint, frustrate*.

(**frūx**) **frūgis**, f., *fruit, crops*.

fuga, ae, f., *flight*.

fugiō, ere, **fūgī**, —, *to flee; avoid, escape*.
con — **cōnfugiō**, ere, **fūgī**, —, *to flee, take refuge*.

dē — **dēfugiō**, ere, **fūgī**, —, *to flee from, shun, avoid*.

dis — **diffugiō**, ere, **fūgī**, —, *to flee apart, scatter*.

ex — **effugiō**, ere, **fūgī**, —, *to escape*.

prō — **profugiō**, ere, **fūgī**, —, *to flee, escape*.

re — **refugiō**, ere, **fūgī**, —, *to flee back, escape*.

fugitivus [fugiō], adj., *fugitive*.

fugō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus** [fugiō], *to put to flight, rout*. [illustrious.]

fulgēns [fulgeō], adj., *shining, bright*,
fulgeō, **ēre**, **fulsī**, —, *to flash, gleam*.

prae — **praefulgeō**, **ēre**, —, —, *to gleam*.

fulgur, **uris** [fulgeō], n., *lightning*; pl., *fulgora*.

fulmen, **inis** [fulgeō], n., *lightning, thunderbolt*.

Fulvius, **i**, m., the name of a Roman gens. See **Flaccus**, **Nōbiliar**.

funda, ae, f., *a sling*.

fundāmentum, **i** [fundō, *to found*], n., *ground, foundation*.

Fundānius, **i**, m., C., tribune of the people B.C. 246.

funditor, **ōris** [funda], m., *a slinger*.

fundō, ere, **fūdī**, **fūsus**, *to pour, shed; rout, vanquish*.

con — **cōnfundō**, ere, **fūdī**, **fūsus**, *to pour together, mingle, unite, confuse*.

dis — **diffundō**, ere, **fūdī**, **fūsus**, *to spread out, extend, stretch*.

ex — **effundō**, ere, **fūdī**, **fūsus**, *to pour out, waste*.

per — **perfundō**, ere, **fūdī**, **fūsus**, *to pour over; inspire*.

fungor, **fungī**, **fūctus sum**, *to perform, discharge*.

dē — **dēfungor**, **fungī**, **fūctus sum**, *to perform*.

per — **perfungor**, **fungī**, **fūctus sum**, *to fulfil, perform; be delivered from*.

fūnis, **is**, m., *a rope, cable*.

fūnus, **eris**, n., *burial, funeral rites; corpse*.

Fūrius, **i**, m., the name of a Roman gens. See **Camillus**, **Purpureō**.

furor, **ōris** [furō, *rage*], m., *rage, madness, fury*.

fūrtim [fūrtum], adv., *stealthily, secretly*.

fūrtum, **i** [fūr, *thief*], n., *theft*.

futūrus, see **sum**.

G.

Gabinus, adj., *pertaining to Gabii*; pl., the inhabitants of Gabii.

Gabiī, **ōrum**, m., an ancient town in Latium, east of Rome.

Galatia, ae, f., a province of Asia Minor, settled by Gallic tribes in the third century B.C.

Galba, ae, m., a family name in the Sulpician gens at Rome.

(1) *P. Sulpicius Galba*, consul B.C. 211, 200.

(2) *Ser. Sulpicius*, consul B.C. 144. During his praetorship in Spain he ordered the massacre of a band of Lusitanians who had surrendered to him.

galea, ae, f., *a leather helmet*.

Gallia, ae, f., the country of the Gauls; modern France and the territories on the west bank of the Rhine. The northern part of Italy was settled by Gauls and was called *Gallia Cisalpina*; hence the plural *Galliae*.

Galli, *ōrum*, m., *the Gauls*.
Gallicus, adj., *Gallic; pertaining to Gaul*.
gallina, ae [gallus, *cock*], f., *a hen*.
Gallus, *ī*, m., *a Roman family name*.
 (1) *Cn. Cornelius Gallus*, governor of Egypt under Augustus.
 (2) *M. Trebius Gallus*, military tribune in the army of Caesar.
gelidus [gelū, *frost*], adj., *cold, cool*.
Gellius, *ī*, m., *L. Gellius Poplicola* was consul B.C. 72, censor B.C. 70.
Gelō(n), *ōnis*, m., *tyrant of Syracuse*, gained a victory over the Carthaginians on the day of the battle of Salamis, B.C. 480.
geminī, *ōrum*, m., *twins*.
Geminus, *ī*, m., *Cn. Servilius*, was consul B.C. 217, and fell in the battle of Cannae.
gemitus, *ūs* [gemō, *to sigh*], m., *groaning, lamentation*.
gener, *generī*, m., *a son-in-law*.
gēnerō, *āre, āvi, ātus* [genus], *to beget, create, bring forth*.
generōsus [genus], adj., *well-born, noble*.
gēns, *gentis*, f., *a nation, race, tribe, clan, people*.
genus, *generis* [root of gīg(e)nō], n., *birth, descent, family, race; sort, class; nature, style*.
Germānī, *ōrum*, m., *the Germans*.
Germānia, ae, f., *Germany*.
gerō, *ere, gessī, gestus*, *to bear, carry; perform, do, carry out; wage*.
 con — **congerō**, *ere, gessī, gestus*, *to bring together, collect*.
Gēryōn, *ōnis*, m., *a mythical king of Spain*, said to have three bodies, whose cattle were carried off by Hercules.
gīgnō, *ere, genuī, genitus*, *to beget, produce, bear*.
gladius, *ī*, m., *a sword*.
globōsus [globus], adj., *globular*.
globus, *ī*, m., *a ball; band; crowd*.
glōria, ae, f., *glory, honor, fame*.

glōriābundus [glōrior, *to glory*], adj., *glorying, exulting* (late and rare).
Gortȳnī, *ōrum*, m., *the inhabitants of Gortyn(a)*, a town in Crete.
Gracchus, *ī*, m., *a family name in the Sempronian gens at Rome*.
 (1) *Ti. Sempronius Gracchus*, consul B.C. 215, 213, was killed by Hannibal in an ambush 212.
 (2) *Ti. Sempronius Gracchus*, husband of the famous Cornelia and father of the well-known Gracchi, was tribune of the people B.C. 187; consul, 177, 163.
 (3) *C. Gracchus*, his son, the famous tribune, was killed B.C. 121.
gradior, *gradī, gressus sum*, *to step, walk*.
 ad — **aggredior**, *gredī, gressus sum*, *to approach, attack, undertake*.
 con — **congradior**, *gredī, gressus sum*, *to come together, unite with, engage, attack*.
 dē — **dēgradior**, *gredī, gressus sum*, *to recede*.
 dis — **digredior**, *gredī, gressus sum*, *to go apart, depart*.
 ē — **ēgradior**, *gredī, gressus sum*, *to go out, leave, disembark; surpass*.
 in — **ingredior**, *gredī, gressus sum*, *to enter*.
 prō — **prōgradior**, *gredī, gressus sum*, *to advance, proceed*.
 re — **regredior**, *gredī, gressus sum*, *to step back, withdraw, return*.
 trāns — **trānsgradior**, *gredī, gressus sum*, *to cross*.
gradus, *ūs* [gradior], m., *a step; degree; position, rank, honor*.
Graecia, ae, f., *Greece*.
Graecus, adj., *Graecian, Greek*.
Grāius, adj., *Graecian, Greek* (archaic and poetical).
grāmen, *inis*, n., *grass*.
grāmineus [grāmen], adj., *of grass, grassy*.
grandis, e, adj., *large, grand*.

grātia, ae [grātus], f., favor, regard; return, acknowledgment; friendship, love, popularity, influence; pl., grātiae, ārum, thanks; grātiā, for the sake of.

grātiōsus [grātia], adj., in favor; agreeable, favorable.

grātulātiō, ōnis [grātulor], f., rejoicing, congratulation.

grātulor, āri, ātus sum [grātus], to congratulate.

grātus, adj., welcome, pleasing, grateful.

gravis, e, adj., heavy, hard, severe; important, grave; troublesome, grievous.

gravitās, ātis [gravis], f., weight, dignity; power, influence.

gravō, āre, āvi, ātus [gravis], to weigh down.

grex, gregis, m., a flock, band.

gubernātor, ōris [gubernō, steer], m., a pilot.

gulā, ae, f., the throat, neck.

gustō, āre, āvi, ātus [gustus, tasting], to taste.

H.

habēō, ēre, uī, itus, to have, hold, possess keep; regard, consider; habēre sē, to be; insuper habēre, to scorn (late).

ad — adhibeō, ēre, uī, itus, to bring to, admit, invite, summon, make use of.

ex — exhibeō, ēre, uī, itus, to furnish, procure.

prae — praebeō, ēre, uī, itus, to hold in front, offer, furnish, exhibit.

prō — prohibeō, ēre, uī, itus, to check, keep off; cut off; hinder.

habitō, āre, āvi, ātus [freq. of habēō], to dwell, inhabit; live.

habitus, ūs [habēō], m., state, condition; habit, manner; dress.

Hadrūmētum, ī, a city on the African coast southeast of Carthage.

haereō, ēre, haesi, haesūrus, to stick.

ad — adhaereō, ēre, haesi, haesus, to cling to.

con — cohaereō, ēre, haesi, haesus, to stick together.

in — inhaereō, ēre, haesi, haesus, to adhere, cling.

Hamilcar, aris, m., a Carthaginian name.

(1) A general in the first Punic war, defeated by Regulus B.C. 256.

(2) Surnamed Barca, the father of Hannibal; died B.C. 229.

Hannibal, alis, m., a Carthaginian name.

(1) The father of Hamilcar Barca.

(2) The son of Hamilcar Barca, was born B.C. 247, invaded Italy 218. In 202 he was defeated by Scipio at Zama: he fled to the East, and died in 183.

Hannō, ōnis, m., a common Carthaginian name.

(1) A general taken captive in Sicily B.C. 210.

(2) A commander in Africa defeated by Scipio B.C. 203.

hariolātiō, ōnis [hariolor, prophesy], f., a soothsaying, prophecy.

Harpalus, ī, m., a famous robber of the fourth century B.C.

Hasdrubal, alis, m., a Carthaginian name.

(1) Son-in-law of Hamilcar Barca.

(2) Son of Hamilcar Barca and brother of Hannibal; defeated at the battle of the Metaurus, B.C. 207.

(3) The leader of the Carthaginians in the third Punic war, B.C. 149.

hasta, ae, f., a spear, dart; **hasta pūblica**, public sale or auction.

haud, adv., not, by no means.

hauriō, īre, hausī, haustus, to drink.

ex — exhauriō, īre, hausī, haustus, to take out, empty out, exhaust.

haustus, ūs [hauriō], m., a drawing in, drink.

hebes, etis, adj., blunt, dull.

Hellēspontus, ī, m., the straits of the Dardanelles, leading from the Propontis (Sea of Marmora) to the Aegean Sea.

Helvius, ī, m., C., colleague of Cato in the aedileship B.C. 199.

Helvētīi, ōrum, m., a Celtic tribe living north of the Lake of Geneva in modern Switzerland.

hēmerodromos, ī, pl. oe [Greek], *m., a courier.*

herba, ae, f., *herb, grass.*

herbidus [herba], *adj., grassy.*

hercle [contr. for hercule], *interj., by Hercules, indeed.*

Herculēs, is [Heraclēs], *m.*, the famous hero and demi-god, celebrated for his strength and marvelous deeds.

Hercynius, adj., *Hercynian* (of a forest in Germany).

hērēditās, ātis [hērēs], *f.*, *heirship, inheritance.*

hērēdium, ī [hērēs], *n.*, *an hereditary estate.*

hērēs, ēdis, m., *an heir.*

Hermīnius, ī, m., *T.*, aided Horatius Cocles at the Sublician Bridge.

hiberna, ōrum [hiems], *n.*, *winter quarters.*

Hibernia, ae, f., *Ireland.*

hic, haec, hōc, dem. pron., *this; he, she, it; as follows; the latter.*

hic, adv., *here, at this point.*

hiemō, āre, āvi, ātūrus [hiems], *to winter, pass the winter.*

hiems, hiemis, f., *winter; storm.*

Hierō, ōnis, m., king of Syracuse B.C. 270-216.

hilarātus [hilarus, gay], *adj., joyful.*

hinc [loc. hic], *adv., hence, from this place or time.*

hiō, āre, āvi, ātus, to stand open, gape.

Hippō, ōnis, m., a city in Africa west of Carthage.

hippocentaurus, ī [Greek], *m.*, *a being half horse, half man.*

Hirtius, ī, m., A., a personal and politi-

cal friend of Caesar; consul with Pansa B.C. 43

hirtus, adj., *rough, hairy, shaggy.*

Hispania, ae, f., *Spain* (including Portugal). It was divided into two provinces, H. Citerior and Ulterior; hence the pl. **Hispaniae.**

Hispanus, ī, m., *a Spaniard.*

historia, ae [Greek], *f.*, *history, account, story.*

Histri, ōrum [Istri], *m.*, the people of Istria (Histria), a peninsula at the northern end of the Adriatic Sea.

hodiē [hōc + diē], *adv., to-day.*

hodiernus [hodiē], *adj., of this day, to-day's.*

homō, hominis, m. and f., *a human being; man, mankind.*

honestās, ātis [honestus], *f.*, *honor, virtue.*

honestus [honor,] *adj., honorable, upright, noble, illustrious.*

honor, ōris [honos], *m.*, *honor, dignity, public office.*

honōrificus [honor + faciō], *adj., conferring honor, full of honor.*

hōra, ae, f., *an hour*, the twelfth part of the day (sunrise to sunset) or night.

Horātius, ī, m., the name of a Roman gens. See Cocles, Pulvillus.

horreō, ēre, uī, —, to dread, shudder at.
ab — ab-horreō, ēre, uī, to dread,
to differ from, be averse.

horridus [horreō], *adj., frightful, wild.*

horror, ōris, m., *horror.*

hortātus, ūs [hortor], *m.*, *encouragement, urging.*

Hortēnsius, ī, m., Q., a celebrated Roman orator, the friend and rival of Cicero; lived B.C. 114-50, consul 69.

hortor, āri, ātus sum, to urge, encourage, incite.
con — cohortor, āri, ātus sum,
to exhort, animate, encourage.
dē — dē-hortor, āri, ātus sum, to
discourage, dissuade.

hortus, *i*, *m.*, a garden, orchard, park.
hospes, hospitis, *m.*, a guest, friend.
hospitium, *i* [**hospes**], *n.*, hospitality, friendship.
hospitus, *adj.*, strange, foreign (poetic; only *f. sing.* and *neut. pl.* once).
hostia, *ae, f.*, a sacrificial animal, victim.
hostilis, *e* [**hostis**], *adj.*, hostile.
Hostilius, *i*, *m.*, Tullus, the third king of Rome; reigned B.C. 673-641.
hostis, *is, m.*, an enemy, foe.
hūc [**hīc**], *adv.*, here, to this place.
hūiscemodī [**hīc** + **modus**], *adv.*, of this kind.
hūmānitās, ātis [**hūmānus**], *f.*, humanity; civilization, cultivation.
hūmānus [**homō**], *adj.*, human; refined, civilized; humane.
humerus, *i*, *m.*, the shoulder.
humilis, *e* [**humus**], *adj.*, low; lowly, poor, mean.
humilitās, ātis [**humilis**], *f.*, lowness, humbleness.
humus, *i, f.*, the earth, ground, soil.
Hygīnus, *i*, *m.*, C. Iulius, a freedman of Augustus. He wrote various books, none of which have survived.

I.

iaceō, ēre, uī, —, to lie, lie dead; **iacēns, entis**, one fallen.
iaciō, ere, iēcī, iactus, to throw, cast, hurl; throw up, construct.
ab — **abiciō, icere, iēcī, iectus**, to throw away, fling down, hurl.
ad — **adiciō, icere, iēcī, iectus**, to throw to, fling; add.
con — **cōniciō, icere, conīēcī, coniectus**, to throw together, conjecture; cast.
dē — **dēiciō, icere, iēcī, iectus**, to throw down, dislodge; kill; disappoint.
dis — **disiciō, icere, iēcī, iectus**, to disperse, scatter, rout.

ex — **ēiciō, icere, iēcī, iectus**, to throw out; expel; **sē ēicere**, rush.
in — **iniciō, icere, iēcī, iectus**, to throw in, infuse; lay on; occasion.
inter — **intericiō, icere, iēcī, iectus**, to throw or place between; elapse, intervene (in pass.).
ob — **obiciō, icere, iēcī, iectus**, to place in front of; expose.
prō — **prōiciō, icere, iēcī, iectus**, to throw, cast away; reject.
re — **rēiciō, icere, iēcī, iectus**, to throw back; repulse.
sub **subiciō, icere, iēcī, iectus**, to throw up, expose; subdue.
trāns — **trāniciō** or **trānsiciō, icere, iēcī, iectus**, to throw or bring across.
iacō, āre, āvi, ātus [freq. of **iaciō**], to toss or push about; discuss, give out.
iacūra, ae [**iaciō**], *f.*, a throwing away, loss.
iam, *adv.*, now, already, at once.
Iāniculum, *i*, *n.*, a hill on the west bank of the Tiber.
iānuā, ae, f., door, entrance, gate.
Iānus, *i, m.*, a Latin divinity who presides over all beginnings; commonly represented with two faces.
ibi, *adv.*, there; thereupon, then.
ibidem [**ibi**], *adv.*, in the same place, just there.
icō, ere, icī, ictus, to strike, to smite (rare).
idcirco [**id** + *abl.* of **circus**], *adv.*, on that account, therefore.
idem, eadem, idem, dem. *pron.*, the same.
identidem [**idem et idem**], *adv.*, repeatedly, again and again.
ideō, *adv.*, on that account, therefore.
idōneus, *adj.*, suitable, fit; capable.
Īdūs, uum, f., the Ides; either the thirteenth or fifteenth day of the month.
igitur, *conj.*, then, therefore, accordingly.
ignāvia, ae [**ignāvus**, cowardly], *f.*, cowardice, baseness.

igneus [ignis], adj., *fiery*.
ignis is, m., *fire*.
ignōrō, āre, āvī, ātus [ignārus, igno-
 rant], to be ignorant, not to know,
 overlook.
ignōscō, see nōscō.
ignōtus [ignōscō], adj., *unknown, un-
 familiar*.
ilex, icis, f., *an oak, holm oak*.
ilicō [for in locō], adv., *on the spot,
 there; immediately*.
ilignus [ilex], adj., *oaken*.
ille, illa, illud, dem. pron., *that; he,
 she, it; the former*.
illic [ille], adv., *there, in that place*.
illō [ille], adv., *thither, to that place or
 end*.
Illyricum, ī, n., *a district on the east
 coast of the Adriatic, north of Epirus*.
Illyrii, ōrum, m., *the Illyrians, the peo-
 ple of Illyricum*.
imbellia, ae [imbellis, unwarlike], f.,
unfitness for war (late).
imberbis, e [in + barba], adj., *beardless*.
imitor, āri, ātus sum, to imitate.
immānis, e, adj., *huge, immense*.
immānitās, ātis [immānis], f., *immens-
 ity, size*.
immātūrus [in + mātūrus], adj., *unripe,
 premature*.
immemor, oris [in + memor], adj., *un-
 mindful, careless*.
immēnsitās, ātis [immēnsus], f., *im-
 mensity*.
immēnsus [in neg. + mētior], adj., *im-
 measurable, vast, immense*.
immeritō [immeritus, undeserved],
 adv., *unjustly, undeservedly*.
immittō, see mittō.
immoderātus [moderōr], adj., *uncon-
 trolled*.
immolō, āre, āvī, ātus [in + mola,
 meal], to sprinkle with sacrificial
 meal, sacrifice.
immortalis, e [in + mortālis, mortal],
 adj., *immortal*.

immortālitās, ātis, f., *immortality*.
immūnis, e [in + mūnus], adj., *free
 from public services*.
immūnitās, ātis [immūnis], f., *freedom
 from public duties, immunity*.
immūtō, see mūtō.
imparātus [in + parātus], adj., *not
 ready, unprepared*.
impatiens, entis [in neg. + patiēns],
 adj., *impatient, intolerant, impetuous*.
impatientia, ae [impatiens], f., *impa-
 tience*.
impedimentum, ī [impediō], n., *a hin-
 drance; pl., impedimenta, baggage*.
impediō, ire, ivi, itus [in + pēs], to
 hinder; hamper, prevent, embarrass.
impellō, see pellō.
impendeō, ēre, —, —, to overhang.
impēnsē [impēnsus], adv., *exceedingly,
 very much*.
impēnsus [impendō, to expend], adj.,
expensive, large.
imperātor, ōris [imperō], m., *a com-
 mander-in-chief, general, emperor*.
imperātum, ī [imperō], n., *a command,
 order*.
imperfectus [in + perficiō], adj., *unfin-
 ished, imperfect*.
imperitus [in + peritus], adj., *inexperi-
 enced, unacquainted with, ignorant*.
imperium, ī [imperō], n., *command,
 control; government, military author-
 ity; sovereignty, empire*.
imperō, āre, āvī, ātus, to rule, com-
 mand; order, levy; to be emperor.
impertiō, ire, ivi, itus [in + partiō,
 share], to share with, bestow.
impetrō, āre, āvī, ātus, to procure, gain;
 accomplish, bring to pass; succeed.
impetus, ūs [in + petō], m., *an attack;
 violence, vehemence*.
impius [in + pius, pious], adj., *wicked,
 impious*.
impleō, see pleō.
impōnō, see pōnō.
importō, see portō.

impraesentiārum [in praesentiā rērum], adv., *for the present, now.*

impressiō, ōnis [imprimō], f., *an onset, attack.*

imprimō, see **premō**.

improbus [in neg. + probus, upright], adj., *wicked, outrageous.*

imprōvisus [in neg. + prōvideō], adj., *unexpected*; as noun in the phrases **dē** or **ex imprōvisō**, *unexpectedly, of a sudden.*

imprūdēns, entis [in + neg. prōvidēns], adj., *not foreseeing, imprudent, off guard.*

imprūdentē [imprūdēns], adv., *imprudently, unwisely.*

imprūdēntia, ae [imprūdēns], f., *want of foresight, imprudence.*

impulvereus [in neg. + pulvis, dust], adj., *dust^lss; without trouble, easy.*

īnus, see **īferus**.

in, prep., with acc. after words implying motion, *to, into, towards, against, upon, over*; with abl., *in, at, during, among, in case of.*

inaequālis, e [aequālis], adj., *uneven.*

inānis, e, adj., *empty; vain, idle.*

ināniter [inānis], adv., *emptily, vainly.*

inaugurō, āre, āvi, ātus, *to watch for omens from birds.*

inaurātus [aurum], adj., *gilded.*

incēdō, see **cēdō**.

incendium, ī [incendō], n., *fire, conflagration.*

incendō, see **candeō**.

incertus [in neg. + certus], adj., *uncertain, doubtful.*

incidō, see **cadō**.

incīdo, see **caedō**.

incipiō, see **capīō**.

incitō, see **citō**.

incīvilis, e [in neg. + cīvilis], adj., *rude, uncivil.*

inclinātus [inclinō, lean], adj., *disposed.*

incōgnitus [in neg. + cōgnōscō], adj., *unknown.*

incohō, āre, āvi, ātus, *to begin, undertake.*

incola, ae, m., *an inhabitant, occupant.*

incolō, see **colō**.

incolumis, e, adj., *safe, unharmed.*

incommodum, ī [in neg. + commodum], n., *inconvenience, damage, disaster, defeat.*

inconditus [in neg. + condō], adj., *confused, rude.*

incrēdibilis, e [in neg. + crēdō], adj., *incredible, extraordinary.*

incrēmentum, ī [incrēscō], n., *growth, increase.*

increpitō, āre [increpō], *to reprove, taunt, blame.*

increpō, āre, uī, itus, *to upbraid.*

incruentus [in neg. + cruentus, bloody], adj., *without bloodshed, bloodless.*

incursiō, ōnis [in + currō], f., *an incursion, attack.*

incūsō, āre, āvi, ātus [in + causa], *to accuse, blame.*

inde, adv., *from that place, thence; next, then.*

index, dīcis [in + dīcō], m., *sign, mark, index.*

Indī, ōrum, m., *the people of India.*

India, ae, f., *India, modern Hindustan.*

indīcō, see **dīcō**.

Indicus, adj., *Indian.*

indigeō, see **egeō**.

indignitās, ātis [indignus], f., *indignity, insult.*

indīgnus [in neg. + dīgnus], adj., *unworthy, undeserving, shameful.*

inditus, see **indō**.

indō, see **dō**.

indolēs, is, f., *nature, disposition.*

indūcō, see **dūcō**.

induō, ere, uī, ūtus, *to put on.*

industria, ae [industrius], f., *industry, diligence; ability.*

indūtiae, ārum, pl., f., *a truce, armistice.*

ineō, see **eō**.

inermis, e, and inermus [in neg. + arma], adj., *unarmed*.
 inerrāns, antis [in + errō, wander], adj., *not wandering, fixed*.
 iners, ertis [in neg. + ars], adj., *unskilful, idle, effeminate*.
 inertia, ae [iners], f., *indolence, inactivity*.
 infāmia, ae [infāmis], f., *dishonor, disgrace, infamy*.
 infāmis, e [in + fāma], adj., *infamous*.
 infandus [in + for], adj., *unspeakable, infamous, disgraceful*.
 infāns, antis [in neg. + for], adj., *not speaking; as noun, an infant*.
 inferior, ius [inferus], adj., *lower, inferior*.
 inferō, see ferō.
 inferus, adj., *below, underneath*. Comp. inferior. Sup., infimus or imus.
 infestō, āre, āvi, ātus [infestus], to attack, molest, infest.
 infestus, adj., *hostile, dangerous*.
 inficiō, see faciō.
 infimus [superl. of inferus], adj., *lowest, at the bottom of*.
 infinitus [in neg. + finiō], adj., *unbounded, vast, enormous; numberless; as noun, a large amount or number*.
 infirmus [in neg. + firmus], adj., *infirm, weak*.
 infitiae, ārum [in neg. + for], f., only acc. in the phrase infitiās ire, to deny; with quīn (late).
 infitor, āri, ātus sum [infitiae], to deny.
 inflectō, see flectō.
 infrā, adv., *below*; prep. with acc., *below*.
 ingenium, ī [cf. gen. in gignō], n., *disposition, ability, character*.
 ingēns, entis, adj., *large, huge, great*.
 ingrātiis [grātia], adv., *against one's will*.
 ingrātus [in neg. + grātus] adj., *unpleasant; thankless, unprofitable*.
 ingredior, see gradior.
 inhaereō, see haereō.
 iniciō, see iaciō.

inimiciter [inimicus], adv., *in a hostile manner*.
 inimicitia, ae [inimicus], f., *enmity*.
 inimicus [in neg. + amicus], adj., *unfriendly, hostile*; as noun, *a personal enemy*, as distinguished from hostis, a public enemy.
 iniquitās, ātis [iniquus], f., *inequality, injustice; bad character; unfavorable position*.
 iniquus [in neg. + aequus], adj., *uneven, unfair, unfavorable*.
 initium, ī [ineō], n., *a beginning*.
 iniūrātus [in neg. + iūrō], adj., *unsworn, not under oath*.
 iniūria, ae [in neg. + iūs], f., *wrong, injustice, violence, injury*.
 (iniūssus, ūs) [iubeō], m., abl. only, *without orders*.
 iniūstō [iniūstus], adv., *unjustly*.
 inlūdō, see lūdō.
 inlūstris, e, adj., *clear, distinguished, glorious*.
 inlūstrō, āre, āvi, ātus [in + lūstrō; cf. lūx], to make bright, make famous.
 innitor, see nitor.
 innō, see nō.
 innocēns, entis [in + noceō], adj., *harmless, innocent, blameless*.
 innocentia, ae [innocēns], f., *blamelessness, innocence*.
 innumerus [in neg. + numerus], adj., *countless*.
 inopia, ae [inops, needy], f., *want, scarcity, poverty*.
 inopināns, antis [in + opinor, think], adj., *unawares, off one's guard*.
 inquam, def., *I say*. See 297, II, 2: 144, b; 190, 2.
 inquirō, see quaerō.
 inrideō, see rideō.
 inrumpō, see rumpō.
 insatiābilis, e [in + satur, full], adj., *unsating, not cloying*.
 insatiābiliter [insatiābilis], adv., *insatiably*.

inscendō, see **scandō**.
insciēns, entis [in neg. + sciō], adj., *not knowing, ignorant*.
inscientia, ae [insciēns], f., *ignorance, want of experience*.
inscītus [in neg. + sciō], adj., *ignorant, foolish*.
insecō, āre, uī, sectus [se-ō, cut], to cut into, cut up.
insequor, see **sequor**.
inserō, see **serō**.
insidiae, ārum [in + sidō, sit], f., pl. *ambush; treachery*.
insideō, see **sedeō**.
insidor, āri, ātus sum [insidiae], to lie in wait for.
insignis, e [in + signum], adj., *remarkable, distinguished*.
insigne, is [insignis], n., *a sign, badge, ornament*.
insigniō, ire, ivi, itus [insignis], to mark, distinguish.
insiliō, see **saliō**.
insinuō, āre, āvi, ātus [in + sinuō, to curve], *get into, work one's way into*.
insistō, see **sistō**.
insolēns, entis [in neg. + soleō], adj., *unusual; haughty, insolent*.
insolenter [insolēns], adv., *haughtily, insolently*.
inspectō, see **spectō**.
instabilis, e [in + stabilis, from stō], adj., *unsteady, variable*.
instāns, antis [instō], adj., *present, immediate, urgent*.
instanter [instāns], adv., *earnestly, pressingly*.
instar, n., indecl., an image; with gen., like.
instaurātiō, ōnis [instaurō, renew], f., *a renewal*.
instinguō, see **stinguō**.
instituō, see **statuō**.
institutum, i [instituō], n., *a plan, design; custom, institution*.
instō, see **stō**.

instruō, see **struō**.
insuēfactus [in + suēscō + faciō], adj., *accustomed, inured*.
insuēscō, see **suēscō**.
insula, ae, f., an island.
inum, see **sum**.
insuper, adv., moreover, besides; insuper habēre, to scorn (late).
integer, gra, grum [in + root tag in tangō], adj., *untouched, new; full, entire, vigorous; dē integrō, anew*.
intellegō, see **legō**.
intemperanter [intemperāns], adv., *without restraint, immoderately*.
intemperantia, ae, f., lack of control; arrogance; insubordination.
intemperīēs (only acc. and abl. ē), f., *excess, fury*.
intentus [intendō, to stretch], adj., *at-tentive*.
inter, prep. with acc., between, among, during.
intercalārius, adj., intercalary, inserted in the calendar.
intercēdō, see **cēdō**.
intercidō, see **cadō**.
intercipiō, see **capiō**.
interclūdō, see **claudō**.
interdicō, see **dīcō**.
interdiū, adv., in the daytime, by day.
intereā [inter + is], adv., *in the meantime, meanwhile*.
intereō, see **eō**.
interfactor, ōris, m. [interficiō], a slayer, murderer.
interficiō, see **faciō**.
intericiō, see **iaciō**.
interiectus, ūs [intericiō], m., *intervention*.
interim [inter + *im from is], adv., *in the meantime, meanwhile*.
interimō, see **emō**.
interior, ius [inter], adj., comp. (no positive), *inner, interior*. Sup. **intimus**.
interitus, ūs [intereō], m., *death, destruction*.

interminor, **ārī**, ātus sum [inter + minor, threaten], to forbid with threats.

intermittō, see **mittō**.

interneciō, **ōnis** [internecō, destroy], f., slaughter, utter ruin.

interpōnō, see **pōnō**.

interpositus, **ūs** [interpōnō], m., interposition.

interpretor, **ārī**, ātus sum [interpret, interpreter], to explain, interpret.

interrogō, see **rogō**.

interrumpō, see **rumpō**.

interserō, see **serō**.

intersum, see **sum**.

intervāllum, **ī** [inter + vāllum], n., an interval, distance.

intervenīō, see **veniō**.

interventus, **ūs** [interveniō], m., coming between (up), intervention.

intestābilis, **e** [in neg. + testor, to witness], adj., incapable of being a witness; infamous, abominable.

intestinum, **ī** [intestīnus], n., an intestine, entrail.

intestīnus, [intus], adj., internal; bellum **intestinum**, civil war.

intimō, [intimus, inmost], adv., very intimately, most cordially.

intolerandus [tollō], adj., intolerable.

intolerāns, **antis**, adj., not enduring, impatient.

intrā [contr. from **interā**], adv. and prep. with acc., inside of, within.

intrepidō [intrepidus, undaunted], adv., undauntedly, intrepidly.

intrō, **āre**, **āvī**, ātus [intrō, within], to enter.

introeō, see **eō**.

introitus, **ūs** [introeō], m., a going in, entrance.

intrōmittō, see **mittō**.

intrōrsus [intrō + versus from **vertō**], adv., inside, toward the interior.

intueor, see **tueor**.

intus, adv., within, on the inside.

inūsitātus [in neg. + ūsitātus, usual], adj., unusual, unfamiliar, novel.

inūtilis, **e** [in neg. + ūtilis], adj., useless, unprofitable.

invādō, see **vādō**.

inveniō, see **veniō**.

inventor, **ōris** [inveniō], m., a discoverer, inventor.

invictus [in neg. + vincō], adj., unconquerable, invincible.

invidia, **ae** [invidēō, to envy], f., envy, ill will.

inviolābilis, **e** [in + violō, to violate], adj., inviolable.

inviolātē [inviolātus], adv., inviolably.

inviolātus [in neg. + violātus from violō], adj., sacred, inviolable.

invisitātus [in neg. + visitō, iter. of vidēō], adj., unknown, extraordinary.

invisus [invidēō, to hate], adj., hateful, hostile, troublesome.

invitō, **āre**, **āvī**, ātus, to invite, summon.

invītus, adj., unwilling, on compulsion.

invius [in neg. + via], adj., impassable.

iocus, **i** (pl. also **ioca**), m., a jest, joke.

Iōnēs, **um**, m., the Ionians, a branch of the Greek race; particularly those settled on the coast of Asia Minor.

ipse, **a**, **um**, dem. pron., himself, herself, itself, themselves; very; **et ipse**, likewise, as well.

ira, **ae**, f., anger.

irātus [irāscor, to be angry], adj., angry.

is, **ea**, **id**, dem. pron., this or that; he, she, it; such.

iste, **a**, **ud**, dem. pron., that, that of yours.

ita [is], adv., in this way, so, thus; as follows, in such a way; accordingly, and so.

Ītalia, **ae**, f., Italy. The name did not include the basin of the Po (Cisalpine Gaul) until the time of Augustus.

Italicus, adj., Italian.

itaque [ita + que], adv., and so, therefore, consequently.

item, adv., *likewise, just so, also, moreover*.

iter, itineris [eō, ire], n., *a journey, march, road*.

iterum, adv., *again, once more, for the second time*.

itidem [ita], adv., *in like manner*.

iuba, ae, f., *a mane*.

iuba, ae, m., king of Numidia, defeated by Caesar at the battle of Thapsus B.C. 46.

iubeō, ēre, iussī, iūssus [uncertain; perhaps iūs + habeō], *to order, command*.

iūcundus, adj., *pleasant; pleasing; joyful, dear*.

Iūdaei, ōrum, m., *the Judaeans, Jews*.

iūdex, icis [iūs + dīcō], m., *a judge*.

iūdicium, ī [iūdex], n., *judgment; opinion; sentence; trial; court*.

iūdicō [iūdex], āre, āvī, ātus, *to judge; think, be of the opinion; pronounce*.

dis — dīiūdicō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to distinguish, decide*.

iūgerum, ī [iungō], n., *a measure of land, somewhat more than half an acre*.

iugum, ī [iungō], n., *a yoke, ridge*.

Iūlius, ī, m., the name of a Roman gens. See **Caesar, Proculus**.

iūmentum, ī [iungō], n., *a beast of burden, pack animal*.

iungō, ere, iūnxī, iūnctus [cf. iugum], *to join, bind, fasten, yoke*.

ab — abiungō, ere, iūnxī, iūnctus, *to unfasten, unyoke, separate, remove*.

ad — adiungō, ere, iūnxī, iūnctus, *to join to, fasten to, add*.

con — coniungō, ere, iūnxī, iūnctus, *to unite, connect, form by associating*.

sē — sēiungō, ere, iūnxī, iūnctus, *to disunite, separate*.

iūnior, see **iuvenis**.

Iūnius, ī, the name of a Roman gens. See **Brūtus, Pullus, Silānus**.

Iūnō, ōnis, f., the chief female divinity of the Latins, the sister and wife of Jupiter.

Iuppiter, Iovis, m., the chief god of the Latins. He was originally a personification of the sky, and had the control of thunder, lightning, rain, and storms.

iūrgiōsus [iūrgium, quarrel], adj., *quarrelsome* (rare).

iūris cōnsultus, m., *a lawyer*.

iūrō, āre, āvī, ātus, and iūrōr, āri, ātus

sum [iūs], *to take an oath, swear*.

con — coniūrō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to conspire, plot*.

dē — dēierō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to take an oath, swear*.

iūs, iūris, n., *right, justice, authority; court*.

iūsiūrandum, ī [iūs + iūrō], n., *an oath; with adigere, to bind by oath*.

(**iūssus, ūs**) [**iubeō**], m., *command* (only ab. sing.).

iūstītia, ae [iūs], f., *justice, uprightness*.

iūstus [iūs], adj., *just, fair; proper, fitting; regular*.

iuventus, ī, m., *a bullock*.

iuvenīlis, e [iuvenis], adj., *youthful*.

iuvenis, e, adj., *young*. Comp. **iūnior**.

iuventa, ae [iuvenis], f., *youth*.

iuventūs, ūtis [iuvenis], m., *youth; men* (from seventeen to forty-six years old).

iuvō, āre, iūvī, iūtus, *to help, aid*.

ad — adiuvō, iuvāre, iūvī, iūtus, *to assist, support*.

iūxtā, adv., *near*.

K.

K., the abbreviation for the Roman praenomen **Kaeso**.

Kal. = **Kalendae, ārum, f.**, *the Kalends, the first day of the month*.

L.

L. = **Lucius**.

L. = **50**.

Labiēnus, ī, m., *T. Attius Labienus, a lieutenant in Caesar's army*.

Laberius, ī, m. See **Dūrus**.

lābor, lābi, lapsus sum, to slip.
dē — dēlābor, lābi, lapsus sum, to glide down.
prō — prōlābor, lābi, lapsus sum, to fall headlong.
labor, ōris, m., labor, toil, misfortune.
labōrō, āre, āvi, ātus [labor], to toil, strive; be in distress; be troubled.
labrum, i [lambō], n., the lip; edge, rim.
lāc, lactis, n., milk.
Lacedaemōn, onis, f., the city of Sparta, the capital of Laconia.
Lacedaemonius, adj., Lacedaemonian, Spārtan.
lacēssō, ere, ivi, itus [laciō, entice], to rouse, annoy, attack.
Lacinius, adj., of Lacinium, a promontory in the southern part of Italy.
lacrima, ae, f., a tear.
lacrimābilis, e [lacrimō], adj., lamentable.
lacrimō, āre, āvi, ātus [lacrima], to weep.
laetificō, āre, āvi, ātus [laetus + faciō], to cheer, gladden.
laetitia, ae [laetus, joyful], f., joy, rejoicing.
laetus, adj., joyful, pleasing, rich.
Laevinus, i, m., P. Valerius, was consul B.C. 280; defeated by Pyrrhus, on the banks of the Siris.
lambō, ere, —, —, to lick, lap.
Lampsacus, i, f., a town on the Hellespont.
lāneus [lāna, wool], adj., woolen.
languidus, adj., weak, sluggish.
laniō, āre, āvi, ātus, to tear, mangle, lacerate.
lapis, idis, m., a stone; milestone.
lapidīnae, ārum [lapis + caedō], f., stone quarries.
lapsus, ūs [lābor], m., a gliding, flight.
Larcus, i, m. (Lartius), the name of an ancient Roman gens.

(1) *T. Lartius Flavus* was appointed the first dictator B.C. 501.
 (2) *Sp. Larcus* aided Horatius Cocles at the Sublician bridge.
Lārentia, ae, f., the wife of Faustus, foster-mother of Romulus and Remus
largior, iri, itus sum, to give freely, distribute; bribe.
largitiō, ōnis [largior], f., liberality, bribery.
lascivia, ae [lascivus, sportive], f., jollity.
lassitūdō, inis [lassus, weak], f., weakness, weariness.
lateō, ēre, uī, —, to lie hid, escape notice.
Latīnus, i, m., son of Aeneas Silvius, mythical king of Alba Longa.
Latinus, adj., Latin; pertaining to Latium; pl., the Latins.
Latium, i, n., a district on the west coast of central Italy, between the Tiber river and the district of Campania.
lātitudō, inis [lātus], f., width, breadth, extent.
latrō, ōnis, m., a robber, brigand.
lātrō, āre, āvi, ātus, to bark.
latrōcinium, i [latrō], n., brigandage, piracy, robbery.
latrōcinor, āri, ātus sum [latrō], to be a robber, commit piracy.
lātus, adj., broad, wide.
latus, eris, n., a side; flank.
laudō, āre, āvi, ātus [laus], to praise, commend.
con — conlaudo, āre, āvi, ātus, to praise highly, commend.
laureus [laurus], adj., of laurel.
laurus, i (abl. laurū and laurō), f., a bay tree, laurel.
laus, laudis, f., praise, fame, glory.
lautus [lavō, wash], adj., washed; elegant, distinguished.
Lavinium, i, n., a city on the seacoast of Latium, founded by Aeneas and named in honor of his wife Lavinia.
laxō, āre, āvi, ātus, to loose, spread out, relax.

lectīca, ae [lectus], f., a couch, chair, litter.

lectīcula, ae [dim. of lectīca], f., a small litter; bier.

lēcītiō, ōnis [lēgō], f., reading.

lectulus, ī [dim. from lectus, couch], m., a bed.

lēgātīō, ōnis [lēgō], f., an embassy.

lēgātus, ī [lēgō], m., an ambassador, legate; lieutenant, deputy.

legiō, ōnis [legō], f., a legion.

legiōnārius [legiō], adj., pertaining to a legion, legionary.

lēgitimus [lēx], adj., lawful, legal, legitimate.

lēgō, āre, āvī, ātus, to send, dispatch; bequeath.

dē — dēlēgō, āre, āvī, ātus, to refer.

legō, ere, lēgī, lēctus, to gather, collect; select, appoint; read, recite.

con — conligō, ere, lēgī, lēctus, to collect, gather; obtain, get, acquire; sē colligere, to rally.

dē — dēligō, ere, lēgī, lēctus, to select, pick out; levy.

dis — dīligō, ere, lēxī, lēctus, to choose out; love.

ex — ēligō, ere, lēgī, lēctus, to pick out, choose.

inter — intellegō, ere, lēxī, lēctus, to discern; ascertain; know, understand.

nec — neglegō, ere, lēxī, lēctus, to neglect, disregard, despise.

lēnis, e, adj., gentle, smooth.

lēniō, irī, ivī, itus [lēnis], to soothe.

Lentulus, ī, m., L. Cornelius was consul B.C. 275.

Leōnidās, ae, m., the famous Spartan king who perished at Thermopylae B.C. 480.

lepīdē [lepidus], adv., pleasantly, wittily.

lepidus, adj., pleasant, elegant, witty.

Lepidus, ī, m., M. Aemilius, a member of the second triumvirate, was consul

with Caesar B.C. 46. He was deprived of his power by Augustus, and died B.C. 13.

lepus, oris, m., the hare.

levis, e, adj., light, trivial, easy.

lēx, lēgis, f., a law, decree.

Lexovī, ōrum, m., a tribe on the northern coast of Gaul.

libenter [libēns, glad], adv., gladly, cheerfully.

liber, era, erum, adj., free; pl. m., liberī, children.

liber, brī, m., a book.

liberālis, e [liber], adj., free-born, noble; liberal, generous.

liberāliter [liberālis], adv., graciously, kindly; freely, generously.

liberē [liber], adv., freely, boldly.

liberō, āre, āvī, ātus [liber], to set free, release.

libertās, ātis [liber], f., freedom.

libra, ae, f., a pair of scales; a pound.

librārius, ī [liber], m., a secretary; copyist, translator.

licentia, ae [licēns], f., freedom, license.

liceor, licēri, licitus sum, to bid (at an auction).

licet, licēre, licuit or licitum est, impers., it is allowed, permitted.

Licinius, ī, a Roman gens name. See Crassus, Lucullus, Mūrēna.

Licinus, ī, M. Fabius, consul B.C. 246.

Liger, eris, m., the river Loire, in France.

līgneus [līgnum, wood], adj., made of wood, wooden.

ligō, āre, āvī, ātus, to bind.

ad — adligō, āre, āvī, ātus, to bind fast.

dē — dēligō, āre, āvī, ātus, to bind fast, tie, fasten.

Ligurēs, um, m., the people of Liguria, a district on the northwest coast of Italy near the modern Gulf of Genoa.

Lilybaeum, ī, n., a Carthaginian town in western Sicily.

līmen, inis, n., a threshold; house.

lineamentum, i [*linea, a line*], n., a *line, feature, lineament.*

lingua, ae, f., *the tongue.*

lingula, ae [*lingua*], f., *a tongue of land, peninsula.*

linquō, ere, liquī, —, *to leave.*

re — relinquo, ere, liquī, lictus, to *leave, bequeath.*

linum, i, n., *flax.*

liquor, oris, m., *a fluid, liquid.*

littera, ae, f., *a letter (of the alphabet); pl., writing, literature, letters; a letter.*

litteratus [*littera*], adj., *learned, educated.*

litus, oris, n., *a shore, beach.*

lituus, i, m., *an augur's staff.*

Livius, i, m., the name of a Roman gens. See **Salinātor.**

locō, āre, āvi, ātus [*locus*], *to place.*

con — conlocō, āre, āvi, ātus, to *place, station; arrange.*

Locri, orum, m., (1) an ancient Greek city in southern Italy. (2) The inhabitants of the city, *Locrians.*

locuplētō, āre, āvi, ātus [*locuplēs, rich*], *to enrich.*

locus, i, pl. loci and loca, m., *a place, spot; room; position, rank, condition.*

locūtus, see **loquor.**

Lollius, i, m., *M.*, propraetor of Galatia under Augustus, was consul B.C. 21.

longō [*longus*], adv., *at a distance, far, by far.*

Longinus, i, m., *Sp. Cassius*, one of the foremost conspirators against Caesar B.C. 44.

longinquus [*longus*], adj., *remote, distant; prolonged.*

longitūdō, inis [*longus*], f., *length.*

longurius, i [*longus*], m., *a long pole.*

longus, adj., *long, tall; distant, tedious.*

Longus, i, m., *Ti. Sempronius*, consul B.C. 218; defeated by Hannibal at the Trebia.

loquor, loqui, locūtus sum, to *speak, say.*

con — conloquor, i, locūtus sum, to *talk with, hold a conference, converse.*

lōrica, ae [*lōrum, strap*], f., *a corselet of leather; coat of mail.*

Lūcāni, orum, m., the inhabitants of Lucania, a district in southern Italy.

Lucrētia, ae, f., the wife of Collatinus. Her disgrace at the hands of Sextus Tarquinius led to the establishment of the republic.

Lucrētius, i, m., the name of a Roman gens. See **Tricipitinus.**

Lucullus, i, m., *L. Licinius*, famous for his wealth and luxury, was born (probably) B.C. 110; consul 74; conducted the war against Mithridates 74–63; died 57 or 56.

lūdibrium, i [*lūdus*], n., *mockery.*

lūdicrum, i [*lūdus*], n., *sport, game, festival.*

lūdō, ere, lūsī, lūsus, to *play.*

ex — elūdō, ere, lūsī, lūsus, to *elude, avoid; deceive; mock.*

in — inlūdō, ere, lūsī, lūsus, to *jeer at, ridicule; cheat.*

lūdus, i, m., *play, game; place of training, school.*

lugeō, ēre, lūxī, lūctus, to *mourn, bewail.*

Lugotorix, igis, m., the chief of a tribe of Britons.

lumbus, i, m., *the loin.*

lūmen, inis [*lūx*], n., *a light.*

lūna, ae, f., *the moon.*

Lūna, ae, f., the goddess of the moon, identified with Diana.

lupa, ae, f., *a she-wolf.*

Lupercal, ālis, n., a grotto on the Palatine hill at Rome sacred to the god Pan. *L. ludibrium*, the Lupercalian festival.

Lūsitānus, adj., *Lusitanian*, of a province in the southwest of Spain.

lūsus, ūs [*lūdō*], m., *sport.*

Lutātius, i, m., the name of a Roman gens. See **Catulus.**

lūx, lūcis, f., *light, daylight*; **primā lūce**, at dawn.

lūxuria, ae [lūxus, excess], f., *luxury, extravagance*.

lūxurior, ārī, ātus sum, to revel.

Lycaeus, ī, m., an epithet of the god Pan.

Lysiās, ae, m., a celebrated Athenian orator, who lived about 458-378 B.C.

Lysimachus, ī, m., an Athenian, the father of Aristides.

M.

M. = Marcus.

M.' = Manius.

M. = 1000.

Macedonia, ae, f., an extensive country north of Greece. The inhabitants were not usually reckoned as Greeks. Under Alexander Macedonia became the chief power in the ancient world.

maestus, adj., *sad*.

magis, adv., *more, rather*; **eō magis**, *all the more*; sup. **māximō**, *greatly, chiefly, exceedingly*.

magister, trī, m., a *master, ruler, teacher*; **magister equitum**, a military officer, *master of the horse*.

magistrātus, ūs [magister], m., a *magistrate*; *magistracy*.

Māgnēsia, ae, f., a city of Asia Minor near Mt. Sipylus in Lydia.

māgnificus [māgnus + faciō], adj., *splendid, magnificent, noble*.

māgnitūdō, inis [māgnus], f., *magnitude, greatness or size*.

māgnoperē or **māgnō opere**, adv., *very greatly, exceedingly*.

māgnus, adj., *great, large, abundant, powerful*. Comp. **māior**; sup. **māximus**.

Māgō, ōnis, m., the brother of Hannibal, captured by Scipio in Spain.

māior, see **māgnus**. As m. noun, **māiorēs**, *ancestors*.

Māius, ī, m., the month of May; usually as adj., agreeing with *mensis, Kalendae, Idus*.

malacia, ae [Greek], f., *a calm*.

male [malus], adv., *badly, ill, unhappily, unsuccessfully*. Comp. **pēius** sup. **pessimē**.

maleficium, ī [male + faciō], n., *mischievousness, damage, harm*.

mālō, see **volō**.

malus, adj., *bad, evil, hurtful*. Comp. **pēior**; sup. **pessimus**. As noun, **malum, ī**, n., *misfortune*.

mālus, ī, m., *a mast*.

Mamilius, ī, m., see **Octāvius**.

mamma, ae [Greek], f., *a breast, dug*.

manceps, ipis [manus + capiō], m., *a purchaser at public auctions, contractor, renter*.

mandātum, ī [mandō], n., *an order, command*.

mandō, āre, āvī, ātus [manus + dō], *to commission, enjoin, command*.

con — commendō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to commend or commit for protection, entrust, recommend*.

re — remandō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to send back word (very rare)*.

Mandubracius, ī, m., a British chief.

māne, adv., *in the morning*.

maneō, ēre, mānsī, mānsus, *to stay, continue; abide by*.

per — permaneo, ēre, mānsī, mānsūm, *to continue, remain*.

re — remaneo, ēre, mānsī, —, *to remain behind*.

Mānilius, ī, m., *M.*, was consul B.C. 149, and carried on war against Carthage.

manipulus, ī [manus + pleō], m., *a company of soldiers, manipule* (one third of a cohort), the original standard of which bore a *handful* of hay.

Mānlius, ī, m., the name of a Roman gens.

M. Manlius, surnamed *Capitolinus*, consul B.C. 392, aided in the defense of

the capitol against the Gauls. See also **Cēnsōrinus**, **Torquātus**, **Vulsō**.

mānō, **āre**, **āvī**, —, to trickle; spread.

manubiae, **ārum** [**manus**], f., prize-money.

mānsuēfaciō, **ere**, **fēcī**, **factus** [**mānsuēscō** (**manus** + **suēscō**)], to grow used to the hand + **faciō**], to tame; pass., to grow tame.

manūmittō, **ere**, **mīsī**, **mīssus** [**manus** + **mittō**], to make free, enfranchise.

manus, **ūs**, f., a hand; band, troop; force; combat; dare **manūs**, to yield; per **manūs**, in succession.

Marathōn, **ōnis** (acc. **ōna**), f., a small deme or ward on the eastern coast of Attica, about twenty-three miles from Athens.

Marathōnius, adj., pertaining to Marathon.

Mardonius, **ī**, m., the son-in-law of Darius, defeated at Plataea B.C. 379.

Mārcellus, **ī**, m., a famous family name in the Claudian gens.

(1) *M. Claudius Marcellus*, a celebrated general, was consul B.C. 214. He captured Syracuse B.C. 212, but was defeated and slain in his fifth consulship by Hannibal B.C. 208.

(2) *M. Claudius Marcellus*, son of (1), was consul B.C. 196.

(3) *M. Claudius Marcellus*, consul B.C. 51, a violent opponent of Caesar. Caesar afterwards pardoned him, and Cicero, his intimate friend, returned thanks in the oration *Pro Marcello*.

Mārcius, **ī**, m., *Ancus Marcius*, the fourth king of Rome, B.C. 640-616. See also **Coriolānus**.

Marcus, **ī**, m., a common praenomen.

mare, **is**, n., the sea.

Marius, **ī**, m.

(1) *C.*, one of the most famous Roman generals, born B.C. 157; was seven times consul. He defeated a vast horde of barbarian invaders from Ger-

many, at *Aquae Sextiae*, B.C. 102; died B.C. 86.

(2) *C. Marius*, his son, consul B.C. 82.

maritimus [**mare**], adj., pertaining to the sea, marine, maritime.

marītus, **ī** [**mās**], m., a husband.

marmor, **oris** [Greek], n., marble.

Mārs, **Mārtis**, m., an ancient Roman divinity worshiped as the god of war.

Mārtius, **ī** [**Mārs**], m., the month of March; usually an adj., agreeing with *mensis*, *Idus*, *Kalendae*, etc.

Mārtius [**Mārs**], adj., pertaining to Mars. **Campus Mārtius**, see **Campus**.

mās, **maris**, m., a male.

Masinissa, **ae**, m., king of Numidia, was an ally of Scipio Africanus in Africa, B.C. 202. He reigned until the third Punic war, and died B.C. 148.

Masurius, **ī**, m., *Sabinus*, an eminent Roman lawyer, lived in the first century A.D.

māter, **tris**, f., a mother.

māterfamiliās, see **familia**.

māteria and **māteriēs**, **ae** [**māter**], f., material; timber, wood.

mathēmaticus, **ī** [Greek], m., a mathematician.

mātrōna, **ae** [**māter**], f., a matron, woman.

mātūrus, adj., ripe, mature; seasonable, fit.

Maurētānia, **ae**, f., a district on the northwestern coast of Africa, embracing parts of modern Morocco and Algiers.

Māvors, **tis**, m., *Mars*.

māximē [**māximus**], see **magis**.

Māximus, **ī**, m., a Roman surname.

(1) *Q. Fabius Maximus* was *magister equitum* to the dictator *Papirius* B.C. 325. He was consul six times, the last in B.C. 296.

(2) *Q. Fabius Maximus*, son of (1), was defeated by the Samnites B.C. 292.

He escaped degradation by his father's offer to serve as his lieutenant in his next campaign.

(3) *Q. Fabius Maximus*, grandson of (2), surnamed *Cunctator* from his caution, was a famous general in the second Punic war. He was five times consul; died B.C. 203.

medicīna, *ae* [*medicus*], *f.*, *medicine*; *remedy*.

medicus, *i* [*medeor*, *heal*], *m.*, *a physician, surgeon*.

mediocris, *cre* [*medius*], *adj.*, *common, moderate, mediocre*.

mediocriter [*mediocris*], *adv.*, *moderately, somewhat*.

mediterrāneus [*medius + terra*], *adj.*, *inland, removed from the sea*.

meditor, *ārī, ātus sum*, *to reflect upon, practice, meditate*.

medium, *i* [*medius*], *n.*, *the middle, midst, space between*.

medius, *adj.*, *middle, between*.

melior, *adj.*, *see bonus*.

melius, *adv.*, *see bene*.

membrum, *i*, *n.*, *a limb (of the body)*.

memor, *oris*, *adj.*, *mindful, grateful*.

memoria, *ae* [*memor*], *f.*, *memory; report, record, time, age*.

memoriālia, *ium* [*memoria*], *n.*, *memoirs*.

memorō, *āre, āvi, ātus*, *to remind of, speak of, recount*.

Menapii, *ōrum*, *m.*, *a tribe of the Belgae living near the mouth of the Rhine*.

mendācium, *i* [*mendāx*, *false*], *n.*, *a lie*.

mēns, *mentis*, *f.*, *the mind; disposition; reason*.

mēnsa, *ae*, *f.*, *a table*.

mēnsis, *is*, *m.*, *a month*.

mēnsūra, *ae* [*mētior*], *f.*, *a measure; mēnsūra ex aquā, a water clock*.

mentiō, *ōnis*, *f.*, *mention*.

mentior, *irī, itus sum*, *to lie, cheat, pretend*.

mercātor, *ōris* [*mercor*], *m.*, *a trader, merchant*.

mercātūra, *ae* [*mercor*], *f.*, *trade, merchandise*.

mercennārius [*mercēs*], *adj.*, *hired; subst., a mercenary, hireling, servant*.

mercēs, *ēdis*, *f.*, *a price; pay*.

mercor, *ārī, ātus sum* [*merx*, *wares*], *to trade, purchase*.

Mercurius, *i* [*cf. merx*], *m.*, *a Latin god of commerce and gain*.

mereō, *ēre, uī, itus*, and **mereor**, *ērī, itus sum*, *to get, earn, deserve; serve*.

mergō, *ere, mersi, mersus*, *to dip, plunge, sink*.

dē — dēmergō, *ere, mersi, mersus*, *to sink*.

sub — submergō, *ere, mersi, mersus*, *to submerge*.

meridiānus [*meridiēs*], *adj.*, *of midday*.

meridiēs, *ēī* [*medius + diēs*], *m.*, *midday, noon; the south*.

meritum, *i* [*mereor*], *n.*, *desert, merit, service, kindness*.

Merula, *ae*, *m.*, *L. Cornelius, consul B.C. 193*.

mēta, *ae*, *f.*, *a goal*.

metallum, *i* [*Greek*], *n.*, *metal; a mine*.

Metellus, *i*, *m.*, *Q. Caecilius, surnamed Creticus, was consul B.C. 60*.

mētior, *irī, mēnsus sum*, *to measure or deal out, distribute*.

dis — dimētior, *irī, mēnsus sum*, *to measure off, measure*.

metō, *ere, messui, messus*, *to reap*.

dē — dēmetō, *ere, messui, messus*, *to cut down, reap*.

metus, *ūs*, *m.*, *fear, dread*.

meus, *adj.*, *my, mine*.

Mezentius, *i*, *m.*, *a legendary king of Caere in Etruria*.

migrō, *āre. āvi, ātus*, *to migrate, remove*.

de — dēmigrō, *āre, āvi, ātus*, *to move from, migrate*.

re — remigrō, *āre, āvi, ātus*, *to come back, return*.

mīles, itis, m. and f., a soldier.

mīliārium, ī, n., a milestone, mile, see cut on p. 14.

militāris, e [mīles], adj., military; as noun, a soldier; rēs militāris, the art of war, military operations.

militia, ae [mīles], f., military service.

militō, āre, āvī, ātum, [mīles], to be a soldier, wage war.

mille, indecl. adj., a thousand; pl. mīlia, um, as noun, n., thousand, thousands (M).

Milō, ōnis, m., a celebrated athlete from Croton, of the sixth century B.C.

Miltiadēs, is, m.

(1) Son of Cypselus, an Athenian, became tyrant of the Thracian Chersonese.

(2) Son of Cimon, nephew of (1), with whom Nepos has confused him, was also an Athenian, and succeeded to the kingdom (tyranny) of the Chersonese. In B.C. 490 he led the Athenians at the famous battle of Marathon.

mināciter [mināx, threatening], adv., threateningly.

Minerva, ae, f., the virgin daughter of Jupiter, the Latin goddess of wisdom and of all skilled arts.

minimus, adj., least, smallest; see parvus.

ministrō, āre, āvī, ātus [minister], to attend, serve.

ad — administrō, āre, āvī, ātus, to help, perform; oversee, govern.

sub — subministrō, āre, āvī, ātus, to supply, provide.

minor, us, adj., less, smaller; see parvus.

minor, āri, ātus sum, to threaten.

Minucius, ī, m., the name of a Roman gens. See Rūfus, Thermus.

minuō, ere, ī, ūtus [minus], to diminish, reduce; settle; recede (of the tide).

minus [minor], adv., less, not; nihilō minus, notwithstanding, none the less.

mīrābilis, e [mīror], adj., wonderful.

mīrāculum, ī [mīror], n., a wonder, marvel, miracle.

mīrandus [mīror], adj., wonderful, strange.

mīror, āri, ātus sum, to wonder at, be astonished.

ad — admiror, āri, ātus sum, to wonder at, admire.

dē — dēmīror, āri, ātus sum, to wonder, be amazed.

mīrus, adj., wonderful.

miser, era, erum, adj., unhappy, unfortunate, pitiable.

miserandus [miseror, to pity], adj., pitiable, lamentable.

miserīcordia, ae [miser + cor], f., pity, compassion, mercy.

mīssilis, e [mittō], adj., that can be thrown.

Mithridātēs, is, m., surnamed the Great, king of Pontus, B.C. 120-63.

Mithridāticus, adj., pertaining to Mithridates.

mītigō, āre, āvī, ātus [mītis + agō], to soften.

mītis, e, adj., mild, kind, placid.

mīttō, ere, mīsi, mīssus, to send, dispatch; throw, shoot; let go.

ab — amīttō, ere, mīsi, mīssus, to send away, lose; dismiss.

ad — admīttō, ere, mīsi, mīssus, to permit, admit, give audience to; commit.

con — commīttō, ere, mīsi, mīssus, to join; intrust, commit; cause, do; pūgnam committere, to join, begin, battle.

dis — dīmīttō, ere, mīsi, mīssus, to dismiss, let go, lose, abandon.

ex — emīttō, ere, mīsi, mīssus; to send forth, discharge; throw away; let go.

in — immīttō, ere, mīsi, mīssus, to send into or against, hurl; sink; admit.

inter — intermīttō, ere, mīsi, mīssus, to interpose, interrupt; stop, cease.

intrō — **intrōmittō**, ere, **mīsī**, **mīsus**, to send or let into, introduce.

ob — **omittō**, ere, **mīsī**, **mīssus**, to lay aside, omit, throw away, neglect.

per — **permittō**, ere, **mīsī**, **mīssus**, to permit; intrust.

prae — **praemittō**, ere, **mīsī**, **mīsus**, to send forward.

prō — **prōmittō**, ere, **mīsī**, **mīssus**, to send forward; promise, assure.

re — **remittō**, ere, **mīsī**, **mīssus**, send back, relax; abate.

sub — **submittō**, ere, **mīsī**, **mīssus**, send secretly, dispatch; furnish; lower.

monile, is, n., a necklace, collar.

mōbilis, e [mōveō], adj., fickle, changeable, movable.

mōbilitās, ātis [mōbilis], f., speed; fickleness.

mōbiliter [mōbilis], adv., easily.

moderor, āri, ātus [modus], to check, restrict, regulate.

moderātiō, ōnis [moderor], f., moderation, self-control.

moderātus [moderor], adj., self-controlled, temperate, modest.

modicus [modus], adj., small, moderate.

modius, ī [modus], m., a measure, peck.

modo [modus], adv., only, just; now.

modus, ī, m., a measure, amount; manner.

moenia, ium, n. pl., city walls, fortifications; city.

mōlēs, is, f., mass, mound; dike, dam.

molestia, ae [molestus, troublesome], f., troublesomeness, annoyance.

mollis, e, adj., soft, gentle, smooth; yielding.

Molossī, ōrum, m., a semi-Greek people living in the southern part of Epirus.

momentum, ī [moveō], n., a short time, time.

Mona, ae, f., the Isle of Anglesea, north of Wales.

moneō, ēre, uī, itus, to advise, warn, remind.

monitus, ūs [moneō], m., advice.

monocōlus, ī (Greek), m., one-legged (late), epithet applied to a fabled race of giants, each with but one leg of prodigious strength.

mōns, mōntis, m., a mountain, hill, height.

mōnstrō, āre, āvī, ātus, to show, point out, declare.

dē — **dēmōnstrō**, āre, āvī, ātus, to point out, state; explain, prove.

mōnstrum, ī [mōnstrō], n., an omen, miracle.

monumentum, ī [moneō], n., a monument, record; tomb.

morbis, ī, m., sickness, disease.

moribundus [moriōr], adj., at the point of death.

moriōr, morī, mortuus sum, to die.

ex — **ēmoriōr**, morī, —, —, to die off.

Morinī, ōrum, m., a tribe of the Belgae living near the Strait of Dover.

moror, āri, ātus sum [mora], to delay, wait.

mōrōsus [mōs], adj., fretful, capricious.

mors, mortis [moriōr], f., death.

mortuus [moriōr], adj., dead.

mōs, mōris, m., a custom, habit; character, manners.

mōtus, ūs [moveō], m., motion, disturbance, revolt.

moveō, ēre, mōvī, mōtus, to move, remove, influence, excite.

con — **commoveō**, ēre, mōvī, mōtus, to arouse, disturb, move, influence.

per — **permoveō**, ēre, mōvī, mōtus, to rouse thoroughly, alarm; induce.

re — **removeō**, ēre, mōvī, mōtus, to remove, put aside, dismiss, withdraw.

sub — **submoveō**, ēre, mōvī, mōtus, to drive off, dislodge.

mox, adv., soon, directly, then.

mūgio, ire, ivī, —, to low, bellow.

muliebris, e [mulier], adj., pertaining to a woman, woman-like.

mulier, eris, f., a woman, wife.

multimodis [multus + modus], adv., *in many ways.*

multitūdō, inis [multus], f., *a multitude.*

multō, āre, āvī, ātus [multa, a fine], *to fine, deprive; punish, condemn.*

multum, multō [multus], adv., *much, by far, greatly.* Comp. **plūs**; sup. **plūrimum.**

multus, adj., comp. plūs, sup. plūrimus, *much; pl. many.* **multō diē,** *late in the day.*

Munda, ae, f., a Roman colony in the south of Spain.

munditia, ae [mundus, neat], f., *neatness, cleanliness.*

mundus, i. m., *the world, universe.*

municipium, i, n., a town possessing the right of Roman citizenship, but governed by its own laws; *a free town.*

mūnimentum, i [mūniō], n., *a fortification, defense.*

mūniō, ire, ivī (iī), itum [moenia], *to fortify, secure, guard.*

mūnitiō, ōnis [mūniō], f., *fortification, fortified works, defenses.*

mūnus, eris, n., *a duty, service; gift.*

mūrālis, e [mūrus], adj., *pertaining to a wall.*

Mūrēna, ae, m., *L. Licinius, consul B.C. 62.*

murteus [murtus], adj., *of myrtle.*

murtus, i [Greek], f., *myrtle.*

mūrus, i. m., *a wall.*

Mūs, Mūris, m., *P. Decius, was consul B.C. 279, and fought against Pyrrhus.*

mūtātiō, ōnis [mūtō], f., *change.*

mutilus, adj., *maimed, mutilated; mutilae cornibus, without horns.*

mūtō, āre, āvī, ātus, to change.
con — commūtō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to change, alter, exchange.*
in — immūtō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to change.*

Myūs, ūntis (acc. **ūnta**), f., *an Ionian city in Caria, near the mouth of the Meander.*

N.

nactus, see nancīscor.

Naevius, i, m., *M., a tribune of the people B.C. 185.*

nam, conj., *for, but.*

Namnētēs, um, m., a tribe on the west coast of Gaul north of the Loire.

namque, conj., *for indeed, for truly.*

nancīscor, i, nactus sum, to get, obtain.

nāris, is, f., *the nostril; pl. nose.*

nārrō, āre, āvī, ātus, to narrate, tell.
dē — dēnārrō, āre, āvī, ātus, to tell, relate (very rare).

nāscor, i, nātus sum, to be born; arise, proceed.
ex — ēnāscor, i, nātus sum, to grow or spring out.

nātālis, e [nātus], adj., *pertaining to birth, natal; diēs nātālis, a birthday.*

nātiō, ōnis [nāscor], f., *a nation, tribe, people.*

nātīvus [nātus], adj., *natural, native.*

nātūra, ae [nātus], f., *nature, disposition; situation.*

nātūrālis, e [nātūra], adj., *natural.*

nātus [nāscor], adj., *lit. born; with annōs and numerals, old.*

naufragium, i [nāvis + frangō], n., *shipwreck, ruin.*

nauta, ae [for nāvita, from nāvis], m., *a sailor.*

nauticus [nauta], adj., *nautical.*

nāvālis, e [nāvis], adj., *naval.*

nāvicula, ae [dim. of nāvis], f., *a small vessel, boat.*

nāvigātiō, ōnis [nāvigō], f., *a voyage; navigation.*

nāvigium, i [nāvigō], n., *a vessel, boat.*

nāvigō, āre, āvī, ātus [nāvis + agō], *to sail, navigate.*

nāvis, is, f., *a ship, vessel; nāvis longa, war ship, galley; nāvis onerāria, transport.*

Nāvius, i, m., *Attus, a famous augur of the time of Tarquinius Priscus.*

nāvō, āre, āvi, ātus [(g)nāvus, busy],
to be busy at, perform with vigor.

Naxus [Naxos], **i, f.**, one of the Cyclades Islands in the Aegean Sea.

nē, conj., that . . . not, lest, not to; that.

nē . . . quidem, not . . . even (the emphatic word is placed between).

ne, enclitic interrog. particle, whether;

ne . . . an or **ne . . . ne**, whether . . . or.

nebulo, ōnis [nebula, mist], **m.**, a worthless fellow, scamp.

nec, see **neque**.

necessāriō [necessārius], **adv.**, necessarily.

necessārius [necesse], **adj.**, necessary, indispensable; as noun, an intimate friend, relative.

necesse, indecl. **adj.**, necessary, inevitable.

necessitās, ātis [necesse], **f.**, necessity, pressure.

necessitūdō, inis [necesse], **f.**, friendship, intimacy.

neque, conj., or not.

necō, āre, āvi, ātus, to kill.

nectō, ere, nexui, nexus, to bind, tie; contrive.

nefastus [nefas, crime], **adj.**, unhallowed, unpropitious.

neglegō, see **legō**.

negō, āre, āvi, ātus, to say no, deny, refuse.

negōtium, i [nec + ōtium], **n.**, business; toil, trouble.

Nemētēs, um, **m.**, a tribe of Germans settled in Gaul near modern Speier.

nēmō, inis [nē + homō], **m.** and **f.**, no one.

Neoclēs, i, **m.**, an Athenian, the father of Themistocles.

Nepōs, ōtis, **m.**, Cornelius, the historian, lived probably B.C. 99-24.

nepōs, ōtis, **m.**, grandson; nephew (late); **pl.**, descendants.

Neptūnus, i, **m.**, a Roman god, brother of Jupiter, and chief divinity of the sea.
nēquāquam [nē + quāquam, anywhere], **adv.**, not at all, by no means.

neque or **nec** [nē + que], **adv.**, nor, and . . . not; **neque . . . neque** or **nec, neither . . . nor**.

nēquīquam, **adv.**, in vain, to no purpose.

Nerō, ōnis, **m.**, *C. (App.) Claudius Nero* was consul B.C. 207 with Livius Salinator, and defeated Hasdrubal at Sena.

Nerviī, ōrum, **m.**, a brave and warlike tribe of the Belgian Gauls who lived between the river Sabis (modern Sambre) and the sea.

nervus, i [Greek], **m.**, a sinew, muscle, nerve.

neu, see **nēve**.

neuter, tra, trum [nē + uter], **pron.**, neither.

nēve or **neu** [nē + ve], **conj.**, nor; and . . . not; **nēve . . . nēve**, neither . . . nor.

nex, necis, **f.**, death; murder, slaughter.

Niciās, ae, **m.**, the physician of Pyrrhus, who offered to poison his master.

Nicomēdēs, is, **m.**, surnamed Philopator, king of Bithynia, expelled by Mithridates, but restored by the Romans.

nihil [nē + hilum, a trifle], **n.**, indecl., nothing, not at all.

nihilō [abl. of nihilum], none the . . . ; **nihilō minus**, none the less.

Nilus, i, **m.**, the river Nile.

nimbus, i, **m.**, a rain storm, cloud.

nimis, **adv.**, too much, very, excessively.

nimius [nimis], **adj.**, excessive, too much, too great.

nisi [nē + sī], **conj.**, if not, unless, except.

nītor, i, nīsus or **nīxus sum**, strive, attempt; rely upon.

con — cōnītor, i, nīsus or **nīxus sum**, to strive, struggle, endeavor.

in — innītor, i, nīsus or **nīxus sum**, lean on.

re — renītor, i, to withstand, resist.

nō, **nāre**, **nāvi**, *to swim.*

in — **innō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus**, *to swim in.*

trāns — **trānō**, **āre**, **āvī**, —, *to swim across.*

Nōbiliar, **ōris**, *m.*, *M. Fulvius*, consul B.C. 189, when he conquered the Aetolians.

nōbilis, **e** [**nōscō**], *adj.*, *noted, notable, renowned, noble.*

nōbilitās, **ātis** [**nōbilis**], *f.*, *renown, nobility; the nobles.*

nōbilitō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus** [**nōbilis**], *to make famous.*

nocēns, **entis** [**noceō**], *adj.*, *harmful, hurtful.*

noceō, **ēre**, **uī**, **itūrus**, *to hurt, injure, molest.*

noctū [**nox**], *adv.*, *by night.*

nocturnus [**noctū**], *adj.*, *nocturnal, by night.*

nōdus, **ī**, *m.*, *a knot; joint; knob.*

nōlō, see **volō**.

nōmen, **inis** [**nōscō**], *n.*, *a name, a renown; account; pretense; authority.*

Nōmentānus, *adj.*, *pertaining to Nomentum*, a Sabine city.

nōminātim [**nōminō**], *adv.*, *by name.*

nōminō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus** [**nōmen**], *to name, call, mention.*

nōn, *adv.*, *not, no.*

nōnāgēsimum, *num. adj.*, *ninetieth.*

nōnāgintā, *num. adj.*, *ninety (XC.).*

nōndum [**nōn** + **dum**], *adv.*, *not yet.*

nōnnūllus [**nōn** + **nūllus**], *adj.*, *some, several.*

nōnnumquam [**nōn** + **numquam**], *adv.*, *sometimes.*

nōnus [**novem**], *adj.*, *ninth.*

nōs, **nōsmet**, *pl. of ego*, *we.*

nōscō, **ere**, **nōvī**, **nōtus**, *to know.*

ad — **agnōscō**, **ere**, **gnōvī**, **gnitus**, *to recognize.*

con — **cōgnōscō**, **ere**, **gnōvī**, **gnitus**, *to learn, discover; know thoroughly; investigate.*

re + **con** — **recōgnōscō**, **ere**, **gnōvī**, **gnitus**, *to recall, recognize.*

in — **ignōscō**, **ere**, **gnōvī**, **gnōtum**, *to overlook, forgive, excuse.*

noster, **tra**, **trum** [**nōs**], *adj.*, *our, our own.*

nōtitia, **ae** [**nōscō**], *f.*, *knowledge.*

nota, **ae** [**cf. nōscō**], *f.*, *a mark, sign, stamp.*

notō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus** [**nota**], *to mark, call attention to, mention, blame.*

nōtus [**nōscō**], *adj.*, *well known, familiar.*

novācula, **ae**, *f.*, *a razor.*

novem, *num.*, *nine.*

novitās, **ātis** [**novus**], *f.*, *newness, rareness, novelty.*

novus, *adj.*, *new, fresh; novae rēs*, *a revolution.*

nox, **noctis**, *f.*, *night.*

noxa, **ae** [**noceō**], *f.*, *an offense, crime.*

nūbō, **ere**, **nūpsī**, **nūptum**, *to veil one's self, marry.*

nūdō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus** [**nūdus**], *to make bare, strip, expose.*

nūdus, *adj.*, *naked, bare.*

nūllus [**nē** + **ūllus**], *adj.*, *none, no; as noun, no one (gen. nūllius; dat. nūllī).*

num, *interrog. particle*, *expects the answer no.*

Numa, **ae**, *m.*, *see Pompilius.*

nūmen, **inis** [**nuō**, *to nod*], *n.*, *a divinity, divine power.*

numerus, **ī**, *m.*, *number, account; character, rank.*

Numidae, **arum**, *m.*, *the Numidians.*

Numidia, **ae**, *f.*, *a country of northern Africa, west of the Carthaginian territory.*

Numitor, **ōris**, *m.*, *son of Proca, grandfather of Romulus.*

nummus, **ī**, *m.*, *money; coin; sestertee (= 4.1 cents).*

numquam [**nē** + **umquam**], *adv.*, *never.*

nunc, *adv.*, *now.*

nūncupō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus** [**nōmen** + **capiō**], *to call, call by name.*

nūntiō, āre, āvi, ātus [nūntius], *to tell, announce, report.*

dē — dēnūntiō, āre, āvi, ātus, *to announce, denounce, order, threaten.*

ex — ēnūntiō, āre, āvi, ātus, *to speak out, tell.*

prō — prōnūntiō, āre, āvi, ātus, *to tell, declare, recite, appoint.*

re — renūntiō, āre, āvi, ātus, *to bring back word, report.*

nūntius, ī, m., *a messenger; message.*

nūptiae, ārum, [nūbō], *f., nuptials, marriage.*

nusquam [nē + usquam], *adv., nowhere, in no place.*

nūtus, ūs [nuō, to nod], *m., a nod, motion; command, promise.*

O.

ob, *prep. with acc., on account of, for, because of.*

obdūcō, *see dūcō.*

obeō, *see eō.*

obicīō, *see iaciō.*

obitus, ūs [obeō], *m., destruction, death.*

obnoxius [ob + noxa], *adj., liable, exposed to.*

obruō, *see ruō.*

obscurē [obscurus], *adv., obscurely.*

obscurō, āre, āvi, ātus, *to darken, obscure.*

obsecrō, *see sacrō.*

obsequor, *see sequor.*

observantia, ae [observō], *f., observance, respect, honor, attention.*

observō, *see servō.*

obses, idis [obsideō], *m. and f., a hostage.*

obsessiō, ōnis [obsideō], *f., siege, blockade.*

obsideō, *see sedeō.*

obsidiō, ōnis [obsideō], *f., a siege.*

obsidiōnālis, e [obsidiō], *adj., pertaining to a siege.*

obsignō, *see signō.*

obsistō, *see sistō.*

obsōnium, ī [Greek], *n., a sauce, relish, side dish.*

obstinātiō, ōnis [obstinō, persist], *f., persistence, stubbornness, obstinacy.*

obstinātus [obstinō], *adj., persistent.*

obstupefaciō, ere, fēcī, factus, *to astonish.*

obtemperō, *see temperō.*

obtestātiō, ōnis [obtestor], *f., protestation, entreaty, adjuration.*

obtestōr, *see testor.*

obtimeō, *see teneō.*

obtingō. *see tangō.*

obtrectātiō, ōnis [obtrectō], *f., detraction, jealousy, envy.*

obtrectō, *see tractō.*

obtruncō, āre, —, ātus, *to kill, slay.*

obturbō, *see turbō.*

obveniō, *see veniō.*

obvertō, *see vertō.*

obviam [ob + via], *adv., in the way, towards; obviam venire or ire, to meet.*

occāsiō, ōnis [occidō], *f., an occasion, opportunity.*

occāsus, ūs [occidō], *m., a going down, setting.*

occidō, *see cadō.*

occidō, *see caedō.*

occipiō, *see capiō.*

occultō, āre, āvi, ātus [freq. of **occulō**, *to cover*], *to hide, conceal; secrete.*

occultus [occulō, to cover], *adj., hidden, secret, concealed.*

occumbō, *see *cumbō.*

occupātiō, ōnis [occupō], *f., engagement, occupation.*

occupō, āre, āvi, ātus [ob + capiō], *to seize, hold, occupy, attack, employ.*

occurrō, *see currō.*

Ōceanus, ī, m., *the Atlantic and its divisions in contrast with the Mediterranean Sea.*

Octāviānus, ī, m., *see Caesar and Augustus.*

Octāvius, i, m.

(1) *Cn.*, a partisan of Sulla, was consul B.C. 87 with L. Cornelius Cinna. The latter adhered to Marius, and Octavius was massacred when they triumphed.

(2) *Octavius Mamilius*, dictator of Tusculum, son-in-law of Tarquinius Superbus.

octāvus [octō], adj., eighth.

octingenti, ae, a [octō + centum], num. adj., eight hundred (DCCC.).

octō, num. adj., eight (VIII.).

octōdecim, num. adj., eighteen (XVIII.).

octōgēsimus [octōgintā], num. adj., eightieth.

octōgintā [octō], num. adj., eighty (LXXX.).

oculus, i, m., the eye.

ōdī, ōdisse, def., to hate.

odium, i [ōdī], n., hatred, aversion.

offendō, ere, i, fēsum, to hit upon, meet with, find.

offēnsiō, ōnis [offendō], f., a hurting; harm; offense.

offerō, see ferō.

officium, i [opus + faciō], n., service, favor; duty, office.

oleāgineus [olea, olive], adj., of olive.

Olympia, ae, f., a town in the western part of the Peloponnesus.

Olympias, adis, f., an Olympiad, the space of four years intervening between the games at Olympia. The period was widely used in assigning dates, the first Olympiad beginning B.C. 776.

Olympius, adj., pertaining to Olympus, the abode of the Greek gods.

omittō, see mittō.

omniñō [omnis], adv., in all, altogether, only, in general; at all.

omnis, e, adj., every, all.

onerārius [onus], adj., laden, for freight; nāvis onerāria, a transport ship, freight ship.

onerō, āre, āvi, ātus [onus], to load; burden, oppress.

onus, eris, n., a load, weight, cargo; difficulty, trouble.

onustus [onus], adj., loaded.

opera, ae [opus], f., work, pains, aid; operam dare, take pains.

operiō, see pariō.

opimus, adj., fertile, rich, splendid.

opiniō, ōnis [opinor], f., an opinion, belief; expectation; report, reputation.

opinor, āri, ātus sum, to think, believe.

oportet, ēre, uit, impers., it is necessary, proper; one ought; it behooves.

oppetō, see petō.

oppidum, i, n., a walled town.

oppleō, see pleō.

oppōnō, see pōnō.

opportūnē [opportūnus], adv., seasonably, suitably.

opportūnitās, ātis [opportūnus], f., fitness, opportunity, advantage.

opportūnus [ob + portus], adj., fit, suitable.

opprimō, see primō.

oppūgnātiō, ōnis [oppūgnō], f., an assault, attack, siege.

oppūgnō, see pūgnō.

ops, opis, f., power, help; pl., opēs, wealth, resources.

optimus, see bonus.

optō, āre, āvi, ātus, to hope, desire.

ad — adoptō, āre, āvi, ātus, to adopt.

opus, operis, n., work, business, need; fortification; māgnō opere or māgnopere, very much, exceedingly.

ōra, ae, f., a coast, shore.

ōrāculum, i [ōrō], n., an oracle, prophecy.

ōrātiō, ōnis [ōrō, speak], f., speech, words.

ōrātor, ōris [ōrō], m., an orator, ambassador.

orbis, is, m., circle; the world (sc. terrarum).

orbitās, ātis [orbis, destitute], f., *bereavement, orphanage.*

Orcynius, adj., see **Hercynius**.

ōrdinō, āre, āvi, ātus [ōrdō], to arrange, regulate.

ōrdior, irī, ōrsus sum, to begin.

ōrdō, inis, f., *an order, rank, row.*

Oriēns, entis [orior], m. (sc. sōl), *the rising sun; the east.*

origō, inis [orior], f., *an origin, source, pedigree*; pl. **Originēs**, the title of a work by Cato upon the early history of the Italian cities.

orior, irī, ortus sum, to rise, begin, spring from.

ad — **adorior, irī, ortus sum**, to rise up against, attack; attempt.

con — **coōrior, irī, ortus sum**, to arise; happen, break out.

ōrnāmentum, ī [ōrnō], n., *an ornament.*

ōrnātus [ōrnō], adj., *equipped.*

ōrnō, āre, āvi, ātus, to furnish; honor, decorate; increase.

ad — **adōrnō, āre, āvi, ātus**, to adorn, honor.

ōrō, āre, āvi, ātus [ōs], to pray, beg, entreat.

ōs, ōris, n., *the mouth, face; voice.*

os, ossis, n., *a bone.*

ōsculor, āri, ātus sum [ōsculum, kiss, from ōs], to kiss.

ex — **exōsculor, āri, ātus sum**, to praise greatly, admire (late).

Osismī, ōrum, m., a tribe in the north-western part of Gaul.

ostendō, see **tendō**.

ostentum, ī [ostendō], n., *a prodigy, wonder.*

ōstium, ī [ōs], n., *the mouth of a river.*

Otācilius, ī, a Roman gens name. See **Crassus**.

ōtium, ī, n., *leisure, ease, peace, retirement.*

ovālis, e [ovō], adj., *pertaining to an ovation* (late).

ovātiō, ōnis [ovō], f., *an ovation, a lesser triumph.*

ovō, āre, —, —, to exult; receive an ovation, triumph.

P.

P. = **Publius**.

pābulātor, ōris [pābulor], m., *a forager.*
pābulor, āri, ātus sum [pābulum], to forage.

pābulum, ī, n., *food.*

pacīscor, ī, pactus sum, to bargain, agree, stipulate.

pācō, āre, āvi, ātus [pāx], to pacify, make peaceful.

pactiō, ōnis [pacīscor], f., *a bargain, arrangement.*

Padus, ī, m., *the River Po.*

paene, adv., *almost, nearly.*

paenitet, ēre, uit, impers., to repent, regret, be sorry.

pāgus, ī, m., *a district, canton.*

Palae(o)pharsālus, ī, f., see **Pharsālus**.

Palaestina, ae, f., *Palestine.*

palam, adv., *openly, publicly.*

Palātīnus, ī [sc. mōns], adj., *the Palatine Hill*; see plan, p. 12.

Palātium, ī, n., *the Palatine Hill.*

pallium, ī, n., *a Grecian cloak, mantle.*

palma, ae, f., *the palm.*

palūs, ūdis, f., *a marsh, fen*; **Caprae** or **Caprea Palūs**, *Goat Swamp*, a marsh at Rome.

Pamphylīum, ī, adj., **P. Mare**, a large gulf in the southern coast of Asia Minor.

Pān, Pānos, m., a (Greek) god of the fields and shepherds.

Pāniscus, ī, m., a little (statue of) Pan.

pānis, is, m., *bread.*

Pānsa, ae, m., **C. Vibius**, consul with **Hirtius** B.C. 43.

Paphlagonia, ae, f., a country in Asia Minor between Bithynia and Pontus on the shore of the Black Sea.

Papīrius, I, m., the name of a Roman gens. See **Cursor**.

Papirius Praetextatus, of whom an anecdote is related by Gellius, I., 23, is not otherwise known.

Papus, I, m., *Q. Aemilius*, was consul B.C. 282 and 278.

pār, paris, adj., *like, equal, suitable, same.*

parātus [paro], *adj.*, *prepared, ready.*

parcē [parcus, sparing], *adv.*, *sparingly.*

parcō, ere, peperci and **parsi, parcitum** and **parsum**, *to spare, omit.*

parēns, entis [pariō], *m. and f.*, *a father or mother, parent; relation (late use).*

pāreō, ēre, uī, —, *to appear, obey, be subject to.*

ad — appāreō, ēre, uī, —, *to appear; to serve.*

con — compāreō, ēre, uī, —, *to appear, show one's self.*

pariō, ere, peperī, partus and **paritus**, *to bring forth, produce, obtain, get.*

ob — operiō, ire, perui, pertus, *to cover, hide.*

re — reperiō, ire, repperī or reperi, repertus, *to find, discover, ascertain.*

parō, āre, āvi, ātus, *to prepare; obtain; equip.*

ad — apparō, āre, āvi, ātus, *to provide, get ready, furnish.*

con — comparō, āre, āvi, ātus, *to prepare, get together, procure.*

prae — praeparō, āre, āvi, ātus, *to make ready beforehand, provide.*

re — reparō, āre, āvi, ātus, *to renew.*

pars, partis, f., *a part, number; district; side, direction; party, faction.*

Parthī, ōrum, m., *the Parthians*, a Scythian people southeast of the Caspian Sea. In the second century B.C., they overran the country east of the Euphrates, and founded a kingdom which successfully resisted the encroachments of the Roman power for two centuries.

partim [pars], *adv.*, *partly.*

partior, iri, itus sum [pars], *to divide; partitus, divided.*

partus, ūs [pariō], *m.*, *birth; progeny.*

parum, adv., *too little, not enough.*

parumper [parum], *adv.*, *a while.*

parvulus [parvus], *adj.*, *very small, trifling; as noun, parvulus, ī, m.*, *a child.*

parvus, adj., *small, trifling. Comp. minor; sup. minimus.*

pāscor, ī, pāstus sum, *to feed, eat.*

passim [passus from pandō, to spread], *adv.*, *in all directions, everywhere.*

passus, ūs, m., *a step, pace; mille passuum, pl. milia passuum, a Roman mile = 4854 English feet.*

pāstor, ōris [pāscō, feed], *m.*, *a shepherd.*

pāstus, ūs [pāscor], *m.*, *pasture, fodder; feeding.*

Patavium, ī, n., *a city in the north of Italy, modern Padua.*

patefaciō, ere, fēcī, factus [pateō + faciō], *to open, disclose; pass., patefiō.*

pateō, ēre, uī, —, *to be open, extend, be manifest.*

pater, tris, m., *a father, ancestor.*

paternus [pater], *adj.*, *fatherly, of a father.*

patientia, ae [patior], *f.*, *patience, submission, suffering.*

patior, patī, passus sum, *to suffer, permit.*

per — perpetior, ī, pessus sum, *to endure, be patient under.*

patria, ae [patrius], *f.*, *fatherland, country, home.*

patrimōnium, ii [pater], *n.*, *a paternal estate, patrimony.*

patulus [pateō], *adj.*, *spreading, open.*

paucitās, ātis [paucus], *f.*, *fewness, small number.*

paucus, adj., *few, little.*

paulātīm [paulum], *adv.*, *little by little, gradually.*

paulisper [paulum], *adv.*, *a short time.*

paulō and **paulum** [paulus], adv., *by a little*.

Paulus, i, m., a family name in the Aemilian gens at Rome.

(1) *L. Aemilius Paulus*, a distinguished general, consul B.C. 219 and 216. In the latter year he fell in the defeat at Cannae.

(2) *L. Aemilius Paulus*, surnamed *Macedonicus*, was the son of (1). As consul a second time in B.C. 168, he conquered Perseus, king of Macedonia, in the battle of Pydna.

pauper, eris, adj., *poor*.

Pausaniās, ae, m., king of Sparta, commander of the Greek forces at Plataea B.C. 479.

pavēscō, ere, —, — [paveō, *to be afraid*], *to become alarmed* (very rare).

con — compavēscō, ere, —, —, *to be thoroughly terrified*.

ex — expavēscō, ere, pāvī, —, *to dread, fear greatly* (rare).

pavor, ōris [paveō, *be afraid*], m., *terror*.

pāx, pācis, f., *peace*.

pectus, oris, n., *the breast*.

(**pecū**), n., *cattle, large cattle*; only nom. acc. pl. **pecua**.

pecūnia, ae [pecus], f., *money*.

pecūniōsus [pecūnia], adj., *rich*.

pecus, oris, n., *cattle*.

pecus, udis, f., *cattle*.

pedālis, e [pēs], adj., *a foot thick*.

pedes, itis [pēs], m., *a foot soldier; infantry*.

pedester, tris, tre [pēs], adj., *on foot*.

peditātus, ūs [pedes], m., *infantry*.

pedisequus, i [pēs + sequor], m., *a follower, footman, servant*.

Peducaeus, i, m., *Sex.*, a friend of Atticus, governor of Sardinia under Caesar, B.C. 48.

pellis, is, f., *a skin, hide*.

pellō, ere, pepulī, pulsus, *to drive off; expel; defeat, conquer*.

(1) **ad — appellō, āre, āvī, ātus**, *to call, address, name, appeal to, accuse*.

(2) **appellō, ere, pulī, pulsus**, *to drive to, direct, steer for*.

con — compellō, ere, pulī, pulsus, *to drive together, collect; force, compel*.

dē — dēpellō, ere, pulī, pulsus, *to drive away, dislodge, deter*.

ex — expellō, ere, pulī, pulsus, *to drive out, expel, remove*.

in — impellō, ere, pulī, pulsus, *to urge on, incite, impel*.

prō — prōpellō, ere, pulī, pulsus, *to drive away, put to flight, rout, repel, defeat*.

Peloponnēsus, i, f., *the Peloponnesus, modern Morea*.

Penātēs, ium, m., *the Penates, household gods; a home, dwelling*. The images of the Penates were kept in the central part of the house; the hearth and the table were sacred to them.

pendō, ere, pependī, pēnsum, *to weigh; pay, suffer, ponder*.

ad — appendō, ere, dī, sus, *to weigh out*.

penes, prep. with acc., *with, in the power of*.

penitus, adj., *inner; sup. innermost*.

per, prep. with acc., *through, by means of, by*.

peraequē, adv., *regularly, uniformly*.

peragō, see agō.

peragrō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to wander through*.

percipiō, see capiō.

percontātiō, ōnis [percontor], f., *asking, inquiring*.

percontor, āri, ātus sum, *to inquire, question, search out*.

percurrō, see currō.

percursor, ōris [percutiō], m., *a stabber, murderer*.

percutiō, ere, cussī, cussus [per + quatiō, *shake*], *to thrust through, strike, kill*.

perdiscō, see discō.
 perdō, see dō.
 perdomō, see domō.
 perdūcō, see dūcō.
 pereō, see eō.
 perequitō, see equitō.
 perennitās, ātis [perennis, perennial],
f., perpetuity, unflinchingness.
 perexiguus [per + exiguus], adj., *very*
small.
 perfectē [perfectus, perficiō], adv., *per-*
fectly.
 perferō, see ferō.
 perfodiō, see fodiō.
 perfuga, ae [perfugiō], m., *a deserter,*
refugee.
 perfugium, ī, [perfugiō], n., *a place of*
refuge, refuge.
 perfundō, see fundō.
 perfungor, see fungor.
 Pergamēnus, adj., *pertaining to Per-*
gamum, a city in Mysia (Asia Minor).
 pergō, see regō.
 periculum, ī, n., *trial; risk, danger.*
 peritus, adj., *skilled, experienced, famil-*
iar with.
 perlucidus [per + lūcidus, shining],
 adj., *transparent, pellucid.*
 perlūstrō, āre, āvi, ātus [per + lūstrō],
to examine.
 permaneō, see maneō.
 permirandus [miror], adj., *very wonder-*
ful (late).
 permissus, ūs [permittō], m., *permission.*
 permittō, see mittō.
 permoveō, see moveō.
 permūtātiō, ōnis [permūtō], f., *change,*
exchange.
 perniciēs, ēi [per + nex], f., *destruc-*
tion, ruin.
 pernicitās, ātis [pernix, nimble], f.,
nimbleness, activity.
 perobscūrus [per + obscūrus], adj.,
very obscure.
 perpauci, ae, a [per + paucus], adj.,
very few.

perperam, adv., *wrongly.*
 Perperna, ae, m., *M., was consul B.C. 92,*
and died in 49, at the age of ninety-
eight.
 perpetior, see patior.
 perpetrō, āre, āvi, ātus, *to perform,*
commit.
 perpetuō [perpetuus], adv., *continu-*
ally.
 perpetuus [per + petō], adj., *continu-*
ous, entire, perpetual; in perpetuum,
forever.
 perrēxi, see pergō.
 perrumpō, see rumpō.
 persequor, see sequor.
 Persēs, ae, m., *a Persian. In Eutro-*
pius, VII. 6, the Parthians.
 Perseus, ei [Persēs, ae], m., *the last king*
of Macedonia, defeated by Paulus at
the battle of Pydna, B.C. 168.
 persevērō, āre, āvi, ātus, *to persist,*
persevere.
 Persicus, adj., *Persian.*
 Persis, idis, f., *Persia.*
 perspicīō, see *speciō.
 persuādeō, see suādeō.
 pertaedet, ēre, taesum est, *to be tired*
of, sick of.
 perterebrō, see terebrō.
 perterreō, see terreō.
 pertinācia, ae [per + tenāx, from te-
 neō], f., *obstinacy.*
 pertineō, see teneō.
 perturbātiō, ōnis [perturbō], f., *confu-*
sion.
 perturbō, see turbō.
 Perusia, ae, f., *a city in Etruria.*
 perveniō, see veniō.
 pervertō, see vertō.
 pēs, pedis, m., *a foot; pedem referre,*
to retreat.
 pestilentia, ae [pestis, plague], f., *a*
pestilence, plague.
 Petiliī, ōrum, m., *two tribunes of the*
people who accused the elder Scipio of
embezzlement B.C. 187.

petō, ere, ivi, itus, to aim at, seek, ask, request; try to reach; attack.

ob — oppetō, ere, ivi, itus, to meet.

re — repetō, ere, ivi, itus, to attack or seek again; take back, recall, repeat.

Petrēius, i, m., a partisan of Pompey; fought against Caesar in Spain, Greece, and Africa.

petulāns, antis [petō], adj., saucy, petulant.

petulantia, ae [petulāns], f., petulance.

phalerae, ārum [Greek], f., a metal breastplate (especially for horses).

Phalēricus, adj., pertaining to Phalerum, one of the harbors of Athens.

Phameās, ae, m., see **Famea**.

Pharnacēs, is, m., the son of Mithridates, who succeeded his father as king of Pontus. He was defeated by Caesar in the battle of Zela B.C. 47.

Pharsālus, i, f., a city in Thessaly where Caesar defeated Pompey B.C. 48.

Phidippus, i [Phidippidēs or Philippi-dēs], m., a celebrated Athenian runner B.C. 390.

Philippī, ōrum, m., a city in Macedonia famous for the defeat of Brutus and Cassius by Octavianus, B.C. 44.

Philippus, i, m.

(1) King of Macedon B.C. 359–336, father of Alexander the Great.

(2) King of Macedon B.C. 220–178; entered into alliance with Hannibal and was defeated by Flamininus at Cynocephalae B.C. 197.

philosophus, i [Greek], m., a philosopher.

Picēnum, i, n., a province of Italy on the Adriatic coast north of Latium.

Pictonēs, um, m., a tribe on the west coast of Gaul south of the Loire.

pietās, ātis [pius, dutiful], f., devotion, piety.

pigmentum, i [pingō, to paint], n., a color, paint.

pigrītia, ae, f., sloth, laziness.

pīlum, i, n., a heavy javelin; pike.

pinna, ae, f., a feather, wing; pinnacle.

Piraeus, i (Piraeēus), m., the chief harbor of Athens.

pīrāta, ae, m., a pirate.

pīrāticus, [pīrāta], adj., piratical, pertaining to pirates.

Pisistratus, i, m., an Athenian noble who made himself master (tyrant) of Athens B.C. 560.

placeō, ēre, uī, itus, to please, be agreeable; seem best to; **placuit**, it was decreed.

dis — displiceō, ēre, uī, itus, to displease, be unsatisfactory.

placidē [placidus, calm], adv., calmly, placidly.

plācō, āre, āvi, ātus, to appease.

plaga, ae, f., a snare; a stretch of country, zone, tract.

plānē [plānus], adv., plainly, assuredly.

plānitiēs, ēi [plānus], f., plain.

plānus, adj., level, flat; clear, plain.

Plataeae, ārum, f., Plataea, a small town in Boeotia where the Persians were defeated by the Greeks under Pausanias B.C. 479.

Plataeēnsis, e, adj., Plataean.

Platō, ōnis, the famous Athenian philosopher, pupil of Socrates. He lived about 428–347 B.C.

plēbs, plēbis, and **plēbēs, ēi, f.**, the common people, the populace, plebeians.

plēnus [pleō], adj., full.

pleō, ēre, ēvi, ētus, to fill.

con — compleō, ēre, ēvi, ētus, to fill up; complete; occupy.

ex — expleō, ēre, ēvi, ētus, to fill full.

in — impleō, ēre, ēvi, ētus, to fill, finish.

ob — oppleō, ēre, ēvi, ētus, to fill up.

plērumque [plērusque], adv., mostly, generally, very often.

plērusque, [plērus, very many], adj., very many, most; the majority.

plicō, āre, —, —, to fold.

ad — applicō, āre, āvī (uī), ātus (itus), to attach; lean against.

circum — circumplicō, āre, āvī, ātus, to wind about.

ex — explicō, āre, āvī (uī), ātus (itus), to unfold; explain, narrate; arrange, perform.

Plinius, ī, m., C. Plinius Secundus, known as Pliny the Elder, a voluminous Latin author, A.D. 23-79.

plūmō, āre, āvī, ātus [plūma, feather], to cover with feathers (late).

plumbum, ī, n., lead; plumbum album, tin.

plūrēs. plūrimus, see multus.

plūs, plūrimē, see multum.

Plutarchus, ī, m., Plutarch, a Greek writer of the first century A.D., the author of the famous "Lives" of Greek and Roman worthies.

Plutō(n), ōnis, m., the Greek god of the lower world.

pōculum, ī, n., a drinking cup.

poena, ae, f., compensation, punishment, penalty.

Poenicus, older form of Pūnicus, adj., Phoenician, Carthaginian.

Poenus, ī, m., a Carthaginian.

poēta, ae, m., a poet.

pollex, icis, m., the thumb, great toe; digitus pollex, thumb.

polliceor, ērī, itus sum, to promise, volunteer.

pollicitātiō, ōnis [polliceor], f., a promise.

Pollūx, ūcis, m., a demigod, the twin brother of Castor.

Pōmētia, ae, f. (also Suessa Pōmētia), an ancient town of the Volsci in the south of Latium.

pompa, ae [Greek], f., a procession; parade, pomp.

Pompēius, ī, m.

(1) *Cn.*, surnamed Magnus, the triumvir, was born B.C. 106; consul 70;

completed the piratical war 67, the Mithridatic war 65. With Caesar and Crassus he formed the first triumvirate 60. The civil war between Caesar and Pompey began 49, and the latter was defeated at Pharsalus 48. He fled to Egypt, where he was murdered September, 48.

(2) *Cn.*, the son of the triumvir, collected his father's adherents in Spain, where he was defeated by Caesar in the battle of Munda B.C. 45.

(3) *Sex.*, the younger son of the triumvir, collected a fleet and maintained himself against the authorities at Rome for some years after Caesar's death.

Pompilius, ī, m., Numa, the second king of Rome, reigned B.C. 715-673.

Pompōnius, ī, m., the name of a Roman gens. See Atticus.

Pomptīnus, ī, adj., P. Ager, a marshy district in the southern part of Latium.

pondō [pondus], adv., by weight.

pondus, eris, [pendō], n., weight.

pōnō, ere, posuī, positus, to put, set, place; set aside; appoint, pitch; positus, situated.

ante — antepōnō, ere, posuī, positus, to place in front, prefer.

con — compōnō, ere, posuī, positus, to place together, to arrange, settle, finish.

dē — dēpōnō, ere, posuī, positus, to lay aside, lay down, place; give up.

ex — expōnō, ere, posuī, positus, to set in order; place out; land; state, expose.

in — inpōnō, ere, posuī, positus, to put on, establish, set.

inter — interpōnō, ere, posuī, positus, to place between, interpose; allege.

ob — oppōnō, ere, posuī, positus, to set before, expose.

prae — pōnō, ere, posuī, positus, to set over, place in command of.

prō — **prōpōnō**, ere, posuī, positus, to set forward, present; declare, expose; raise.

re — **repōnō**, ere, posuī, positus, to put back, replace; to put aside.

pōns, **pōntis**, m., a bridge.

Ponticus [**Pontus**], adj., pertaining to Pontus; **Ponticum (mare)**, the Black Sea.

Pontus, i, m.

(1) *Pontus Euxinus*, the Black Sea.

(2) A country on the southern coast of the Black Sea.

(3) A district on the western shore of the Black Sea, near the mouth of the Ister (Danube).

populor, **ārī**, **ātus sum**, to plunder, ravage, lay waste.

populus, i, m., a people.

Porcius, i, m., the name of a Roman gens. See **Catō**.

porrēctus, see **porrigō**.

porrigō, see **regō**.

porrō [**prō**], adv., forward, henceforth, furthermore, again.

porta, ae, f., a gate.

portendō, see **tendō**.

portentum, i [**portendō**], n., a sign, token.

portō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus**, to bear, bring, convey.

ab — **asportō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus**, to carry off, remove.

con — **comportō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus**, to bring together, collect, carry.

dē — **dēportō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus**, to carry off, remove; bring back, gain.

im — **importō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus**, to bring into, import.

re — **reportō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus**, to carry back.

trāns — **transportō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus**, to carry over, transport.

Porsena, ae (**Porsenna**), m., Lars, king of Clusium in Etruria, attempted to restore Tarquinius to his throne, B.C. 508.

Portūnus, i, m., the Roman god of harbors.

portus, ūs [cf. **por** in **portō**], m., a harbor, port; **portum capere**, to make port.

poscō, ere, **poposci**, —, to demand, ask.

ex — **exposcō**, ere, **poposci**, —, to demand.

possessiō, **ōnis** [**possidō**], f., possession, estate.

possideō, **ēre**, **sēdī**, **sessus** [**sedeō**], to occupy, hold, possess.

possidō, ere, **sēdī**, **sessus** [caus. of **possideō**], to take possession of.

possum, **posse**, **potuī** [**potis**, able + **sum**], to be able; can; **plūrimum posse**, to have great power.

post, adv., after, later; **annō post**, a year later.

post, prep. with acc., behind, after.

postea [**post** + **ea**], adv., afterwards.

posteaquam [**postea** + **quam**], conj., after.

posterus [**post**], adj., the following, next; posterity. Comp. **posterior**; sup. **postrēmus** or **postumus**.

posthāc, adv., after this, hereafter.

postliminium, i [**post** + **limen**], n., a return home; restoration of rank and privileges.

postquam [**post** . . . **quam**], conj., after, when.

postrēmus [see **posterus**], adj., last, final; **postrēmō**, ad **postrēmum**, at last.

postridiē [**posterus** + **diē**], adv., the next day.

postulātiō, **ōnis** [**postulō**], f., a demand, application; complaint.

postulātum, i [**postulō**], n., a demand, request.

postulō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus**, to ask, request, demand.

Postumius, i, m., *A. Postumius Albus*, dictator B.C. 498, when the battle of Lake Regillus was fought. See also **Albinus**.

potēns, entis [possum], adj., *powerful*.
 potentia, ae [potēns], f., *might, influence*.

potestās, ātis [possum], f., *might, power; opportunity, permission; authority, sovereignty*.

potior, irī, itus sum [potis, able], *to get possession of, acquire*.

potius [potis], adv., *rather, more, sooner*; sup. *potissimum*.

prae, prep. with abl., *before; in comparison with*.

praeacūtus [prae + acūtus], adj., *with sharp point, sharpened*.

praebeō, see habeō.

praeceps, cipitis [prae + caput]. adj., *headlong, hasty; steep, precipitous*.

praeceptum, ī [praecipīō], n., *teaching, counsel; instructions*.

praecidō, see caedō.

praecipīō, see capiō.

praecipuus [praecipīō], adj., *special, particular; eminent, prominent*.

praecīlārus, adj., *very bright, splendid, renowned*.

praecīlūdō, see claudō.

praeda, ae, f., *booty; advantage*.

praedicō, see dicō.

praedictiō, ōnis [praedicō], f., *a prediction, prophecy*.

praedium, ii, n., *a farm, estate*.

praedō, ōnis [praeda], m., *a robber, pirate*.

praedor, āri, ātus sum [praedō], *to rob, pillage, get booty*.

praefātus, see praefor.

praefectūra, ae [praefectus], f., *a governorship, prefecture*.

praefectus, ī [praeficiō], m., *a leader, commander*.

praefērō, see ferō.

praeficiō, see faciō.

praefigō, see figō.

praefor, fārī, fātus sum [prae + for, to say], *to say before; invoke*.

praefulgeō, see fulgeō.

praemittō, see mittō.

praemium, ī [prae + emō], n., *a reward, prize*.

Praeneste, is, n., *a town in Latium east of Rome, modern Palestrina*.

praeparō, see parō.

praepōnō, see pōnō.

praerumpō, see rumpō.

praes, praedis [prae + vas, bail], m., *a surety, bondsman*.

praescribō, see scribō.

praesēns, entis [praesum], adj., *at hand, present*.

praesēnsiō, ōnis [prae + sentiō], f., *a presentiment*.

praesentia, ae [praesēns], f., *presence; in praesentiā, temporarily, for the present*.

praesidium, ii [praesideō], n., *a defense, protection; guard, garrison; post, station*.

praestō, see stō.

praesum, see sum.

praeter, prep. with acc., *beyond, except, contrary to, besides*.

praetereā [praeter + ea], adv., *besides, henceforth*.

praetereō, see eō.

praeterquam [praeter + quam], adv., *except, beyond, besides*.

praetexō, see texō.

praetextātus [praetextus], adj., *wearing a purple-bordered robe peculiar to magistrates and children*.

praetor, ōris [praetor, from praetō], m., *a general, commander; praetor, judge*.

praetōrius [praetor], adj., *of or belonging to the commander; praetorian, of praetorian rank*.

praetūra, ae [praetor], f., *the praetorship*.

prāvus, adj., *bad, wicked*.

prehendō, ere, hendi. hēnsus, *to grasp*.
 con — comprehendō, ere, di, hēnsus, *to catch, seize, arrest*.

dē — **dēprehendō**, ere, dī, hēnsus, to capture, detect.

re — **reprehendō**, ere, dī, hēnsus, to check; upbraid.

premō, ere, **pressī**, **pressus**, to press, harass, pursue, oppress.

dē — **dēprimō**, ere, **pressī**, **pressus**, to press down, sink, silence.

in — **imprimō**, ere, **pressī**, **pressus**, to imprint, mark, stamp.

ob — **opprimō**, ere, **pressī**, **pressus**, to weigh down; overwhelm, surprise.

re — **reprimō**, ere, **pressī**, **pressus**, to repress, check.

pressē [**pressus**, from **premō**], adv., closely, tightly.

pretiōsē [**pretiōsus**, costly, from **pretium**], adv., expensively, richly.

pretium, **ī**, n., price, value; reward, money.

prex, **precis**, f., a prayer, entreaty, curse (usually plural).

pridiē [cf. **pri(or) + diē**], adv., the day before.

primipilus, **ī** [**primus + pilus**], m., a chief centurion.

primō [**primus**], adv., at first.

primum [**primus**], adv., first; **cum primum**, as soon as.

primus, adj., first, foremost; **primā lūce**, at daybreak.

princeps, **ipis** [**primus + capiō**], m., a chief, leader, prince.

principātus, **ūs** [**princeps**], m., a chief authority (in a state); headship, leadership.

principium, **ī** [**princeps**], n., a beginning, origin.

prior, **us**, adj., former, previous, first; sup. **primus**.

Priscus, **ī**, m., elder, a surname of the first king Tarquinius.

priscus [**prius**], adj., former, elder; primitive, strict.

prīstinus [**prior**], adj., former, old.

prius [**prior**], adv., before, sooner.

priusquam [**prius . . . quam**], conj., before, sooner than.

privātum [**privātus**], adv., privately, as a single individual.

privātus [**privō**, to set apart], adj., private.

privignus, **ī** [**privus, prius + gignō**], m., a stepson.

prō, prep. with abl., in front of, before; for, in behalf of, instead of; in proportion to; as, on account of.

problēma, **atis** [Greek], n., a question, problem; pl., the title of a work of Aristotle.

probābilis, **e** [**probō**], adj., probable; commendable, good.

probātus [**probō**], adj., approved.

probō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus** [**probus, good**], to test, to approve, prove.

ad — **approbō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus**, to approve.

con — **comprobō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus**, to approve, sanction; confirm.

Proca, **ae**, m., king of Alba Longa, father of Numitor and Amulius.

prōcēdō, see **cēdō**.

procella, **ae**, f., a storm, tempest.

procerēs, **um**, m., chiefs.

prōcērītās, **ātis** [**prōcērus, tall**], f., height, tallness.

prōcreō, see **creō**.

procul, adv., at a distance, far from.

Proculus, **ī**, m., *P. Iulius*, the Roman senator to whom Romulus appeared after his death.

prōcumbō, see ***cumbō**.

prōcūrātiō, **ōnis** [**prōcūrō**], f., care, charge, service.

prōcūrō, see **cūrō**.

prōdeō, see **eō**.

prōdigium, **ī**, n., a prodigy, portent.

prōditio, **ōnis** [**prōdō**], f., treason.

prōditor, **ōris** [**prōdō**], m., a traitor, betrayer.

prōdō. see **dō**.

prōdūcō, see **dūcō**.

proelior, **āri**, **ātus sum** [**proelium**], *to fight*.

proelium, **i**, *n.*, *a battle, combat, engagement*.

profānus [**fānum**, *shrine*], *adj.*, *unholy, common, profane*.

profectō [**prō + factum**], *adv.*, *indeed, assuredly*.

prōferō, see **ferō**.

professus, see **profiteor**.

proficiscor, **i**, **fectus sum** [**prō + faciscor**, from **faciō**], *to set out, proceed; spring from*.

profiteor, see **fateor**.

prōfigō, see **figō**.

prōfluō, see **fluō**.

profugiō, see **fugiō**.

prōgeniēs, **ēi**, *f.*, *race, descendants*.

prōgnātus [**prō + (g)nātus**], *adj.*, *sprung from, born of*.

prōgredior, see **gradior**.

prōgressus, **ūs** [**prōgredior**], *m.*, *progress, advance*.

prohibeō, see **habeō**.

prōiciō, see **iaciō**.

proinde [**prō + inde**], *adv.*, *hence, therefore, then*.

prōlābor, see **lābor**.

prōmiscē [**prōmiscus**, *common*], *adv.*, *indiscriminately*.

prōmissus [**prōmittō**], *adj.*, *long, flowing (of hair)*.

prōmittō, see **mittō**.

prōmptus [**prōmō**, *set forth*], *adj.*, *prepared, quick, prompt*.

prōmunturium, **i** [**prōmineō**, *project*], *n.*, *a headland*.

prōnūntiō, see **nūntiō**.

prōpāgō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus**, *to propagate, increase, extend*.

prōpatulum, **i**, *n.*, *a courtyard*.

prope, *prep.* with *acc.*, *near, close to*.

prope (*comp.* **propius**, *sup.* **proximē**), *adv.*, *near, nearly, almost; proximē, nearest, next; last, most recently*.

prōpellō, see **pellō**.

properē, *adv.* [**properus**, *quick*], *hastily, speedily*.

propīnquitās, **ātis**, *f.* [**propīnquus**], *nearness, relationship*.

propīnquus, *adj.*, *near; as noun, a relative, relation*.

propior, **us** (*sup.*, **proximus**) [**prope**], *adj.*, *nearer; proximus, nearest, next, last*.

propitius [**prope**], *adj.*, *propitious*.

prōpōnō, see **pōnō**.

prōpositum, **i** [**prōpōnō**], *n.*, *a purpose, proposition; subject*.

proprius, *adj.*, *one's own, particular*.

propter, *prep.* with *acc.*, *on account of, in consequence of*.

proptereā [**propter + ea**], *adv.*, *for this reason, therefore; proptereā quod, because*.

prōpūgnāculum, **i** [**prōpūgnō**], *n.*, *a bulwark, defense*.

prōpūgnātiō, **ōnis** [**prōpūgnō**], *f.*, *a defense*.

prōpūgnō, see **pūgnō**.

prōpulsō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus** [*freq.* of **prōpellō**], *to drive off, repulse*.

prōra, **ae**, *f.*, *the prow, fore part of a ship*.

prōripiō, see **rapiō**.

prōrumpō, see **rumpō**.

prōrsum [**prō + vorsum**, from **vertō**], *adv.*, *absolutely, at all*.

prōrsus [**prō + vorsus**, from **vertō**], *adv.*, *certainly; in short*.

prōscribō, see **scribō**.

prōsecūtus, see **prōsequor**.

prōsequor, see **sequor**.

Prōserpina, **ae**, *f.*, *the mythical daughter of Ceres, carried off by Pluton to become the queen of the lower world*.

prōspectō, see **spectō**.

prōspectus, **ūs** [**prōspiciō**], *m.*, *a view, sight*.

prōsperē, *adv.*, *favorably, successfully*.
prōsperitās, **ātis** [**prōsperus**, *favorable*], *f.*, *good fortune, prosperity*.

prōspiciō, see ***speciō**.

prōsternō, see **sternō**

prōsum, see **sum**.

prōtegō, see **tegō**.

prōtinus, adv., *forward, at once, immediately*.

prōturbō, see **turbō**.

prout, conj., *as, just as, according as*.

prōvehō, see **vehō**.

prōvideō, see **videō**.

prōvincia, ae, f., *a province*.

rōvocō, see **vocō**.

prōvolō, see 1 **volō**.

proximē, see **prope**.

proximus, see **propior**.

prūdētia, ae [prūdēns, contr. from prōvidēns], f., *foresight, prudence*.

Prūsias, ae, m., king of Bithynia.

Ptolemaeus, ī, m., a name borne by the kings of Egypt after Alexander the Great.

pūbēs, is, f., *youth, young men*.

pūblicē [pūblicus], adv., *in the name of the state, publicly*.

pūblicō, āre, āvi, ātus [pūblicus], *to make public; confiscate*.

Pūblicola, ae, m., *P. (L.) Valerius*, was consul B.C. 509, after the resignation of Collatinus.

pūblicus [contr. from **populicus**, from **populus**], adj., *belonging to the state, public, common*.

Publius, ī, m., a frequent Roman praenomen.

pudicitia, ae [pudicus], f., *modesty, virtue*.

pudicus [pudeō, *be ashamed*], adj., *modest, virtuous*.

pudor, ōris, m., *shame, modesty*.

puer, puerī, m., *a child, boy; servant*.

puerilis, e [puer], adj., *of a child, boy-ish; puerilī aetāte, in childhood, when a boy*.

pueritia, ae [puer], f., *boyhood*.

puerulus, ī [dim. of **puer**], m., *a little boy*.

pūgna, ae, f., *a fight, combat*.

pūgnō, āre, āvi, ātus [pūgna], *to fight, combat*.

dē — **dēpūgnō**, āre, āvi, ātus, *to fight fiercely*.

ex — **expūgnō**, āre, āvi, ātus, *to storm, attack; take by assault*.

ob — **oppūgnō**, āre, āvi, ātus, *to attack, storm, besiege*.

prō — **prōpūgnō**, āre, āvi, ātus, *to fight, attack; protect*.

pulcher, chra, chrum, adj., *beautiful, fine*.

Pulcher, chrī, m., *P. Claudius*, the son of App. Claudius Caecus, consul B.C. 249, was defeated by the Carthaginians in a naval battle.

pulchrē [pulcher], adv., *beautifully, finely, very*.

pulchritūdō, inis [pulcher], f., *beauty*.

Puliō, ōnis, m., *T.*, a centurion in Caesar's army.

pullulō, āre, āvi, ātus [pullus], *to spring up, increase*.

Pullus, ī, m., *L. Iunius*, consul B.C. 249.

pullus, ī, m., *a young animal; chicken*.

pulsus, ūs [pellō], m., *a blow, stroke*.

Pulvillus, ī, m., *M. Horatius*, consul B.C. 509.

pulvis, eris, m., *dust*.

Pūnicus, adj., *Punic, Phoenician; Carthaginian* (as founded by Phoenicians).

pūpilla, ae [dim. of **pūpa**, *girl*], f., *the pupil of the eye*.

puppis, is, f., *the stern*.

Purpureō, ōnis, m., *L. Furius*, consul B.C. 196.

pūs, pūris, n., *matter, pus*.

puteal, ālis [puteus], n., *a well curb*.

puteus, ī, m., *a well, pit*.

putō, āre, āvi, ātus, *to think, consider, suppose*.

dis — **disputō**, āre, āvi, ātus, *to treat of, investigate, debate*.

Pydna, ae, f., a town in Macedonia, near the coast of the Thermaic Gulf.

- Pygmaeus, i, m.**, a *pygmy*; a race of fabulous dwarfs in Africa.
- Pylaemenēs, is, m.**, king of Paphlagonia, expelled by Mithridates.
- Pyrēnaeus, i, m.**, the *Pyrenees*.
- Pyrrius, i, m.**, king of Epirus, invaded Italy B.C. 280, and defeated the Romans in two battles. He was finally defeated B.C. 275.
- Pŷthia, ae, f.**, a name applied to the priestess of Apollo at Delphi.

Q.

Q. = **Quīntus**.

quā [quī], adv., *where; in what direction, how*.

quadrāgēsīmus [quadrāgīntā], num. adj., *fortieth*.

quadrāgīntā, num. adj., *forty (XL)*.

quadrāns, antis [quattuor], m., a *quarter*.

Quadrīgārius, i, m., *Q. Claudius*, a Roman historian who lived about 100-78 B.C.

quadrīngētī, ae, a [quattuor + centum], num. adj., *four hundred (CCCC)*.

quadrīngētēsīmus [quadrīngētī], adj., *four hundredth*.

quadrīngētīēs [quadrīngētī], num. adv., *four hundred times*.

quaerō, ere, quaesivī, quaesitus, to *seek, ask*.

con — conquirō, ere, quisivī, quisitus, to *seek for; bring together*.

in — inquirō, ere, quisivī, quisitus, to *search into, investigate, inquire*.

re — requirō, ere, quisivī, quisitus, to *ask, require; lack*.

quaestiō, ōnis [quaerō], f., an *inquiry; investigation; trial*.

quaestor, ōris [quaerō], m., a *quaestor, state treasurer; quartermaster*.

quaestus, ūs [quaerō], m., *gain*.

quālis, e [quis], interr. adj., *of what sort? what sort of?*

quam [quis], adv., *how much, how; as, than; after; with sup., as possible*.

quamdiū, adv., *how long, as long as*.

quamquam, conj., *although, even if; however*.

quamvis [quam + volō], adv., *as you will; however much or many*.

quandō, adv., *ever, at any time; when*.

quantō [quantus], adv., *by how much; quantō . . . tantō, as . . . so*.

quantum [quantus], adv., *how much, how far, as far as, as*.

quantus, adj., *how great, how much; after tantus, as*.

quārē [quā + rē], adv., *wherefore, why*.

quartārius, i [quartus], m., a *small measure, gill*.

quartō [quartus], adv., *the fourth time*.

quartus [quattuor], num. adj., *fourth*.

quasi [quam + sī], conj., *as if*.

quater, adv., *four times*.

quattuor, num. adj., *four (IV)*.

quattuordecim [quattuor + decem], num. adj., *fourteen (XIV)*.

-que, conj., enclitic, *and*.

queō, quīre, quivī, quitus, to *be able, can*.

quercus, ūs, f., an *oak*.

querneus [quercus], adj., *of oak, of oak leaves*.

queror, i, questus sum, to *complain, lament*.

quī, quae, quod, rel. pron., *who, which*;

quī often = **et is, cum (since) is, ut is**

quī, quae or qua, quod, indef. pron. or adj., *any, any one, anything*.

quia [quī], conj., *because, since*.

quisquam, see **quisquam**.

quicumque, quaecumque, quodcumque, indef. rel. pron., *whoever, whatever, whichever*.

quid [quis], interr. adv., *why?*

quīdam, quaedam, quoddam and quiddam, indef. pron., *a certain, a certain one; somebody*.

quidem, adv., *indeed, at least, assuredly, to be sure; nē . . . quidem, not even*.

quīēs, ētis, f., *rest, repose, quiet; sleep*.

quilibet, quaelibet, quodlibet (*quidlibet*), indef. pron., *any one you please, any one, who or whatsoever.*

quīn [old abl. *quī + nē*], conj., *that, that not, but that, without.*

quīnam, see *quisnam*.

quīndecim [*quīnque + decem*], num. adj., *fifteen* (XV.).

quīndecimvir, ī, m., *a member of a board of fifteen men.*

quīngentī, ae, a [*quīnque + centum*], num. adj., *five hundred* (D.).

quīnī, ae, a, num. distrib. adj., *five each, five at a time.*

quīnquāgēnī, ae, a [*quīnquāgintā*], num. distrib. adj., *fifty each.*

quīnquāgēsīmus [*quīnquāgintā*], num. adj., *fiftieth.*

quīnquāgintā, num. adj., *fifty* (L.).

quīnque, indecl. num. adj., *five* (V.).

quīnquies [*quīnque*], num. adv., *five times.*

Quīntius, ī, m., the name of a Roman gens. See *Cincinnātus, Flaminīnus.*

quīntus [*quīnque*], num. adj., *fifth.*

Quīntus, ī, m., a Roman praenomen.

Quīrīnālis, is [sc. *collis*], adj., *the Quīrīna!*, one of the seven hills of Rome.

Quīrīnus, ī, m., the Sabine god of war; a name given to Romulus after his death.

Quīrītēs (i)um, m., a name applied to the Romans as citizens; in their military capacity they were *Romani*.

quis, quae, quid, interr. pron., *who? which? what?*

quis, quae or qua, quid, indef. pron., *any one or thing, any.*

quisnam, quaeenam, quidnam, interr. pron., *who? which? what? who then? what then?*

quispiam, quaequam, quodpiam and quidpiam, indef. pron., *some, any, some one.*

quisquam, quaequam, quicquam, indef. pron., *any one, anything.*

quisque, quaeque, quidque or quodque, indef. pron., *each, every, every one; ūnus quisque, each one.*

quīvis, quaevis. quidvis or quodvis [*quī + volō*], indef. pron., *any one you please, any.*

quō [*quī*], adv., (1) rel. adv., *whither, where*; (2) interr. adv., *whither? where?* (3) indef. adv., *to any place, anywhere.*

quō [*quī*], conj., with comparatives, *in order that, that, that thereby*; **quō minus**, *that not.*

quoad [*quī + ad*], conj., *as long as; until, till.*

quod [*quī*], conj., *because, supposing that, in that, so far as*; **quod sī**; *but if.*

quōminus, see *quō*.

quondam, adv., *once, formerly, some time.*

quoniam [*quom (= cum) + iam*], conj., *since, seeing that, because.*

quoque, conj., *also, too.*

quōque = et quō.

quousque, adv., *till when? how long? until (late).*

quot, indecl. adj., *how many, as many as.*

quotannis [*quot + annus*], adv., *yearly, each year.*

quotiēscumque, adv., *as often as, whenever.*

R.

radius, ī, m., *a ray.*

rādīx, īcis, f., *a root, base.*

rādō, ere, rāsī, rāsus, *to shave.*

rāmus, ī, m., *a branch, bough.*

rapiō, ere, rapuī, raptus, *to seize, carry away, plunder.*

ab — abripiō, ere, ripuī, reptus, *to take away forcibly, carry off.*

ad — adripiō, ere, ripuī, réptus, *to snatch, lay hold on, appropriate.*

dis — diripiō, ere, ripuī, reptus, *to tear asunder, ravage, plunder.*

- ex — ēripīō, ere, ripuī, repts,** to take or snatch away; rescue; deprive.
- rārus, adj.,** few, scattered, separate.
- ratiō, ōnis [reor], f.,** a reckoning, account; method, science; reason, regard, manner.
- rātus [reor], adj.,** thought out, defined, fixed. See also **reor.**
- Rauricī, ōrum,** a tribe living near the Helvetii.
- rebelliō, ōnis [re + bellum], f.,** a renewal of war, revolt.
- rebellō, see bellō.**
- recēdō, see cēdō.**
- recēns, entis, adj.,** recent, late, fresh.
- recēnsēō, see cēnsēō.**
- receptus, ūs [recipiō], m.,** a drawing back, retreat, refuge.
- recidō, see cadō.**
- recipiō, see capiō.**
- reciprocō, āre, āvi, ātus,** to move back and forth, brandish.
- reciprocus, a l.,** alternating.
- recitō, āre, āvi, ātus,** to read aloud, recite.
- reclinō, āre, āvi, ātus [re + clinō, lean],** to lean back; **reclinātus,** leaning back.
- recōgnōscō, see nōscō.**
- recondō, see dō.**
- recordor, āri, ātus [re + cor],** to remember, recall.
- rēctum, adv.,** forward, in front.
- rēctus [regō], adj.,** straight, direct.
- recuperō, āre, āvi, ātus [re + capiō],** to get back, recover.
- recurvō, āre, —, ātus [re + curvus, bent],** to bend or curve back.
- recūsō, āre, āvi, ātus [re + causa],** to refuse, object, decline, hesitate.
- reddō, see dō.**
- redeō, see eō.**
- redigō, see agō.**
- redimō, see emō.**
- redintegrō, āre, āvi, ātus [re + integro],** to make whole, to renew; revive.
- reditus, ūs [redeō], m.,** a return, income, interest.
- redūcō, see dūcō.**
- referō, see ferō.**
- reficiō, see faciō.**
- refugiō, see fugiō.**
- rēgia, ae [rēx], f.,** a palace.
- Rēgillus, ī, m.,** a small lake (now dry) in Latium, east of Rome.
- rēgina, ae [rēx] f.,** a queen.
- regiō, ōnis [regō], f.,** a direction; region, territory; **rēctā regiōne,** parallel with.
- rēgius [rēx], adj.,** kingly, royal.
- rēgnō, āre, āvi, ātus [rēgnum],** to be king, rule.
- rēgnum, ī [rēx], n.,** kingship, supremacy; kingdom; reign.
- regō, ere, rēxi, rēctus,** to regulate, rule, conduct.
- ex — ērigō, ere, rēxi, rēctus,** to raise, erect, build; stimulate.
- per — pergō, ere, perrēxi, rēctus,** to go on, march, hasten.
- por (= prō) — porrigō, ere, rēxi, rēctus,** to reach out, extend.
- regredior, see gradior.**
- Rēgulus, ī, m.,** *M. Atilius*, surnamed *Serranus*, was consul B.C. 256. He was defeated in Africa and taken prisoner, 255.
- rēgulus, ī [rēx], m.,** a chieftain.
- rēiciō, see iaciō.**
- relanguēscō, ere, languī, —,** to grow faint, relax, abate.
- religiō, ōnis [re + ligō], f.,** religion, scruple, sanction.
- religiōsē [religiōsus], adv.,** religiously, scrupulously.
- relinquō, see linquō.**
- reliquiae, ārum [reliquus], f.,** remains, remnant.
- reliquus [relinquō], adj.,** remaining, rest of; future, subsequent; nihil reliquī facere, to leave nothing undone.
- remandō, see mandō.**

remaneō, see maneō.
 remedium, ī [medeor, heal], n., a remedy, cure.
 rēmex, igis [rēmus + agō], m., a rower.
 Rēmī, ōrum, m., a powerful tribe of the Belgae who formed alliance with Caesar.
 rēmigō, āre, —, —, [rēmex], to row.
 remigrō, see migrō.
 remissus [remittō], adj., remiss, indulgent, relaxed.
 remittō, see mittō.
 remollēscō, ere, —, — [mollis], to become softened or enervated.
 removeō, see moveō.
 Remus, ī, m., the brother of Romulus.
 rēmus, ī, m., an oar.
 renitor, see nitor.
 renovō, āre, āvi, ātus [re + novus], to renew.
 renūntiō, see nūntiō.
 reor, rēri, ratus sum, to think, suppose; ratus, thinking.
 reparō, see parō.
 repentē [repēns, sudden], adv., suddenly.
 repentinus [repēns], adj., sudden, unexpected.
 reperiō, see pariō.
 repetō, see petō.
 rēpō. ere, sī, tus, to creep, crawl.
 repōnō, see pōnō.
 reportō, see portō.
 repraesentō, āre, āvi, ātus [re + praesens], to represent, depict.
 reprehendō, see prehendō.
 reprimō, see premō.
 repudiō, āre, āvi, ātus [repudium, divorce, from pudet], to reject, scorn; repudiate, divorce.
 requirō, see quaerō.
 rēs, rei, f., a thing, affair, business, event, circumstance, condition, fortune; action, undertaking; cause, opportunity; property, wealth; reality; rēs publica, the state, commonwealth; rēs

familiāris, private property, fortune; rēs gestae, deeds, exploits.
 rescindō, see scindō.
 resciscō. see sciscō.
 rescribō, see scribō.
 reservō, see servō.
 resistō, see sistō.
 respiciō, see *speciō.
 respondeō, see spondeō.
 respōsum, ī [respondeō], n., an answer.
 restituō, see statuō.
 restō, see stō.
 resurgō, see surgō.
 retardō, see tardō.
 rēte, is, n., a net, snare.
 retentus, see retineō.
 retineō, see teneō.
 retrō, adv., backward; behind.
 reus, ī, m., defendant, prisoner, culprit.
 reverentia, ae [re + vereor], f., respect, awe, reverence.
 revertō, see vertō.
 revertor, see vertō.
 revinciō, see vinciō.
 reviviscō, ere, —, — [re + vivō], to come to life again.
 revocō, see vocō.
 revolō, see (1) volō.
 rēx, rēgis [regō], m., a king.
 Rhēa, ae, f., also called Rhea Silvia, the mother of Romulus and Remus.
 Rhēnus, ī, m., the Rhine.
 Rhodanus, ī, m., the Rhone.
 Rhodii, ōrum, m., the Rhodians, people of Rhodes, an island southwest of Asia Minor.
 rideō, ēre, risi, risus, to laugh.
 in — inrideō, ēre, risi, risus, to laugh at, ridicule.
 dē — dērideō, ēre, risi, risus, to mock, deride.
 rīma. ae, f., a crack, cleft.
 rīpa, ae, f., the bank of a river.
 risus, ūs [rideō], m., laughter.
 rite, adv., ceremonially, duly; justly, fitly.

rītus, ūs, m., a religious ceremony, rite; habit, manner; abl. **rītū**, with gen., in the manner of, like.

rōbur, oris, n., the oak; strength, vigor.
rōbustus [rōbur], adj., hard, strong, robust.

rogātus, ūs [rogō], m., a desire, request.
rogō, āre, āvī, ātus, to ask, desire.

ad — adrogō, āre, āvī, ātus, to claim; demand arrogantly.

dē — dērogō, āre, āvī, ātus [rogō], to take away, diminish.

inter — interrogō, āre, āvī, ātus, to ask, question, examine.

rogum, ī, n., a bier, pyre.

Rōma, ae, f., Rome.

Rōmānus, adj., Roman.

Rōmānī, ōrum, m., the Romans.

Rōmulāris, e, adj., pertaining to Romulus.

Rōmulus, ī, m., (1) the founder of Rome, the son of Rhea Silvia and Mars; (2) son of Agrippa, a mythical king of Alba.

rōstrum, ī [rōdō, gnaw], n., the beak or ram of a ship; a beak, bill, snout.

rota, ae, f., a wheel.

ruber, bra, brum, adj., red.

rubus, ī, m., a bramble bush.

Rūfīnus, ī, m., P. Cornelius, consul with Dentatus B.C. 290.

Rūfus, ī, m., a Roman family name.

(1) *M. Minucius Rufus*, magister equitum to Q. Fabius Maximus B.C. 217, consul B.C. 221.

(2) *P. Sulpicius Rufus*, tribune of the people B.C. 88; killed by Sulla, whom he had deserted.

(3) *P. Sulpicius Rufus*, a legate in Caesar's army in Gaul B.C. 56.

ruīna, ae [ruō], f., downfall, ruin.

Rūminālis, e, adj., of *Rumina*, the goddess of nursing mothers; *R. ficus*, the fig tree of Romulus and Remus.

rūmor, ōris, m., a rumor, report.

rumpō, ere, rūpī, ruptus, to burst, break.

con — corrumpō, ere, rūpī, ruptus, to break up; destroy; corrupt, offer violence to.

in — inrumpō, ere, rūpī, ruptus, to break in, fall upon; interrupt.

inter — interrumpō, ere, rūpī, ruptus, to break apart.

per — perrumpō, ere, rūpī, ruptus, to break through, ruin.

prae — praerumpō, ere, rūpī, ruptus, to break or tear off.

prō — prōrumpō, ere, rūpī, ruptus, to break out.

ruō, ere, ruī, ātus (fut. part. **ruitūrus**), to fall.

dis — diruō, ere, uī, utus, to tear asunder, destroy.

ob — obruō, ere, uī, utus, to overwhelm, oppress.

sub — subruō, ere, uī, utus, to undermine.

rūrsus [revorsus, revertō], adv., on the other hand, again, backwards.

rūsticus [rūs, country], adj., rural, rustic.

S.

Sabīnī, ōrum, m., a race in central Italy, adjoining Latium on the east.

Sabīnus, ī, m., a Roman surname.

(1) *Q. Titurius Sabinus*, a lieutenant in Caesar's army.

(2) *Masurius Sabinus*, an eminent Roman lawyer of the first century A.D.

Sabis, is, m., a river in the north of Gaul flowing into the Meuse; modern *Sambre*.

sacellum, ī [sacrum], n., a chapel, shrine.

sacer, cra, crum, adj., holy, sacred; as noun, **sacra**, n. pl., rites, sacrifices.

sacerdōs, ōtis [sacer], m. and f., a priest, priestess.

sacerdōtium, ī [sacerdōs], n., the priesthood.

sacrārium, ī [sacer], n., a shrine.

sacrificō, āre, āvī, ātus [sacer + faciō],
to offer sacrifice.

sacrificium, ī [sacrificō], n., a sacrifice.

sacriligus, ī, m., one who plunders
temples.

sacrō, āre, āvī, ātus, to consecrate.

con — cōnsecrō, āre, āvī, ātus, to
consecrate.

ex — exsecror, āri, ātus sum, to
curse, abhor, swear to.

ob — obsecrō, āre, āvī, ātus, to
implore, supplicate.

saepe, adv., often, frequently.

saepiō, ire, sī, tus, to inclose, fortify.

saeviō, ire, iī, itus [saevus, fierce], to
rage, punish cruelly.

sagitta, ae, f., an arrow.

sagittārius, ī [sagitta], m., an archer,
boioman.

Sagra(s), ae, f., a small river in the
south of Italy, not far from Locri.

Saguntīnī, ōrum, m., the inhabitants of
Saguntum.

Saguntum, ī, n., a city on the east coast
of Spain.

sāl, salis, m., salt; wit, elegance.

Salamis, īnis (acc. īna), f., a small island
off the western coast of Attica.

Salamīnius, adj., pertaining to Salamis.

Salinātor, ōris, m., M. Livius, consul
B.C. 210 with Claudius Nero.

saliō, ire, uī, saltus, to leap.

dē — dēsiliō, ire, uī, sultus, to leap
down, dismount.

in — insiliō, ire, uī, —, to spring on,
dash at.

trāns — trānsiliō, ire, uī, —, to leap
over; pass by; exceed.

saltātim [saliō], adv., by leaps.

saltus, ūs, m., a mountain chain; defile,
glen.

salum, ī [sāl] (only acc. and abl. sing.),
n., the open sea.

salūtō, āre, āvī, ātus [salūs], to salute.

con — cōnsalūtō, āre, āvī, ātus, to
salute.

salūs, ūtis [salveō], f., health, safety.

(salveō), ōre, —, — [salvus], to be well,
be greeted.

salvus, adj., safe, sound.

Samnitēs, ium, m., the Samnites, a
branch of the Sabine race who inhab-
ited the mountains of central Italy.

sānctē [sānctus], adv., solemnly, con-
scientiously.

sānctitās, ātis [sānciō, to hallow], f.,
sanctity, sacredness.

sānctus [sānciō, to hallow], adj., hal-
lowed, sacred.

sānō, āre, āvī, ātus [sānus, sound], to
heal, cure.

Santonēs, um (Santonī), m., a tribe on
the west coast of Gaul, north of the
Garonne River.

sarcina, ae, f., a pack, load of baggage.
See page 77.

Sardinia, ae, f., Sardinia.

Sardiniēnsis, e, adj., Sardinian.

Sardīs (Sardēs), ium, f., the capital of
Lydia in Asia Minor.

sarmentum, ī [sarpō, to prune], n., brush-
wood, faggot.

satis, adv., enough, sufficiently, rather.

satisfaciō, ere, fēcī, factus [satis +
faciō], to satisfy.

Sātūrnus, ī, m., a Latin god of agricul-
ture and civilization; the father of
Jupiter, Juno, and other divinities.

saturō, āre, āvī, ātus [satur, full], to
fill.

sauciō, āre, āvī, ātus [saucius], to
wound.

saucius, adj., wounded.

Sauromatae, ārum (Sarmatae), m., the
tribes of southern Russia and districts
on the west.

Saverriō, ōnis, m., P. Sulpicius, con-
sul B.C. 279 with Decius Mus. They
were defeated by Pyrrhus near Auscu-
lum.

saxum, ī, n., a stone, rock.

scandō, ere, —, —, to climb.

ad — **ascendō, ere, scendi, scēnsus**,
to ascend, mount; go on board (ship).

con — **cōnschendō, ere, scendi, scēnsus**,
to mount, ascend; in **nāvem cōn-**
scendere, to embark on.

dā — **dēscendō, ere, scendi, scēnsus**,
to descend; resort to; yield.

ex — **ēscendō, ere, scendi, scēnsus**,
to mount; in **nāvem ēscendere**, to
embark.

in — **inscendō, ere, —, —, to mount.**

trāns — **trānschendō, ere, scendi, —**,
to climb over, surmount, cross.

scapha, ae [Greek], f., a skiff, light boat.

scatō, ere, —, —, to bubble, gush (old
and poetic).

scelerātus [scelus], adj., wicked, in-
famous.

scelus, eris, n., a sin, crime.

scienter [sciō], adv., cleverly, wisely.

scientia, ae [sciō], f., knowledge, skill.

scilicet [scire + licet], adv., evidently,
namely, that is.

scindō, ere, scidi, scissus, -to tear or
break down.

dis — **dīscindō, ere, scidi, scissus**,
to tear apart or in pieces.

re — **rescindō, ere, scidi, scissus**,
to tear open.

sciō, scire, scivī, scītus, to know, under-
stand.

Scipiō, ōnis, m., one of the most illus-
trious families at Rome; members of
the Cornelian gens.

(1) *P. Cornelius Scipio Asina*, consul
B.C. 221.

(2) *P. Cornelius Scipio*, consul B.C.
218; defeated by Hannibal at the
Ticinus and the Trebia; killed with
his brother Cn. in Spain B.C. 212.

(3) *P. Cornelius Scipio Africanus*
(*Maior*), the son of (2), one of the
greatest of Roman heroes. He was
consul in B.C. 205, and defeated Han-
nibal at Zama. He died (probably)
183.

(4) *L. Cornelius Scipio*, the brother
of (3), was consul 190. He defeated
Antiochus at Magnesia and assumed
the surname of Asiaticus.

(5) *P. Cornelius Scipio Africanus*
(*Minor*), the son of L. Aemilius Paulus,
was adopted by the son of Africanus
Maior. He was consul B.C. 147, and
conducted the third Punic war to its
close. In 133 he captured the city of
Numantia in Spain, from which he is
called Numantinus. He died mysteri-
ously B.C. 129.

(6) *P. Cornelius Scipio*, the father-
in-law of Pompey, was adopted by
Metellus, and sometimes is known by
that name. With Cato he was defeated
by Caesar at the battle of Thapsus,
B.C. 46.

sciscitor, āri, ātus sum [sciscō], to in-
quire.

sciscō, ere, scivī, scītus [sciō], to
approve, enact.

ad — **asciscō, ere, scivī, scītus**, to
approve, receive, unite.

con — **cōnsciscō, ere, scivī, scītus**,
to approve of, decree; **necem sibi cōn-**
sciscere, to commit suicide.

dē — **dēsciscō, ere, scivī (iī), scītus**,
to withdraw, desert, revolt.

re — **resciscō, ere, scivī (iī), scītus**,
to discover, ascertain.

scītum, ī [sciscō], n., a statute, de-
cree.

Scopas, ae, m., a famous Greek sculptor.
scribō, ere, scripsī, scriptus, to write,
write down.

con — **cōnscribō, ere, scripsī, scrip-**
tus, to enroll, enlist.

dē — **dēscribō, ere, scripsī, scriptus**,
to describe, define, assign, divide.

prae — **praescribō, ere, scripsī,**
scriptus, to direct, command, pre-
scribe.

prō — **prōscribō, ere, scripsī, scrip-**
tus, to punish, outlaw, proscribe.

re — *rescribō, ere, scripsi, scriptus*, to write again, reply; place to one's credit.

sub — *subscribō, ere, scripsi, scriptus*, to write under, subscribe to, sign (especially to sign an accusation as prosecutor).

scriptor, ōris [scribō], m., a writer, author, clerk.

Scythēs (a), ae, m., Scythian, the wandering tribes of Europe and Asia north of the Black and Caspian Seas. See *Sauromatae*.

sēcrētus [sēcernō, to separate], adj., separate, hidden; as noun, *sēcrētum*, a secret, mystery.

secundum [sequor], prep. with acc., along, next to, according to.

secundus [sequor], adj., second; favorable, successful.

sēcūrus [sē, without + cūra], adj., free from care, secure, sure.

secus, adv., otherwise; comp. *sētius*; *nihilō sētius*, nevertheless.

sed, conj., but; yet.

sēdātus [sēdō, settle], adj., calm, quiet.

sedeō, ēre, sēdī, sessum, to sit, settle, remain, be encamped.

dis — dissideō, ēre, sēdī, —, to sit apart; strive, quarrel.

in — insideō, ēre, sēdī, —, to sit on, be fixed; with *equō*, to be mounted on.

ob — obsideō, ēre, sēdī, sessus, to besiege, occupy; watch closely.

sēdēs, is [sedeō], f., a seat; settlement, habitation.

sēditio, ōnis [sē(d) + itio, from ire], f., a sedition, rebellion.

seges, etis, f., a cornfield; crop, produce.

segnis, e, adj., slow, sluggish.

Segontiacī, ōrum, m., a tribe of Britons.

Segovax, actis, m., a British chieftain in Cantium.

sēgregō, āre, āvī, ātus [sē, apart from + grex], to separate, segregate.

sēiungō, see *iungō*.

Seleucus, i, m., king of Syria, surnamed Nicator; reigned B.C. 312-280.

sēlibra, ae, f., a half pound.

semel, adv., once.

sēmen, inis, n., seed.

sēmibarbari, ōrum, m., semi-barbarians.

sēmirutus [ruō], adj., half razed, half ruined.

sēmīta, ae, f., a path, byway.

semper, adv., always, ever.

Semprōnius, i, m., a Roman gens name.

Ti. Sempronius, tribune of the people B.C. 246. See *Gracchus, Longus*.

Sēna, ae, f., a small town on the eastern coast of Italy.

senātor, ōris [senex, old], m., a senator; councillor.

senātus, ūs [senex], m., the council of elders, senate.

senecta, ae [senex], f., old age (poetic).

senectūs, ūtis [senex], f., old age.

senex, senis, adj., old; as noun, an old man. Comp. *senior*.

Senonēs, um, m., a powerful tribe of the Gauls living west of the Seine. A branch settled in Italy (near Ravenna) and burned Rome B.C. 390.

sēnsus, ūs [sentiō], m., sense, feeling, opinion.

sententia, ae [sentiō], f., an opinion, judgment; sense; *sententiam ferre*, to judge.

sentiō, ire, sēnsī, sēnsus, to perceive, think; feel, know, imagine.

con — cōnsentiō, ire, sēnsī, sēnsus, to agree, accord.

dis — dissentiō, ire, sēnsī, sēnsus, to differ in opinion, disagree.

sentis, is, m., a thorn, brier.

sēparātīm [sēparō, to separate], adv., separately, singly.

sēparātus [sēparō, to separate], adj., separate, distinct.

sepeliō, ire, ivī, sepultus, to bury; perform the funeral rites.

sēpēs, is, i., a hedge.

septem, num. adj., *seven* (VII.).

septentrionēs, um [septem + triō, *plow-ox*], m., the constellation of the Great Bear; *the North*.

septimus [septem], adj., *seventh*.

septingentesimus [septingenti], num. adj., *seven hundredth*.

septingenti, ae, a [septem + centum], num. adj., *seven hundred* (DCC.).

septuagēsimus [septuāgintā], num. adj., *seventieth*.

septuāgintā, indecl. num. adj., *seventy* (LXX.).

sepulcrum, i [sepeliō], n., *a grave, sepulcher*.

sepultūra, ae [sepeliō], f., *burial*.

Sēquanī, ōrum, m., an important tribe in the eastern part of Gaul north of the Rhone.

sequor, i, secūtus sum, *to follow, pursue; ensue*.

con — cōsequor, i, secūtus sum, *to pursue, overtake; arrive; obtain*.

in — insequor, i, secūtus sum, *to pursue, follow up*.

ob — obsequor, i, secūtus sum, *to submit to, indulge in, assist*.

per — persequor, i, secūtus sum, *to pursue, prosecute; relate*.

prō — prōsequor, i, secūtus sum, *to follow after, pursue; address*.

sub — subsequor, i, secūtus sum, *to follow after, follow*.

serēnus, adj., *clear, serene*.

Sergius, i, m., a Roman gens name. See **Catilina**.

sērius [sevērus], adj., *grave, serious*.

sermō, ōnis [serō, *to weave*], m., *talk, conversation, discourse*.

sērō [sērus, *late*], adv., *too late*.

serō, ere, sēvi, satus, *to plant, sow*.

con — cōserō, ere, uī, tus, *to join in battle; cōserere mānus, to fight hand to hand*.

dē — dēserō, ere, uī, tus, *to leave, abandon, desert*.

in — inserō, ere, uī, tus, *to fasten into; insert*.

inter — interserō, ere, uī, tus, *to insert; allege*.

serpēns, entis [serpō, *to creep*], f.; *serpent, snake*.

Sertōrius, i, Q., an officer in the army of Marius. He went to Spain as praetor in B.C. 82, and maintained an independent command until his death in 72.

servilis, e [servus], adj., *servile, of slaves*.

Servilius, i, m., the name of a Roman gens. See **Casca, Geminus**.

serviō, ire, ivī (ii), itus, *to be the slave of, follow, devote one's self to*.

servitium, i [servus], n., *slavery; slaves*.

servitūs, ūtis [servus], f., *slavery*.

Servius, i, m., see **Tullius**.

servō, āre, āvi, ātus, *to save, keep, watch*.

con — cōservō, āre, āvi, ātus, *to save, spare, maintain*.

ob — observō, āre, āvi, ātus, *to observe, watch*.

re — reservō, are, āvi, ātus, *to keep back, reserve, preserve*.

servulus, i [servus], m., *a young slave, boy*.

servus, i, m., *a slave, servant*.

sēstertius, i [sēmī + tertius], m., *a sesterce* (HS.); a silver coin = 4.1 cents; neut. pl. **sēstertia** (sc. **milia**), used with distrib. num. adj., *thousands of sesterces*; as neut. sing. **sēstertium** (sc. **centēna milia**) used with num. adv., to denote millions.

sētius, see **secus**.

seu or sive [sī + ve, or], conj., *whether, either; seu . . . seu, whether . . . or, either . . . or*.

sevērē [sevērus], adv., *strictly, severely*.

sevērītās, ātis [sevērus], f., *strictness, severity, sternness*.

sevērus, adj., *serious, strict, harsh*.

sex, indecl. num. adj., *six* (VI.).
sexāgēnī, ae, a [**sexāgintā**], num. adj.,
sixty each, sixty.
sexāgēsīmus [**sexāgintā**], num. adj.,
sixtieth.
sexāgintā, num. adj., *sixty* (LX.).
sexcentēsīmus [**sexcentī**], num. adj., *six*
hundredth.
sexcentī, ae, a [**sex + centum**], num.
 adj., *six hundred* (DC.).
sexiēs [**sex**], adv., *six times*.
Sextius, ī, m., see **Baculus**.
sextus [**sex**], num. adj., *sixth*.
sī, conj., *if, whether*; **quod sī**, *but if*.
Sibyllīnus, adj., *Sibylline, pertaining to*
the Sibyllae or prophetesses.
sic, adv., *so, thus*; **sic . . . ut**, *just*
as.
siccitās, ātis [**siccus**], f., *dryness, drouth*.
siccus, adj., *dry*.
Sicilia, ae, f., *Sicily*.
sicut [**sic + ut**], adv., *just as*.
sicutī [**sic + utī**], adv., *just as if*.
sidus, eris, n., *a constellation*.
signifer, ferī [**signum + ferō**], m., *a*
standard bearer, ensign.
significō, āre, āvī, ātus [**signum +**
faciō], *to make signs, signify, notify*.
signō, āre, āvī, ātus [**signum**], *to make*
a sign.
ob — obsignō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to*
seal.
signum, ī, n., *a sign, mark; seal; sig-*
nal; standard, image.
Silānus, ī, m., *D. Iunius, consul with*
L. Murena B.C. 62.
silentium, ī [**silēns, silent**], n., *silence,*
quiet.
Silēnus, ī, m., *an historian quoted by*
Cicero, Livy, and other writers; said
by Nepos to have lived in the camp of
Hannibal.
Silius, ī, T., *an officer of Caesar's army*.
silva, ae, f., *a wood, forest*.
silvestris, e [**silva**], adj., *wooded,*
woody; living in the woods.

Silvia, ae, f., *S. gens, the race of Sil-*
vius. See Rhēa.
Silvius, ī, m., *king of Alba Longa, son*
of Ascanius. The name was used as
a surname by his descendants.
similis, e, adj., *like*.
similitūdō, inis [**similis**], f., *resem-*
blance, similarity.
simul, adv., *at the same time, at once*;
simul . . . simul, *both . . . and, partly*
. . . partly; **simul atque**, *as soon*
as.
simulācrum, ī [**simulō**], n., *an image,*
representation.
simulō, āre, āvī, ātus [**similis**], *to make*
like; pretend.
dis — dissimulō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to*
pretend, dissemble.
simultās, ātis [**simul**], f., *rivalry,*
jealousy.
sine, prep. with abl., *without*.
singulāris, e [**singulī**], adj., *one by one,*
single; singular, wonderful.
singulārius [late for **singulāris**], adj.,
single, peculiar.
singulī, ae, a, adj., *one by one, one*
apiece; single; each.
sinister, tra, trum, adj., *left*.
sinistrōrsus [**sinister + vertō**], adv., *to*
the left.
sinō, ere, sivī, situs, *to permit, let*.
dē — dēsinō, ere, sivī (ii), situs, *to*
cease, stop.
sinus, ūs, m., *a curve, fold; bay; bosom*.
sistō, ere, stitī, status [**stō**], *to place,*
stop; halt.
ab — absistō, ere, stitī, —, *to with-*
draw, leave off.
ad — adsistō, ere, astitī, —, *to stand*
by; assist.
circum — circumsistō, ere, stitī
(stetī), —, *to take one's stand around,*
surround.
con — cōnsistō, ere, stitī, stitus,
to stand, remain, be posted; consist,
depend.

dē — **dēsistō**, **ere**, **stitī**, **stitus**, *to stand off from; desist, stop; dēsistere sententiā*, *to give up the notion.*

ex — **existō**, **ere**, **stitī**, —, *to make come out; appear, arise, project, exist.*

in — **insistō**, **ere**, **stitī**, —, *to stand, stand upon; pursue; insist.*

ob — **obsistō**, **ere**, **stitī**, **stitus**, *to resist, withstand.*

re — **resistō**, **ere**, **stitī**, —, *to resist, withstand; halt.*

sub — **subsistō**, **ere**, **stitī**, —, *to halt, hold out; encounter; make a stand.*

Sipylos, **ī**, **m.**, *a mountain in Lydia.*

sitiēns, **entis** [**sitiō**, *to thirst*], **adj.**, *thirsty.*

situs, **ūs** [**sinō**], **m.**, *a situation, site.*

sive, *see seu.*

socer, **erī**, **m.**, *a father-in-law.*

sociālis, **e** [**socius**], **adj.**, *social.*

societās, **ātis** [**socius**], **f.**, *alliance, society, participation.*

socius, **ī**, **m.**, *a comrade, ally, confederate.*

Sōcratēs, **is**, **m.**, *the famous Athenian philosopher, the teacher of Plato. He was put to death by his countrymen B.C. 399, at the age of seventy.*

sōl, **sōlis**, **m.**, *the sun.*

Sōl, **Sōlis**, **m.**, *the Sun (as a god), often identified with Apollo.*

sōlācium, **ī**, **n.**, *comfort, consolation.*

soleō, **ēre**, **itus sum**, *to be wont, be accustomed.*

solidus, **adj.**, *whole, firm, compact.*

sōlitūdō, **inis** [**sōlus**], **f.**, *solitude; a wilderness.*

sollemnis, **e**, **adj.**, *religiously fixed, sacred, solemn; as n. noun, sollemne, a ceremony, rite, solemnity.*

sollers, **ertis**, **adj.**, *skillful, expert.*

sollicitō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus** [**sollicitus**], *to urge, incite, tempt, solicit.*

sollicitus, **adj.**, *agitated; watchful.*

sōlstitiālis, **e** [**sōlstitium**, *solstice*], **adj.**, *of the summer solstice.*

sōlum [**sōlus**], **adv.**, *only.*

sōlus, **adj.**, *only, alone.*

solvō, **ere**, **solvi**, **solūtus**, *to loose; set sail; annul; pay; unseal, open (a letter).*

dis — **dissolvō**, **ere**, **solvi**, **solūtus**, *to loose; dissolve; destroy; discharge, pay off.*

somnium, **ī** [**somnus**], **n.**, *a dream, vision.*

somnus, **ī**, **m.**, *sleep.*

sopor, **ōris**, **m.**, *a deep sleep.*

soror, **ōris**, **f.**, *a sister.*

sors, **sortis**, **f.**, *lot, chance; office.*

Sosius, **ī**, **m.**, *C.*, *a friend of M. Antony, consul B.C. 32.*

sōspitō, **āre**, —, — [**sōspes**, *safe*], *to save.*

Sp. = *Spurius.*

spargō, **ere**, **sparsi**, **sparsus**, *to strew.*

ad — **aspergō**, **ere**, **spersi**, **spersus**, *to scatter, spatter over.*

dis — **dispergō**, **ere**, **spersi**, **spersus**, *to scatter, disperse.*

spatium, **ī**, **n.**, *space, interval.*

speciēs, **iēi** [***speciō**], **f.**, *sight, appearance, pretense; kind, sort.*

specimen, **inis** [***speciō**], **n.**, *a proof, example.*

***speciō**, **ere**, **spēxi** (obsolete), *to look.*

ad — **aspiciō**, **ere**, **spēxi**, **spectus**, *to look at, look.*

circum — **circumspiciō**, **ere**, **spēxi**, **spectus**, *to look around.*

con — **cōnspiciō**, **ere**, **spēxi**, **spectus**, *to observe, see, perceive.*

dē — **dēspiciō**, **ere**, **spēxi**, **spectus**, *to look down upon, despise.*

per — **perspiciō**, **ere**, **spēxi**, **spectus**, *to see, inspect; perceive, recognize, prove.*

prō — **prōspiciō**, **ere**, **spēxi**, **spectus**, *to foresee, look out; provide for.*

re — **respiciō**, **ere**, **spēxi**, **spectus**, *to look back; be mindful of, regard.*

sub — **suspiciō**, **ere**, **spēxi**, **spectus**, *to look up, admire, esteem.*

spectābilis, e [spectō], adj., *visible; worth seeing, remarkable.*

spectāculum, ī [spectō], n., *a show, spectacle.*

spectō, āre, āvi, ātus [freq. of *speciō], *to look at, behold; tend toward, aim at.*
circum — circumspectō, āre, āvi, ātus, *to look around.*

ex — exspectō, āre, āvi, ātus, *to look out for, wait for, await.*

in — inspectō, āre, āvi, ātus, *to look on.*

prō — prōspectō, āre, āvi, ātus, *to look forth, watch.*

speculātōrius [specular], adj., *scouting, spying; nāvigium speculātōrium, a spy boat.*

spēlunca, ae [Greek], f., *a cave, cavern.*
spērō, āre, āvi, ātus, *to hope, expect, wish.*

dē — dēspērō, āre, āvi, ātus [dē + spērō], *to give up hope, despair; dēspērātus, desperate.*

spēs, ei, f., *hope, expectation.*

spīritus, ūs [spīrō], m., *breath; a breeze; life.*

spīrō, āre, āvi, ātus, *to breathe.*

con — cōspīrō, āre, āvi, ātus, *to conspire.*

ex — exspīrō, āre, āvi, ātus, *to breathe out, expire.*

splendidē [splendidus], adv., *splendidly.*
splendidus [splendeō, *to shine*], adj., *bright, splendid, illustrious, luxurious.*

splendor, ōris [splendeō, *to shine*], m., *brightness, splendor, elegance.*

spolium, i, n., *spoils, booty.*

spondeō, ēre, sponōdī, spōnsus, *to promise.*

re — respondeō, ēre, sponōdī, spōnsus, *to answer, reply, respond.*

sponte, abl., and **spontis**, gen. [obsolete nom. spōns], f., *of one's own accord, willingly.*

stabilitās, ātis [stabilis, *steady*], f., *firmness, steadiness.*

stabulor, āri, ātus sum [stabulum], *to have an abode, be stabled.*

stabulum, ī [stō], n., *a fold, hut.*

stāgnum, ī [stō], n., *a pool.*

statim [stō], adv., *instantly, at once.*

statiō, ōnis [stō], f., *a packet, guard.*

statua, ae [stō], f., *a statue, image.*

statuō, ere, uī, ūtus [stō], *to set, erect; appoint; resolve, determine.*

con — cōstituō, ere, uī, ūtus, *to construct, build; establish; fix, determine, bring to a stand; draw up, moor; agree, accord.*

dē — dēstituō, ere, uī, ūtus, *to set down, deposit.*

in — īstituō, ere, uī, ūtus, *to build; arrange, form; provide, begin, establish.*

re — restituō, ere, uī, ūtus, *to replace, restore, rebuild.*

status, ūs [stō], m., *state, position, rank.*

stella, ae, f., *a star.*

sternō, ere, strāvī, strātus, *to lay low, scatter; pave.*

prō — prōsternō, ere, strāvī, strātus, *to destroy.*

stinguō, ere, —, *to extinguish.*

dis — dīstinguō, ere, nxī, nctus, *to separate, distinguish, adorn.*

ex — exstinguō, ere, nxī, nctus, *to quench, kill, blot out.*

in — īstinguō, ere, —, *to instigate, incite.*

stīpendiārius [stīpendium], adj., *tributary, paying tribute.*

stīpendium, ī [stīps, *gift* + pendō], n., *tribute, pay; campaign.*

stīrps, is, m. and f., *a stock, stem; plant, shrub; race, family.*

stō, āre, stētī, status, *to stand, take the part of, to stand firm, continue; stat mihī, I am resolved.*

ante — antistō, āre, stētī, —, *to excel, surpass.*

circum — circumstō, āre, stētī, —, *to stand about, surround.*

con — **cōnstō**, āre, stitī, stātūrus, to halt, remain; consist of; **cōnstat**, it is evident.

ex — **exstō**, āre, —, —, to project, survive.

in — **īnstō**, āre, stitī, stātūrus, to draw near, be present; press on, pursue.

prae **praestō**, āre, stitī, stitus, to show; bestow, supply; surpass; be preferable; do, perform.

re — **restō**, āre, stitī, —, to remain.

strangulō, āre, āvī, ātus, to strangle, throttle, kill.

strēnuē, adv., vigorously.

strepitus, ūs [**strepō**, to make a noise], m., noise, uproar.

stringō, ere, strinxī, strictus, to draw or bind tight, press together.

struō, ere, strūxī, strūctus, to erect, build; contrive, arrange, draw up.

ex — **exstruō**, ere, strūxī, strūctus, to build.

in — **īnstruō**, ere, strūxī, strūctus, to build; put in order, arrange, equip.

studeō, ēre, uī, —, to be eager, take pains about; wish; favor; try.

studiōsē [**studiōsus**], adv., eagerly, diligently.

studiōsus [**studium**], adj., eager for, fond of.

studium, ii [**studeō**], n., zeal, fondness for; study.

stultē [**stultus**, foolish], adv., foolishly.

stuprō, āre, āvī, ātus [**stuprum**], to debauch, dishonor.

stuprum, ī, n., debauchery, defilement, dishonor.

suadeō, ēre, suāsī, suāsus [cf. **suā(d)vis**, sweet], to advise, persuade.

per — **persuadeō**, ēre, suāsī, suāsus, to persuade.

suāvītās, ātis [**suāvis**, sweet], f., sweetness, suavity.

sub, prep. with acc. and abl., under; at the base of; near; during, about.

subdūcō, see **dūcō**.

subeō, see **eō**.

subiciō, see **iaciō**.

subigō, see **agō**.

subitō **subitus**], adv., suddenly.

subitus [**subeō**], adj., sudden, unexpected.

sublevō, āre, āvī, ātus [**sub** + **levō**, to raise], to raise up, hold up, help, relieve.

sublicius [**sublica**, a stake], adj., on piles.

sublīmē [**sublīmis**], adv., on high, aloft.

sublīmis, e, adj., high, lofty.

sublūstris, e, adj., glimmering.

submergō, see **mergō**.

subministrō, see **ministrō**.

submitto, see **mittō**.

submoveō, see **moveō**.

subnixus [**sub** + **nitor**], adj., sustained, relying on.

subruō, see **ruō**.

subscribō, see **scribō**.

subsequor, see **sequor**.

subsidiūm, ī [**sub** + **sedeō**], n., a reserve, reinforcement, resource.

subsistō, see **sistō**.

subsum, see **sum**.

suburbānus [**urbs**], adj., near the city, suburban.

succēdō, see **cēdō**.

succendō, see **candēō**.

successor, ōris [**succēdō**], m., a successor.

successus, ūs [**succēdō**], m., an advance; success.

succidō, see **caedō**.

succumbō, see ***cumbō**.

sudis, is, f., a stake, pile.

sūdōr, ōris [**sūdō**, to sweat], m., sweat; fatigue.

Suēbī, ōrum, m., a tribe of Germans; the Swabians.

suēscō, ere, suēvī, suētus, to become accustomed.

ad — **adsuēscō**, ere, suēvī, suētus, to become accustomed to.

con — **cōnsuēscō**, **ere**, **suēvī**, **suētus**,
to acquire a habit, become accustomed.

in — **īnsuēscō**, **ere**, **suēvī**, **suētus**, to
become accustomed or inured.

Suessa, **ae**, **f.**, see **Pōmētia**.

sufficiō, see **faciō**.

suffrāgium, **i**, **n.**, a vote.

suī, **sibi**, **sē** [**sēsē**], reflex. pron., *himself, herself, itself, themselves*.

Sulla, **ae**, **m.**, *L. Cornelius*, surnamed *Felix*, born B.C. 138. He was elected consul B.C. 88, and afterwards completed the war against Mithridates. In 82 Sulla had made himself master of Italy, was elected perpetual dictator, and carried out extensive reforms in the constitution. He died B.C. 78.

Sulpicius, **i**, **m.**, a Roman gens name. *Quintus*, a tribune in the force defending the capitol B.C. 390. See **Galba**, **Rūfus**, **Saverriō**.

sum, **esse**, **fuī**, **futūrus**, to be, exist; be-
long to, be the part of; with dat., have,
possess.

ab — **absum**, **esse**, **āfuī**, to be dis-
tant, absent, lacking.

ad — **adsum**, **esse**, **adfuī**, to be near,
be present; help.

dē — **dēsum**, **deesse**, **dēfuī**, to fail, be
lacking.

in — **īnsum**, **esse**, **fuī**, to be in or on,
belong to.

inter — **intersum**, **esse**, **fuī**, to be
between, be present; differ; interest,
it concerns, is important.

prae — **praesum**, **esse**, **fuī**, to pre-
side over, have command of; superin-
tend.

prō — **prōsum**, **prōdesse**, **prōfuī**, to
be of advantage to, profit.

sub — **subsum**, **esse**, **fuī**, to be under-
neath, be hidden, be at hand.

super — **supersum**, **esse**, **fuī**, to sur-
vive, remain over, abound.

summa, **ae** [**summus**], **f.**, the total; chief
point; control.

Summānus, **i**, **m.**, a Roman deity to
whom nocturnal lightnings were
ascribed.

summum, **i** [**summus**], **n.**, the top, sum-
mit.

summus [**sup.** of **superus**], **adj.**, highest,
greatest, chief; utmost.

sūmō, **ere**, **sūmpsi**, **sūmptus** [**sub** +
emō], to take; spend.

con — **cōnsūmō**, **ere**, **sūmpsi**, **sūmp-
tus**, to spend, consume.

sūmptuōsus [**sūmptus**], **adj.**, extrava-
gant; costly; splendid.

sūmptus, **ūs** [**sūmō**], **m.**, expense, cost,
cost of living.

supellex, **lectilis**, **f.**, furniture, house-
hold utensils.

super, **adv.**, and **prep.** with **acc.** and **abl.**,
above, upon, about, concerning, beyond,
over.

superbia, **ae** [**superbus**], **f.**, haughtiness,
pride.

Superbus, **i**, **m.**, see **Tarquinius**.

superbus, **adj.**, haughty, proud; august.
superincidō, see **cadō**.

superior, **ius** [**superus**], **adj.**, upper,
higher, earlier, superior; victorious;
elder.

superō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus** [**super**], to pass
over or around, overcome, conquer;
survive.

superstes, **itis** [**super** + **stō**], **adj.**, re-
maining, surviving.

supersum, see **sum**.

superus [**super**], **adj.**, above, on high.
Comp. **superior**; **sup.** **summus** or
suprēmus.

superveniō, see **veniō**.

supplex, **icis** [**sub** + **plicō**], **c.**, a suppli-
ant.

supplicātiō, **ōnis** [**supplicō**], **f.**, a thanks-
giving.

supplicium, **i** [**supplex**], **n.**, punishment,
execution, torture.

supputātiō, **ōnis** [**sub** + **putō**], **f.**, a reck-
oning, computation (rare).

suprā, adv. and prep. with acc., *above, over, before, on.*

surgō, ere, **surrēxī**, **surrēctus** [sub + regō], *to rise.*

ad — **adsurgō**, ere, **surrēxī**, **surrēctus**, *to rise.*

con — **cōnsurgō**, ere, **surrēxī**, **surrēctus**, *to rise together, arise.*

ex — **exsurgō**, ere, **surrēxī**, *to rise up.*

re — **resurgō**, ere, **surrēxī**, **surrēctus**, *to rise again, be restored.*

sūrsūm [sub + vorsum, from **vertō**], adv., *upwards, high up.*

sūs, **suis**, m. and f., *a swine, pig, boar.*

suscipiō, see **capīō**.

suspiciō, see ***speciō**.

suspiciō, **ōnis** [**suspiciō**], f., *suspicion; appearance; indication.*

suspīcor, **ārī**, **ātus sum** [**suspiciō**], *to look askance, suspect.*

sustineō, see **teneō**.

suus, adj. pron., *his, her, its, their, own; sui, one's friends, soldiers, party; neut. pl., sua, one's property.*

symposiacus [**symposium**], adj., *relating to a banquet*; as noun, n. pl., **Symposiaca**, the writings of Plutarch entitled *Symposium*.

Syphāx, **ācis**, m., a king of Numidia, taken prisoner and sent to Rome by Scipio B.C. 203.

Syrācūsae, **ārum**, f., *Syracuse*, a large and prosperous Greek city in Sicily.

Syria, ae, f., *Syria.*

T.

T. = **Titus**.

tabellārius, **ii** [**tabella**], m., *a letter carrier, courier.*

tābēscō, ere, **tābui**, —, *to waste away.*

ex — **extābēscō**, ere, **tābui**, —, *to pass away, disappear.*

tabula, ae, f., *a tablet, slab, record.*

taceō, **ōre**, **uī**, **itus**, *to be silent; keep silent.*

taciturnus [**taceō**], adj., *silent, taciturn.*

tacitus [**taceō**], adj., *silent.*

tālea, ae, f., *a rod, bar.*

talentum, **ī** [Greek], n., *a talent, equal to about \$1200.*

tālis, e, adj., *such.*

tālus, **ī**, m., *the ankle bone; heel; a die (often made of bone).*

tam, adv., *so, so very, as.*

tamen, adv., *yet, still, for all that, however, nevertheless.*

Tamesis, **is**, m., *the Thames River in England.*

tamquam, adv., *as, as if, as though.*

Tamphiliānus, adj., *pertaining to Tamphilus*, a Roman surname.

tangō, ere, **tetigī**, **tāctus**, *to touch; reach to.*

ad — **atingō**, ere, **tigī**, **tāctus**, *to border on, touch, attain.*

con — **contingō**, ere, **tigī**, **tāctus**, *to touch, reach; occur, happen to.*

ob — **obtingō**, ere, **tigī**, —, *to fall to one's lot, league; to happen.*

tantulus [dim. of **tantus**], adj., *very small, slight.*

tantum [**tantus**], adv., *only, so much, so far, merely.*

tantus, adj., *so great, so large, such; tantī, of.*

tardē [**tardus**], adv., *slowly.*

tardō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus** [**tardus**], *to check, hinder.*

re — **retardō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus**, *to retard.*

tardus, adj., *slow, cautious, reluctant.*

Tarentīnī, **ōrum**, m., *the people of Tarentum.*

Tarentum, **ī**, n., *a flourishing Greek city on the southern coast of Italy; modern Taranto.*

Tarquinius, **ī**, m., *the name of a gens in early Rome, said to have come from Etruria.*

(1) *Tarquinius Priscus*, the fifth king of Rome, reigned B.C. 616-578.

(2) *Tarquinius Superbus*, son of Priscus, the last king of Rome, reigned B.C. 534-510.

(3) *Sex. Tarquinius*, son of Superbus, who offered violence to Lucretia, was killed by Brutus B.C. 509.

taurus, *i*, m., a bull.

Taximagulus, *i*, m., a British chieftain in Cantium.

Tectosagēs, *um*, m., a division of the Volcae.

tēctum, *i* [**tegō**], n., a roof; building.

tegumentum, *i* [**tegō**], n., a covering.

tegō, *ere*, **tēxī**, **tēctus**, to cover; protect.

dē — **dētegō**, *ere*, **tēxī**, **tēctus**, to uncover, disclose, betray.

prō — **prōtegō**, *ere*, **tēxī**, **tēctus**, to cover, shield, protect.

tēlum, *i*, n., a dart, spear.

temerārius [**temerē**], *adj.*, heedless, reckless.

temerē, *adv.*, rashly, blindly, casually.

temeritās, **ātis** [**temerē**], *f.*, rashness, temerity.

temnō, *ere*, —, —, to scorn.

con — **contemnō**, *ere*, **tempſī**, **tempus**, to despise, scorn.

tēmō, **ōnis**, *m.*, a wagon pole.

temperātus [**temperō**], *adj.*, temperate, mild.

temperō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus** [**tempus**], to soften, qualify, forbear, be moderate.

ob — **obtemperō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus**, to submit.

tempestās, **ātis** [**tempus**], *f.*, a period of time, season; weather; storm.

templum, *i*, n., a sacred spot, temple.

temptō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus** [freq. of **tendō**], to attempt; attack; try to.

tempus, *oris*, n., time, opportunity, emergency.

tendō, *ere*, **tetendī**, **tēnsus** or **tentus** [**teneō**], to stretch, strive, aim at, start for.

con — **contendō**, *ere*, **tendī**, **tentus**, to hasten, press towards; assert, contend.

ob — **ostendō**, *ere*, **tendī**, **tēnsus** or **tentus**, to display, point out, explain.

prō — **portendō**, *ere*, **tendī**, **tentus**, to presage, portend.

teneō, **ēre**, **uī**, **tentus**, to hold, keep; restrain; seize, gain.

ab — **abstineō**, **ēre**, **uī**, **tentus**, to hold back; abstain; spare.

con — **contineō**, **ēre**, **uī**, **tentus**, to contain, hold, confine; continēre **sē**, to restrain one's self.

dē — **dētineō**, **ēre**, **uī**, **tentus**, to detain, delay.

dis — **distineō**, **ēre**, **uī**, **tentus**, to keep apart.

ob — **obtineō**, **ēre**, **uī**, **tentus**, to obtain; occupy, keep; inhabit; prevail.

per — **pertineō**, **ēre**, **uī**, to extend; pertain to, belong to.

re — **retineō**, **ēre**, **uī**, **tentus**, to retain, keep back.

sub — **sustineō**, **ēre**, **uī**, **tentus**, to sustain, check.

tener, *era*, **erum**, *adj.*, tender, young.

tēnesmus, *i* (*acc. on*), *m.*, tenesmus, a disease.

tenuis, *e*, *adj.*, thin, shallow; fine, delicate; poor.

tenuiter [**tenuis**], *adv.*, thinly.

tenus, *n.*, a stretched cord (old); as *acc. absol.*, with *gen.* and as *prep.* with *abl.*, as far as, only.

ter, *num. adv.*, three times, thrice.

terebrō, **āre**, —, **ātus**, to bore.

ex — **exterebrō**, **āre**, —, **ātus**, to bore out.

per — **perterebrō**, **āre**, **āvī**, —, to bore through.

Terentius, *i*, *m.*, the name of a Roman gens. See **Varrō**.

tergum, *i*, *n.*, t're back; **tergum vertere**, to flee.

ternī, *ae*, a [**trēs**], *num. adj.*, three by three, by threes, three each.

terra, *ae*, *f.*, the earth; land; territory, country.

Terrasidius, *i*, *m.*, *T.*, an officer in Caesar's army in Gaul.

terrēnus [*terra*], *adj.*, *earthy, pertaining to the earth.*

terreō, *ēre*, *uī*, *itus*, *to terrify, alarm; deter.*

dē — **dēterreō**, *ēre*, *uī*, *itus*, *to frighten away, deter.*

per — **perterreō**, *ēre*, *uī*, **territus**, *to terrify, dismay.*

terrester, **tris**, **tre**, *adj.* [*terra*], *of the earth or land, land* —.

territōrium, *i* [*terra*], *n.*, *a territory, domain.*

terror, *ōris* [**terreō**], *m.*, *fear, terror.*

tertius [**trēs**], *num. adj.*, *third; tertio*, *the third time.*

tesserula, *ae* [*dim. of tessera, cube*], *f.*, *a small tally or counter.*

testa, *ae*, *f.*, *a potsherd; shell.*

testāmentum, *i* [**testis**], *n.*, *a will, testament.*

testimōnium, *i* [**testis**], *n.*, *witness, testimony.*

testis, *is*, *m.* and *f.*, *witness.*

testor, *ārī*, *ātus sum* [**testis**], *to bear witness, declare, beseech.*

con — **contestor**, *ārī*, *ātus sum*, *to call as witness, supplicate, appeal to.*

ob — **obtestor**, *ārī*, *ātus*, *to conjure, appeal to.*

testūdō, *inis*, *f.*, *tortoise; testudo.* See *cut*, p. 102.

testula, *ae* [*dim. of testa*], *f.*, *a potsherd, voting tablet.*

texō, *ere*, *uī*, *tum*, *to weave.*

con — **contexō**, *ere*, *uī*, *tus*, *to weave, join.*

prae — **praetexō**, *ere*, *uī*, *tus*, *to provide with a border; toga prae-texta, bordered with purple.*

Themistoclēs, *is* (*i*), *m.*, the celebrated Athenian statesman, born about B.C. 514. In 481 he was chief archon. He was banished in 471, and fled to Persia, where he died in 449.

Thermopylae, *ārum*, *f.*, a narrow pass on the east coast of Greece between Mt. Oeta and the Maliac Gulf, leading from Thessaly into Locris.

Thermus, *i*, *m.*, *Q. Minucius*, consul B.C. 193.

Thessalia, *ae*, *f.*, *Thessaly*, a large district in northeastern Greece.

Thūcŷdidēs, *is*, *m.*, a celebrated Athenian historian who lived B.C. 472–403.

Ti. = *Tiberius.*

Tiberinus, *i*, *m.*, son of Capetus, a king of Alba Longa.

Tiberis, *is*, *m.*, the river *Tiber*, anciently called *Albula.*

Tiberius, *i*, *m.*, the emperor *Tiberius*, the successor of Augustus. His name originally was *Ti. Claudius Nero*; B.C. 42–A.D. 37.

Tigrānēs, *is*, *m.*, king of Armenia, father-in-law of Mithridates; died B.C. 56.

timeō, *ēre*, *uī*, —, *to fear, be anxious.*

Timocharēs, *is*, *m.*, a friend of Pyrrhus, who, according to some historians, offered to poison the king. See *Niciās.*

timor, *ōris* [**timeō**], *m.*, *fear, cause of fear.*

tirō, *ōnis*, *m.*, *a recruit; beginner.*

Titūrius, *i*, *m.*, the name of a Roman gens. See *Sabinus.*

Titus, *i*, *m.*, a praenomen of Sabine origin.

toga, *ae* [**tegō**], *f.*, *the toga*, the characteristic outer robe of the Romans.

togātus [**toga**], *adj.*, *wearing the toga; civil* (not military), *peaceable.*

tollō, *ere*, *sustulī*, *sublātus*, *to lift, take on board; do away with, bring to an end; remove, destroy.*

tonāns, *antis* [**tonō**, *to thunder*], *adj.*, *thundering.*

tonitrus, *ūs* [**tonō**], *m.*, *thunder.*

tormentum, *i* [**torqueō**, *twist*], *n.*, *a rope; engine for throwing stones or darts; instrument of torture; torment.*

Torquātus, i, m.

(1) *L. Manlius*, a friend of Atticus and Cicero; consul B.C. 65.

(2) *A. Manlius*, praetor B.C. 52, a friend of Atticus.

torqueō, ēre, torsi, tortus, to twist.

ex — extorqueō, ēre, torsi, tortus, to twist out, extort.

torridus [torreō, parch], adj., dry, hot.

tot, indecl. adj., so many.

totidem [tot], indecl. adj., just as many, so many.

tōtus, adj., all, whole.

trabs, trabis, f., a beam, timber.

tractō, āre, āvi, ātus [freq. of trahō], to treat.

ob — obtractō, āre, āvi, ātus, to underrate, injure.

tractus, ūs [trahō], m., a stretch, tract, row.

trādō, see dō.

trahō, ere, trāxi, tractus, to draw, drag, derive; pass along; claim.

ab — abstrahō, ere, trāxi, tractus, to drag off; abstract.

con — contrahō, ere, trāxi, tractus, to draw together, collect; contract.

dē — dētrahō, ere, trāxi, tractus, to draw away, remove.

ex — extrahō, ere, trāxi, tractus, to extract, protract, waste.

trāiciō, see iaciō.

trāiectus, ūs [trāiciō], m., a crossing, passage.

trānō, see nō.

tranquillitās, ātis [tranquillus], f., calmness, stillness; (as title of emperor), Serene Highness.

tranquillus, adj., tranquil.

trāns, prep. with acc., across, over, beyond.

trānsceḡdō, see scandō.

trānseō, see eō.

trānsferō, see ferō.

trānsfigō, see figō.

trānsgrēdiōr, see gradior.

trānsigō, see agō.

trānsiliō, see saliō.

trānsitus, ūs [trānseō], m., a passage, crossing.

trānsmarīnus [trāns + mare], adj., beyond the sea.

trānsmissus, ūs [trānsmittō], m., a passage.

trānspadānus [trāns + Pādus], adj., beyond the Po.

trānsportō, see portō.

trānstrum, ī [trāns], n., a thwart, rower's bench; cross-beam.

Trasumēnus, ī, m., a lake in Etruria, famous as the scene of Hannibal's victory over the Romans B.C. 217.

Trebia, ae, f., a small tributary of the Po River near Placentia.

Trebius, ī, m., M. Trebius Gallus, a tribune in Caesar's army.

Trebōnius, ī, C., a lieutenant in Caesar's army.

trecentēsimus [trecentī], num. adj., three hundredth.

trecentī, ae, a [trēs + centum], num. adj., three hundred (CCC.).

tredecim [trēs + decem], num. adj., thirteen (XIII.).

trepidō, āre, āvi, ātus, to be disturbed, tremble.

trepidus, adj., terrified.

trēs, tria, num. adj., three (III.).

Trēverī, ōrum, m., an important tribe of Gauls, allies of the Romans. Their chief town was on the site of modern Trèves.

tribūnus, ī [tribus, a tribe], m., a tribune, the commander of a tribe; tribūnī militum, military tribunes, the chief officers of a legion, six in number; tribūnī plēbis, tribunes of the people.

tribuō, ere, uī, ūtus, to allot, give, pay, render.

ad — attribuō, ere, uī, ūtus, to assign, appoint, attribute.

dis — **distribuō**, **ere**, **uī**, **ūtus**, *to distribute, divide.*

tribūtum, **ī** [**tribuō**], **n.**, *a tax, tribute.*

trīcēsīmus [**trīgīntā**], **num. adj.**, *thirtieth.*

trīciēs [**trīgīntā**], **num. adv.**, *thirty times.*

Trīcipitīnus, **ī**, **m.**, *Sp. Lucretius*, the father of Lucretia, consul with Brutus B.C. 509.

trīduum, **ī** [**trēs + diēs**], **n.**, *the space of three days, three days.*

triennium, **ī** [**trēs + annus**], **n.**, *the space of three years, three years.*

trīgīntā, **indecl. num. adj.**, *thirty (XXX).*

Trīnobantēs, **um**, **m.**, *a tribe of Britons.*

trīpartītō [**trēs + partēs**], **adv.**, *in three divisions.*

trīplex, **plicis** [**trēs + plicō**], **adj.**, *triple, threefold.*

trīquetrus, **adj.**, *three cornered, triangular.*

trīrēmīs, **is** [**trēs + rēmūs**], **adj.**, *having three banks of oars; as noun, a trireme.*

trīstītia, **ae** [**trīstīs**, *sad*], **f.**, *sorrow.*

trīumphālis, **e** [**trīumphus**], **adj.**, *triumphal.*

trīumphō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus**, *to triumph, celebrate a triumph.*

trīumphus, **ī**, **m.**, *a triumph, triumphal procession.*

Troezēn, **ēnis** [**acc. ēna**], **f.**, *an ancient city near the east coast of the Peloponnesus, across the Saronic gulf from Athens.*

Trōia, **ae**, **f.**, *Troy*, a city in the north-western corner of Asia Minor, renowned for its ten years' siege by the Greeks.

tropaeum, **ī**, **n.**, *a sign of victory, trophy; victory.*

trucidō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus**, *to cut to pieces, slaughter, kill.*

trūdō, **ere**, **trūsī**, **trūsus**, *to thrust.*

dē — **dētrūdō**, **ere**, **trūsī**, **trūsus**, *to strip off, remove.*

ex — **extrūdō**, **ere**, **trūsī**, **trūsus**, *to push out, shut out.*

trux, **trucis**, **adj.**, *wild, savage, stern.*

tū, **tui**, **pers. pron.**, *thou, you.*

tuba, **ae**, **f.**, *a trumpet.*

Tūberō, **ōnis**, **m.**, *Q. Aelius*, a Roman lawyer and historian of the first century B.C.

tueor, **ērī**, **tuitus** or **tūtus** **sum**, *to look at, see; guard, defend.*

in — **intueor**, **ērī**, **tuitus** **sum**, *to look upon; consider.*

Tullius, **ī**, **m.**, the name of a Roman gens. See **Cicerō**. *Servius Tullius*, the sixth king of Rome, reigned B.C. 578-534.

Tullus, **ī**, **m.**, see **Hostīlius**.

tum, **adv.**, *then; moreover; cum . . . tum*, both . . . and, not only . . . but also.

tumultuōsus [**tumultus**], **adj.**, *tumultuous, turbulent.*

tumultus, **ūs** [**tumeō**, *to swell*], **m.**, *a tumult; uprising, rebellion; peril, crisis.*

tumulus, **ī** [**tumeō**, *to swell*], **m.**, *a mound, hillock.*

tunc, **adv.**, *then, at that time, now.*

turba, **ae**, **f.**, *a crowd, turmoil.*

turbidus [**turba**], **adj.**, *wild, confused.*

turbō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus** [**turba**], *to disturb, confuse.*

dē — **dēturbō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus**, *to beat down.*

per — **perturbō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus**, *to throw into confusion, embarrass.*

prō — **prōturbō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus**, *to drive away, repulse.*

ob — **obturbō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus**, *to confuse, disturb, distract.*

turma, **ae**, **f.**, *a squadron of cavalry.*

turpis, **e**, **adj.**, *ugly; base, dishonorable.*

turpiter [**turpis**], **adv.**, *basely.*

turpitūdō, **inis** [**turpis**], **f.**, *baseness.*

turris, **is**, **f.**, *a tower.*

Tūsī, **ōrum**, **m.**, *the Etruscans.* See **Etruria**.

Tūscia, ae, f., *Etruria*.
Tūsculānus, adj., *pertaining to Tusculum*.
Tūsculum, ī, n., an old town in Latium, about ten miles southeast of Rome.
tūtēla, ae [tueor], f., *keeping, protection*.
tūtō [tūtus], adv., *safely*.
tūtōr, āri, ātus sum [tueor], to watch, defend.
tūtōr, ōris [tueor], m., *a guardian, tutor*.
tūtus [tueor], adj., *safe*.
Tyndaridēs, ae, m., son of Tyndareus, the husband of Leda; a name given to Castor and Pollux.
tyrannicus [tyrannus], adj., *tyrannical*.
tyrannus, ī [Greek], m., *a ruler, tyrant*.

U.

ubi, adv., *where, when*; **ubi primum**, as soon as.
ubicumque, adv., *wherever*.
ubique [ubi + que], adv., *anywhere*.
ulciscor, ī, ultus sum, to *avenge*.
ūllus [gen. ūllius], adj., *any*.
ūlterior, ius [ūltrā], adj., *farther*.
ūltimus [ūlterior], *farthest, last, extreme*; *oldest, earliest, first*.
ūltrā, prep. with acc., *beyond*.
ūltrō, adv., *besides, moreover*; *of one's own accord, voluntarily*.
umbō, ōnis, m., *the boss of a shield*.
umbra, ae, f., *shade, shadow*.
ūmor, ōris, m., *moisture*.
umquam, adv., *at any time, ever*, usually with a negative.
ūnā [ūnus], adv., *in company, together*; **ūnā cum**, *along with*.
ūndecimus, [undecim], num. adj., *elev-enth*.
undique [unde + que], adv., *from all sides, on all sides, everywhere*.
Unellī (Venellī), ōrum, m., a tribe of Gauls living on the coast of the English Channel.

unguis, is, m., *a nail, hoof, claw*.
ūniversus [ūnus + vertō], adj., *all, entire*.
ūnus [gen. ūnius], num. adj., *one, only, sole* (I.); **ūnus quisque**, *each one*.
Urania, ae, f., one of the Muses.
urbānus [urbs], adj., *of the city*; *refined, urbane*.
urbs, urbis, f., *city*; THE CITY (Rome).
urgeō, ēre, ursī, —, to *press, oppress*; *drive, urge*.
ūrō, ere, ussī, ūstus, to *burn*.
con — **combūrō**, ere, ussī, ūstus, to *burn up, consume*.
dē — **deūrō**, ere, ussī, ūstus, to *burn up, dry up, consume*.
ex — **exūrō**, ere, ussī, ūstus, to *burn up, consume*.
ūrus, ī, m. [Celtic], *the bison, wild ox*.
ūsitor, āri, ātus sum [freq. of ūtor], to *be in the habit of using*.
usquam, adv., *anywhere*; *to any place*.
usque, adv., *even to, as far as*; **usque ad**, *until*; **usque eō**, to *such an extent*.
ūsus, see **ūtor**.
ūsus, ūs [ūtor], m., *use, practice*; *experience, skill*; *profit*; *need*; *intimacy, familiarity*.
ut (utī), conj., *as, as though*; *how*; *that, in order that, so that*; *although*; *when*.
uter, tra, trum, adj., *which* (of two).
uterque, traque, trumque [uter + que], adj., *both, each*.
utī, see **ut**.
Ūtica, ae, f., an important city on the coast of Africa, northwest of Carthage.
ūtilis, e [ūtor], adj., *useful, fit, profitable*.
ūtilitās, ātis [ūtilis], f., *usefulness*; *profit*.
utinam [utī + nam], adv., *oh that! would that!*
ūtor, utī, ūsus sum, to *use*; *enjoy*; *have, possess*; *to associate with, be intimate with*.
utpote, adv., *namely, as being, since*.

utrimque [uterque], adv., *from or on both sides.*

utrobique [uter + ubi + que], adv., *on both sides, in both points.*

utrum [uter], conj., *whether*; **utrum . . . an, whether . . . or**; **utrum . . . necne, whether . . . or not.**

uxor, ōris, f., *a wife.*

V.

V = 5.

vacātiō, ōnis [vacō, to be empty], f., *freedom, immunity.*

vacuus [vacō], adj., *empty, free, destitute, idle.*

vādō, ere, —, —, *to go, rush.*

ex — ēvādō, ere, vāsī, vāsus, to escape.

in — invādō, ere, vāsī, vāsus, attack, invade.

vadium, ī, n., *a shoal, ford.*

vae, interj., *woe!*

vāgīna, ae, f., *a scabbard, sheath.*

vāgītus, ūs [vāgiō, to cry], m., *a crying.*

vagor, ārī, ātus sum [vātēs, to wander.

vagus [vagor], adj., *wandering.*

valēns, entis [valeō], adj., *strong, well.*

valeō, ēre, uī, itūrus, *to be well; be powerful; be able; be worth, mean.*

Valerius, ī, m., *the name of a Roman gens. See Corvus, Flaccus, Laevinus, Pūblicola.*

(1) *Q. Valerius* of Antium, a Roman historian of the first century B.C.

(2) *L. Valerius*, magister equitum with Camillus B.C. 390.

valētūdō, inis [valeō], f., *health, sickness, weakness.*

validus [valeō], adj., *strong, healthy, effective.*

vāllum, ī [vāllus, a stake], n., *a rampart, set with stakes, wall.*

vanus, adj., *empty, vain.*

vapor, ōris, m., *an exhalation, vapor.*

varietās, ātis [varius], f., *variety, mottled appearance.*

varius, adj., *diverse, various.*

Varrō, ōnis, m., a Roman family name.

(1) *C. Terentius Varro*, consul B.C. 216; defeated with his colleague Paulus in the battle of Cannae.

(2) *M. Terentius Varro*, a learned and voluminous writer, served as a legate of Pompey in Spain. The greater part of his long life, B.C. 116–28, was devoted to scholarly pursuits.

Varus, ī, m., *Q.*, is named as one of the leaders of the Pompeian party at the battle of Thapsus.

vās, vāsīs (pl. vāsa, ōrum), n., *a vessel, jar.*

vāstitās, ātis [vāstō], f., *devastation.*

vāstō, āre, āvī, ātus [vāstus], *to devastate, ruin.*

vāstus, adj., *vast, wide-spreading.*

vāticinātiō, ōnis [vāticinor], f., *prophecy.*

vāticinor, ārī, ātus sum [vātēs, seer + canō, sing], *to foretell, prophesy.*

Vatinius, ī, m., *P.*, a man to whom the gods Castor and Pollux appeared.

ve, conj. enclitic, *or*; **ve . . . ve, either . . . or.**

vēcors, cordis [vē, without + cor], adj., *senseless, foolish.*

vēctīgal, ālis [vehō], n., *a tax, toll; revenue.*

vēctīgālis, e [vēctīgal], adj., *tributary.*

vēctōrius [vehō], adj., *fitted for carrying; nāvīgium vēctōrium, a transport ship.*

vehiculum, ī [vehō], n., *a vehicle, carriage.*

vehō, ere, vēxi, vēctus, *to bear, carry, convey; pass., to ride, sail (nāvī, equō, etc.); act., to ride (rare).*

ad — advehō, ere, vēxi, vēctus, to carry or bring to.

ex — ēvehō, ere, vēxi, vēctus, to lead out; elevate.

prō — prōvehō, ere, vēxi, vēctus, to carry forward; pass., go, drive, sail.

Vēientānus, adj., *pertaining to Veii.*

Vēientēs, um, m., the inhabitants of Veii.

Veii, ōrum, m., a powerful city of Etruria, about twelve miles from Rome. After more than three centuries of warfare it was destroyed by Camillus B.C. 396.

vel [volō], conj., *or; even; vel . . . vel, either . . . or.*

Velanius, i, m., Q., a tribune in Caesar's army in Gaul.

vēlōcitās, ātis [vēlōx, swift], f., *swiftness.*

vēlum, i, n., *sail.*

velut [vel + ut], adv., *just as.*

vēna, ae, f., *a vein; mine.*

vēnātiō, ōnis [vēnor], f., *hunting.*

vēnātor, ōris [vēnor], m., *a hunter.*

vēnātus, ūs [vēnor], n., *hunting (only dat. and abl.).*

vēndō, dere, didi, ditus [contr. from vēnumdō], to sell, offer for sale.

venēnātus [venēnō, to poison], adj., *poisoned.*

venēnum, i, n., *poison.*

venerābilis, e [veneror], adj., *venerable, reverend.*

venerābundus [veneror], adj., *reverential.*

venerandus [veneror], adj., *reverend, venerable.*

Venerius [Venus], adj., *pertaining to Venus; as noun, the Venus-throw at dice.*

veneror, āri, ātus sum, to worship, revere, honor.

Veneti, ōrum, m., a people living on the northwestern coast of Gaul, north of the Liger (Loire).

Venetia, ae, f., the country of the Veneti.

Veneticus, adj., *pertaining to the Veneti.*

venia, ae, f., *favor, grace, kindness.*

veniō, ire, vēni, ventus, to come, occur.

circum — circumveniō, ire, vēni, ventus, to surround, ensnare, circumvent.

con — conveniō, ire, vēni, ventus, to come together, assemble; be agreed upon, be suitable.

dē — dēveniō, ire, vēni, ventūrus, to come from; arrive at.

ex — ēveniō, ire, vēni, ventus, to turn out, come to pass.

in — inveniō, ire, vēni, ventus, to come upon, find, invent.

inter — interveniō, ire, vēni, ventus, to come upon, appear, intervene.

ob — obveniō, ire, vēni, ventus, to fall in with, meet, befall.

per — perveniō, ire, vēni, ventus, to come, arrive, reach.

super — superveniō, ire, vēni, ventus, to come upon, surprise; go beyond, surpass.

vēnor, āri, ātus sum, to hunt, chase.

venter, tris, m., *the belly, stomach; appetite.*

ventitō, āre, āvi, — [freq. of veniō], to come often, frequent.

ventus, i, m., *wind.*

vēnumdō, dare, dedi, datus [vēnum, sale + dō], to put up for sale.

Venus, eris, f., the Roman goddess of love.

Venusia, ae, f., a town in Apulia.

venustās, ātis [venus, beauty], f., *loveliness, grace, taste.*

verberō, āre, āvi, ātus [verber, a lash], to whip, scourge, beat.

ex — ēverberō, āre, —, —, to nag at (rare and poetical).

verbum, i, n., *a word; verba dare, to deceive.*

verēcundia, ae [vereor], f., *reverence.*

vereor, ēri, itus sum, to fear, dread.

vergō, ere, —, —, to lie, stretch or slope towards.

vērītās, ātis [vērus], f., *truth, truthfulness.*

vērō [vērus, true], adv., *in truth, truly; but, however.*

versō, āre, āvī, ātus [freq. of **vertō**], *to turn; change.*

versor, āri, ātus sum [**versō**], *to be, live; be busy with.*

versus, ūs [**vertō**], *m., a line, verse.*

vertō, ere, ī, versus, to turn; change.

ab — āvertō, ere, ī, versus, to turn away or aside (rarely intrans.).

ad — advertō, ere, ī, versus, to turn to; animum advertere, to observe; punish.

con — convertō, ere, ī, versus, to turn, wheel around; change; signa conversa inferre, to face about and advance.

ob — obvertō, ere, ī, versus, to turn towards.

per — pervertō, ere, ī, versus, to overthrow, corrupt, pervert.

re — revertor, ī, versus sum, to return. The act. is old and rare, except in the perf. stem.

vērūm [**vērus**], *adv., truly, but.*

vērūs, *adj., true.*

verūtum, ī, n., a dart, javelin.

vescor, ī, —, —, to feed on, eat.

Vesta, ae, f., the goddess of the hearth.

A fire was continually burning in her temple near the Forum, and her priestesses, the Vestal virgins, were among the most important dignitaries in the state.

Vestālis, e, adj., pertaining to the goddess Vesta.

vester, tra, trum [**vōs**], *possess. pron., your, yours.*

vestigium, ī, n., the sole; foot; footprint; spot; instant.

vestiō, ĩre, ivī, itus [**vestis**], *to cover, clothe.*

vestis, is, f., garment, clothing.

vestītus, ūs [**vestiō**], *m., clothing, dress.*

vetō, āre, uī, itus, to forbid, not allow; oppose, prevent.

Vettōnēs, um, m., a tribe living on the boundaries of Spain and Portugal.

Veturia, ae, f., the mother of Q. Marcius Coriolanus.

Veturius, ī, m., a Roman gens name.
See **Calvinus**.

vetus, eris, adj., old, aged; former.

vetustās, ātis [**vetus**], *f., antiquity, length of time.*

vetustus [**vetus**], *adj., old, ancient, of long standing.*

vēxillum [*dim. of* **vēlum**], *ī, n., standard, flag.* See **cut**, p. 79.

vēxō, āre, āvī, ātus [**vehō**], *to annoy.*

con — convēxō, āre, āvī, ātus, to crowd, press together (late and rare).

via, ae, f., a way, road, journey; passage.

viātor, ōris [**via**], *m., a traveler.*

Vibulānus, ī, m., C. Fabius, consul for the third time B.C. 479.

vicēsimum [**vīgintī**], *num. adj., twentieth.*

viciēs [**vīgintī**], *num. adv., twenty times.*

vicīnus [**vīcus**], *adj., near, neighboring.*

vicis, is [*nom. wanting*], *f., alternation, succession; in vicem, in turn.*

vicissim [**vicis**], *adv., in turn.*

victimā, ae, f., a victim, sacrifice.

vīctitō, āre, —, — [*freq. of* **vīvō**], *to live, subsist.*

vīctor, ōris [**vincō**], *m., a conqueror; as adj., victorious.*

vīctōria, ae [**victor**], *f., victory.*

vīctus, see **vincō**.

vīctus, ūs [**vīvō**], *m., mode of living; food.*

vīcus, ī, m., a town, village.

videō, ěre, vidī, vīsus, to see, look at; understand; pass., seem; seem good.

prō — prōvideō, ěre, vidī, vīsus, to foresee, provide.

vigil, ilis, m., a sentinel.

vigilia, ae [**vigil**], *f., wakefulness; watch.*

vīgintī, *indecl. num. adj., twenty (XX.).*

vigor, ōris [**vigeō, to thrive**], *m., vigor, activity.*

villa, ae, f., a country house, farm, villa.

vīmen, inis [**vīō**, to weave, bind], n., a twig, osier.

vīminālis, is [**vīmen**], adj., of osiers; as noun, **Vīminalis** (sc. **collis**), the *Viminal*, one of the seven hills of Rome.

vinciō, ire, vinxī, vinctus, to bind, tie, fasten.

dē — dēvinciō, ire, vinxī, vinctus, to bind, oblige; gain, win.

re — revinciō, ire, vinxī, vinctus, to bind together, fasten.

vincō, ere, vici, victus, to conquer, prevail, surpass.

dē — dēvincō, ere, vici, victus, to overcome.

vinculum, i [**vinciō**], n., a chain, bond.

vindicō, āre, āvi, ātus [**vis** + **dicō**], to claim; liberate; avenge, take vengeance on.

vīnum, i, n., wine.

violenter [**violēns** from **violō**], adv., violently.

violō, āre, āvi, ātus [**vis**], to do violence to; invade, ravage.

vir, viri, m., a man; hero; husband.

virēs, see **vis**.

Virginia, ae, f., the maiden whose attempted enslavement by Appius Claudius led to the downfall of the decemvirs B.C. 449.

virginitās, ātis [**virgō**], f., virginity.

Virginus, i, m.

(1) *L. (T.)* was consul B.C. 479.

(2) *L.*, the father of Virginia, was made consul B.C. 449.

virgō, inis, f., a maiden, virgin.

virgulta, ōrum [**virgula**, a twig], n., a thicket.

viridi, e, adj., green, fresh, blooming.

virilis, e [**vir**], adj., masculine, male, manly.

Viromandū, ōrum, m., a tribe of the Belgae.

virtūs, ūtis [**vir**], f., manliness, valor; goodness; virtue.

vis [pl. **virēs**], f., power, violence; attack, outbreak; amount, number.

Viscellinus, i, m., *Sp. Cassius*, appointed the first *magister equitum* by T. Larcus B.C. 501.

visus, ūs [**videō**], m., a sight, appearance.

vīta, ae [**vivō**], f., life, conduct.

vitium, i, n., a fault, vice.

vītō, āre, āvi, ātus, to shun, try to escape.

vitrum, i, n., woad (a dye plant).

vivāx, ācis [**vivō**], adj., long lived; lively, vigorous.

vivō, ere, vixī, —, to live, dwell; live on.

vivus [**vivō**], adj., living, alive.

vix, adv., with difficulty, hardly, scarcely.

vōciferor, āri, ātus sum [**vōx** + **ferō**], to cry out, exclaim.

vocō, āre, āvi, ātus [**vōx**], to call, summon; rouse; name.

ab — āvocō, āre, āvi, ātus, to call away.

ad — advocō, āre, āvi, ātus, to call to or together.

con — convocō, āre, āvi, ātus, to call together, summon.

ex — ēvocō, āre, āvi, ātus, to call out, summon.

in — invocō, āre, āvi, ātus, to call on, invoke.

prō — prōvocō, āre, āvi, ātus, to challenge.

re — revocō, āre, āvi, ātus, to recall, recover.

volāns, antis [**volō**], adj., flying.

Vōlcae, ārum, m., a tribe of Gauls in Gallia Transalpina.

1. **volō, āre, āvi, ātūrus**, to fly.

ad — advolō, āre, āvi, ātus, to fly to, hurry on, rush upon.

prō — prōvolō, āre, āvi, to dash forth.

re — revolō, āre, —, —, to fly back.

2. **volō, velle, voluī, —**, to be willing, wish.

magis — mālō, mälle, māluī, to prefer.

nē — **nōlō**, **nōlle**, **nōluī** [**nē** + **volō**],
to be unwilling, not wish, not want.

Volsci, **ōrum**, m., an ancient tribe living
in the south of Latium, finally sub-
dued by the Romans B.C. 338.

Volsō (**Vulsō**), **ōnis**, *L. Manlius*, consul
B.C. 256.

volucer, **cris**, **cre** [**volō**], adj., winged,
flying.

volūmen, **inis** [**volvō**, to roll], n., a roll,
book, volume.

Volumnia, **ae**, f., the wife of Coriolanus.

voluntās, **ātis** [**volō**], f., will, desire;
consent, affection.

voluptās, **ātis** [**volō**], f., pleasure, de-
light.

Volusēnus, **ī**, m., *C. Volusenus Quadratus*,
a tribune in Caesar's army.

volvō, **ere**, **volvī**, **volūtus**, to roll; re-
volve.

Vorēnus, **ī**, m., *L.*, a centurion in Caesar's
army.

voveō, **ēre**, **vōvī**, **vōtus**, to vow; conse-
crate.

dē — **dēvoveō**, **ēre**, **vōvī**, **vōtus**, to
vow, devote.

vōx, **vōcis**, f., a voice, sound; word; lan-
guage, statements.

Vulcānus, **ī**, m., the Latin god of fire
and of metal work.

vulgātus [**vulgō**, to publish], adj., com-
mon, notorious.

vulgō [**vulgus**], adv., commonly, pub-
licly, usually.

vulgus, **ī**, n., the common people, the
populace, the common soldiers.

vulnerō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus** [**vulnus**], to
wound, hurt, injure, offend.

vulnus, **eris**, n., a wound, blow, misfor-
ture.

vultur, **uris**, m., a vulture.

vultus, **ūs**, m., the countenance, face,
look.

X.

Xanthippē, **ēs**, f., the wife of Socrates.

Xanthippus, **ī**, m., a Spartan commander
by whose aid the Carthaginians de-
feated Regulus B.C. 255.

Xerxēs, **is**, m., the king of Persia, son
of Darius; defeated by the Greeks at
Salamis B.C. 480.

Z.

Zama, **ae**, f., a city in Numidia, near the
borders of Carthage.



YB 00222

U. C. BERKELEY LIBRARIES



C045909288

